

THE WAYLAND
DIETRICH
SAGA


Library

St. Olaf College

Northfield, Minn.

INDEX
TO
THE SONG OF WAYLAND

A Subscriber has generously borne the cost of producing this Index, which will be presented gratis to the purchasers of the present First Edition of Part One of the Wayland-Dietrich Saga, the Song of Wayland.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

<https://archive.org/details/songofwayland0000kath>

THE WAYLAND SAGA

KATHERINE M. BUCK

PUBLISHED AT THE SIGN OF THE SMITHY
BY A.H. MAYHEW 161 CHARING CROSS ROAD W.C.2



THE WAYLAND-DIETRICH SAGA

By KATHERINE M. BUCK

Part One

THE SONG OF WAYLAND

ANNOTATED INDEX

By

KATHERINE M. BUCK

AND

ALFRED H. MAYHEW

Contents:

PAGES

PUBLISHER'S NOTE	...	...	...	...	...	v
AUTHOR'S NOTE	...	...	...	...	...	vii-xx
GENERAL INDEX	...	...	...	...	...	i-104
INDEX TO ROMAN ARMY	...	...	...	...	...	105-135
INDEX TO AUTHORITIES	...	...	...	...	...	136-167
NOTES	...	...	...	...	...	168-178
MAP OF LAST CAMPAIGN OF MAXIMUS	...	...	...	...	To face	178
GENEALOGICAL TABLES	...	...	...	...	...	179-194
ERRATA	...	...	...	...	...	195-202
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE	...	...	...	...	...	203
SOME PASSAGES OMITTED FROM VOLUME VIII.	...	...	...	...	...	205-221

Published by

A. H. MAYHEW,

AT THE Sign of "The Smithy," 56, CHARING CROSS ROAD, LONDON

1929

PR6003
42253
1924
Pt. 1
Index

TO
CLARISSA MAYHEW,
IN RECOGNITION OF
A WIFE'S PART WELL PLAYED.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE.

IN sending out the Index to the First Part of Miss Katherine M. Buck's Wayland-Dietrich Saga, I feel that I must express my thanks to those subscribers who have so faithfully supported its publication. As originally planned, this First Part was to have consisted of two volumes, but the interest attaching to the "Maximus" portion tempted the Author to deal much more fully with it than had been intended; and, if I may judge from letters received from all over the world, most readers have welcomed this extension.

The First Part of the Saga, "The Song of Wayland," now stands complete, and in due course readers may hope to enjoy Part II., "The Song of Dietrich."

It was not intended to issue an Index until the completion of Part II., but, feeling that eight volumes, complete in themselves, demanded an Index, I took upon myself to compile one, handing it over to the Author for Correction and Annotation. Where it is imperfect from the technical standpoint, the fault is mine. For the help that the Notes may render them, readers must thank the untiring thoroughness of the Author; nor must they forget their debt to the Subscriber who, in addition to other generous help, has borne the entire cost of the production of this Index.

ALFRED H. MAYHEW.

AUTHOR'S NOTE.

THE Wayland-Dietrich Saga, as indicated in my Introduction, is a garner of Epic Tales bound together by racial and psychological ties—call it, if you choose, an Epic Cycle—hence its length. Many of its stories have stood and can stand alone, but I wanted to show them linked into the one great whole that they really are. The First Part of this Cycle, the Song of Wayland (complete in itself) is a collection of traditionary tales with a sprinkling of history told by a Thirteenth Century English Knight of Northern descent, who has retired in his old age to a monastery. Sir Rolf of Bradcar first began his story when a young Crusader at Acre (at the Court of Berengaria, Queen of Coeur-de-Lion). Later Rolf, now the old monk, Brother Fabian, writes down the legends familiar to him from childhood, as heard by his grandsire's grandsire from the lips of Nornaguest, an aged minstrel at the Norwegian King Olaf's Court (about A.D. 1000). Nornaguest (who had been gifted by the Norns with a life to last as long as the Mystic Candle they gave him at birth should remain unburnt) begins to tell Olaf's Vikings the Story of Sigurd the Dragon-Slayer, dead some 500 years, yet once his Master. Sigurd's tale is brought to the point where Fafnir the Dragon is killed, and his Slayer goes forth to find Brunhild (Brynhild) and Kriemhild (*not*

Gudrun) and with them his Fate. This earlier part of his story is taken from the Thidrekssaga, Völsunga Saga, Nornagest Thattr, the Two Eddas, and the Faroe Islands Ballads, etc., with references from the Nibelungenlied and Horny Siegfried. All sources are collated and combined, so that no incident is missed, but to avoid the appearance of comparison with the incomparable *Sigurd the Volsung* of William Morris there has been no attempt to expand this portion of the text (save in a few parts, such as the death of Lyngvi, omitted by Morris) but merely to make it as exact a rendering as possible. After Sigurd, Nornagest follows on with the "Sagas" of Wayland, Egil and Finn (those three brethren whose tales in their origin go back to the days when the speakers of the "Aryan" tongues were yet undivided, but who are shewn here as descendants of Ivalde, who is "Schilbunc, brother of Niblunc"). The sources are in the Thidrekssaga, the Elder Edda Lay of Völund (Wayland), Beowulf, the Finnsburgh Fragment, the Appendix to the German Heldenbuch, etc., with guidance from Simrock's *Amelungenlied*. Nornagest then tells how he found Wayland, deprived of his faery wife and child, his tale having come to its tragic climax with his terrible revenge on Nithad and "flight" from Niara-land; living on, a free man, with his earthly wife and their little son, Witga, in his old home near Sisebeck in what was then Denmark (now South-East Sweden).

To the famous Smith and his son Nornaguest tells the tale of Hengest, their kinsman, the hero of the Finnsburgh Episode, invader of Kent, and father of Rowena, Vortigern's bride. The sources are in Beowulf, the Finnsburgh Fragment, the Frisian, Anglo-Saxon and British Chronicles and Histories (as set forth in the bibliographical section of this Index Volume). This tale is interrupted at the Villa of Flavius Attius below Hartlip Hill in Kent (whither Nornaguest had come under the name of Widsith the Far-Wanderer as Sigurd's Envoy to the British Princes) by the Story of Maximus told by an old Romano-British Centurion called Quintus Lupus. The Story is taken one generation back to follow the fortunes of Maxen Wledig, of part British, part Romano-Spanish descent, who was Magnus Maximus, the usurping Emperor of the West, 383-88. The setting of this part of the Narrative, in so far as it is historical, is late Fourth Century. Where it becomes legendary the setting follows Fifth to Twelfth Century sources, with occasional sidelights from Thirteenth to early Seventeenth Century Chroniclers. That of the Hengest, Wayland and Sigurd portions is early Fifth Century, and all is partly coloured by the mid-Thirteenth Century impressions of the Crusading Knight who had left the world to become a monk. Sir Rolf (Brother Fabian) again takes up the tale in person after the death of Hengest, and recounts his vision of Wayland, the Wizard-Smith,

in Britain, while his audience, the Crusaders and Ladies of Berengaria's Court, beg him to tell them of Dietrich of Bern in fulfilment of his promise. Here the First Part ends.

Readers may well ask wherein lies the connection and unity, and what is the epic significance of this "Song of Wayland,"—this queer upcrop of stories packed one within the other in the fashion of the Arabian Nights, and resembling a Chinese "nest" of boxes rather than an orthodox epic poem. I will try to shew that there is connection, unity, and epic or psychological meaning in these various stories, and, also, that they have their logical sequel or fulfilment in the Song of Dietrich.

First, as to the connection of the characters in the epic:—Nornaguest is Sigurd's "swain." I see him also as Widsith the Far-Wanderer, who was in many Kings' Halls and had a life of abnormal length (if he saw all that he claimed to have seen). He may well have been the squire of Dietrich of Bern, and as such he relates the adventures of his new master. This does not prevent him from telling more about his former Lord, Sigurd (or Siegfried), who, having passed a certain time in Faeryland, where he loses—or gains?—some faery years, is able (in mediæval German legend) to be Dietrich's slightly older contemporary. Wayland, as a young man, meets the boy Sigurd, and in Wayland's distant cousin, Hengest, we may find (if we

consult Professor V. Rydberg) a link between the Race of Ivalde (Thjassi, Viking, Wade and Wayland), *i.e.*, the Wilsing stock and the Nibelungs. Witga, Wayland's son, is the link between the Wilsings and the Gothic Amelungs and Wolfings, whose chiefs are Dietrich of Bern and Master Hildebrand. Quintus Lupus, Romano-British Centurion, was, if I am not mistaken, the ancestor of Hildebrand, for I see in him a member of the old Wolfing Stock that had its roots in Central Asia and branches in Rome and Constantinople, in Germany and Scandinavia, as well as in Wales and East Britain. Hengest, again, appears linked to Maximus by Vortigern, that long-lived rascally British usurper who wedded a daughter of each, and to Dietrich-Theodoric through "Hardwacker" (Odoacer) the son of Hengest in Frisian tradition; Rome itself is the link between Maximus and Dietrich. Both attain to the Sovereignty of the West, one easily in dishonour, the other with difficulty in honour. These are but racial or personal links, but what of the epic unity that I claim?

Secondly, then, in all the stories of the Song of Wayland and in those of its fulfilment, the Song of Dietrich, I discern a thread of epic purpose, tangled, partly unravelled, almost severed, by the intricacies and gaps of the original sagas, poems and fragments that remain as told by many tellers and at many different times. This epic motive is the Ideal of

Loyalty, *i.e.*, keeping faith with others, with one's self and with that Something higher than ourselves that men call God; together with the inevitable Penalty of Failure to hold fast that Ideal. Bearing this in mind, we see that the Tale of Wayland really begins with Viking, Wayland's grandsire, sprung from a stock that is at enmity with the God-Race of Asgard (the Aesir), who, in his pride of youthful strength, betrays that which was weak and in his power, and so incurs the curse of the outraged Sea-Goddess. His grandson Wayland betrays Nithad, his betrayer, and through that double treachery is born Witga, future comrade of Dietrich, the child not of love but of hate. Then the Epic diverges into two paths: (1) The Tale of Hengest, who betrays Vortigern (himself the treacherous murderer of his two kings), who had trusted him and whom he had accepted as Overlord. (2) Maximus, who, faithful to wife and friends, betrays Gratian his lawful Emperor. The paths will join in the Story of Dietrich, himself loyal in all points (unless we except that day when he was driven to slay a treacherous guest), but who is doubly betrayed by his innately false kinsman and self-styled Overlord Ermanric, and by his (tragically) false friend Witga, who had chosen him for Overlord. Note that the Tales of Wayland and of Dietrich embrace that of Sigurd—the true man betrayed in the hour of his birth by a traitor (Artwin), betrayed later by his disloyal friends

and brought at last to an early death through his own unwitting betrayal of the woman he loved and by the treachery of two women to each other. If, in the Song of Wayland, Maximus may be thought by some to overbalance Hengest, it only appears so because Maximus is the antithesis of Dietrich, as I have just shewn, perhaps also because I see in his character some resemblance to that of Witga, Wayland's son, in its strength and in its weakness. Both deceived their Overlords, both were deceived in doing so, and in the end each paid his heavy penalty, for both died in fighting their best friends. In both their lives we find the tragedy of a lost ideal. Therefore, in some degree, Maximus is the forerunner of Witga. For these reasons I let Quintus tell his tale in full, hoping that it will shew to my readers (as it has done to me) the contact—sometimes clash, sometimes alliance—of the civilized Roman Empire in its death-throes with the younger and, at that moment, more virile “barbarian” northern races with their fresh outlook; and how from that contact a new civilization was in process of being engendered. The differences, too, as well as the likenesses, between the Latin, Celtic and Nordic religions and superstitions, and the contrast between all these and Christianity, together with their various points of contact and their interborrowings, seemed to me to be worth watching, especially through Thirteenth Century eyes. Yet I did not wish to be

altogether banished from Faeryland. It was its Border-Land (where Roman-Britain and the Northern Saga country and the Celtic Wonder-World all touch each other) that I wanted to explore; so I took for my guides not only Latin, Greek and Byzantine Historians and Poets, such as Ammianus Marcellinus, Orosius, Zosimus, Lucan, Claudian, Ausonius, the Emperor Constantine VII. Porphyrogenitus, etc., but also the Teller of Cuchulain's Tale, and old Saxo Grammaticus, with many Northern Saga-men, nor did I leave behind Geoffrey of Monmouth and his satellites, Wace and Layamon, nor his successors, Hector Boece and his translators, William Stewart and John Bellenden, who each added something to their master's store. Also I dipped into the "lucky bag" of the Welsh Mabinogion, and even followed the Welsh pedigree-makers into their genealogical jungles, and, coming with difficulty thence, I pursued the gleam of the torches borne by the early Chroniclers, Henry of Huntingdon and those who wrote down the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle and many more, and still I found myself on the Marches of Faeryland, nor do I wish to leave them. I do not want to change old lamps for new, or wayward myth and legend for the severe Muse of History. Yet her lantern shines through the mist of the past, and I can see history in myth as well as the mythical element in history. From the Fourth to the end of the Thirteenth Century myth and legend

were history. Critical minds of those days tried, I think, to distinguish them and to mark the borderline, but they failed. Have we really succeeded even in this Twentieth Century? Are not some of our modern historians and archæologists very busily engaged in making "myths"? At least, I fancy, that will be the judgement of future scholars who will be making their own myths then, and, let us hope, like their predecessors, also adding to our store of knowledge. Was not Mythology originally told and, later, written down in all good faith as a true and reasonable presentation and explanation of how things had really happened? Still later, poets—and historians—(not yet with divided functions) came along who began to embroider the old patterns after their own devising—it is for critics to distinguish between the old and new if they so wish. Probably they will end by adding a few more strands to the tapestry. History is still mostly myth. Who can tell what is the *real* original pattern of any event? Every eye-witness sees it from a different angle. In the times of my "Saga" the faery-world was as close to the dreamers of those days as it is to us if we would but use our "faery" eyes and ears. We all dream, but many of us forget our dreams before waking. Yet we have to-day the "Kitchener" myth, the passing through Britain of the Russian Army, the White Horses and Angels of Mons. Compare the latter with Bernal

Diaz' account of Saint James on his white charger dashing against the Indians to help the Spanish *Conquistadores*—"but *I* only saw," says honest Bernal, "my old friend so and so on his bay horse in the thick of the fight . . . perhaps my want of faith," he naively adds. Remember, too, the Twin Brethren on their white horses who saved Rome at the Battle of Lake Regillus—so the "Tanks" at the Battle of Almond Water (Vol. VI., p. 119) *may* have been *elephants*—a lighted train by night or a fiery-eyed motor tearing along our high roads may be various kinds of dangerous dragons, for all I know. Guitolin the Dwarf used magic bottles which kept liquids hot from sunrise to sunset—were they thermos flasks? In the Dietrich Story you will find a squadron of flying dragons used in war, and an Amazonian Queen is shot down while riding in one of these—or was she seated in the very latest aeroplane? The description in the Thidrekssaga would fit either! I admit that Quintus, wandering on the threshold of the 5th Century, has sometimes enticed me into the Domain of History. Heaven help me among the historians and archæologists, who will doubtless rend the trespasser in pieces! Against the attacks of literary critics I have some defence of the "Arabian Nights" method that I have adopted. It is, I suggest, simpler than that of Ariosto, who, in his delightful, if bewildering, *Orlando Furioso*, spins his many threads

one by one to a certain point; then, leaving them all tantalisingly suspended in the air at various crises, calmly returns to pick up his first thread and sets out afresh. After a certain number of these gyrations readers are apt to be entangled in what may seem to them a cobweb of half-told tales!

My method is, I hope, more orthodox. For instance, the introduction of the Maximus Story where it occurs is according to strict epic rule as practised by the great Masters, Homer and Virgil. Mackail, in his study of Virgil (*Virgil and his Meaning to the World of To-day*), has compared the Aeneid to a great Basilica (Books VII.-VIII.), approached by a triple-bayed Narthex (I., III., V.), with two splendid and elaborate flanking halls (II. and IV.), *i.e.*, The Tale of Troy and the Dido Episode, and a vast Central Dome (VI.). May I not be allowed my Porch (*Prelude*), Vestibule (*Nornaquest's Deeds*), Ante-chamber or Narthex (*First Part of the Sigurd Tale*), with the Stories of *Egil and Finn*, *Hengest and Vortigern*, as Flanking Halls or Wings? The Fore-Court and Garden-Court (or Colonnade and Atrium) are the *Tale of Maximus*, the Central Dome is the *Wayland-Lay*, and all these lead to the Basilica of *Dietrich*. If any grumble at the intrusion of History into the House of Legend or the encroachment by Legend on the domain of History in order to make her Garden, let such remember that Gardens should contain useful

pot-herbs and vegetables as well as ornamental shrubs and flowers. But I make no claim to epic grandeur. Perhaps that which I am rebuilding is but a rambling country house with annexes and additions made at different times to suit different tastes, yet somehow forming a harmonious whole as much by its contrasts as by its adherence to a rough kind of plan (I confess there are a certain number of rabbit-holes in the Garden). Whichever it may be, I have thrown open its doors (and its rabbit-holes) to those who care to enter, and yet not I alone, for in truth it is my courageous and long-suffering publisher who provides you with the Key. Without his generous and never-failing support through all manner of difficulties, and his perseverance in face of all obstacles, this Song of Wayland would never have been published, perhaps never even have got itself sung! It is to Mr. A. H. Mayhew, too, that readers owe the actual conception and compilation of the Index, which I have checked and annotated. I should like here to express my warm thanks to various other friends: to the artist, Miss Elizabeth Goodman, who has gladly given of her best; to Miss Dorothy M. R. Cade, who has contributed the frontispiece to this volume; to Miss Lilian Maye for great help in our proof-reading of Volumes VII. and VIII.; again to Mr. Mayhew for reading aloud the whole of the proofs; and to my brother, Lieut.-Col. C. H. Buck, for his invaluable technical aid in drawing

the various maps and plans from my rough drafts. I feel, too, I cannot forego this opportunity of thanking my Printers, Messrs. Robert Stockwell, for their real interest and unwearied pains; nor must I forget my typist, Mr. Louis Weighton. I owe a debt of gratitude to all my readers for their continued support, to many for their kindly criticisms and ready sympathy, and to some, especially, for great and unfailing help in many ways, one of which is made manifest in this Index Volume, the production of which is due to a most generous Subscriber, who prefers to remain anonymous. To end as I began, my aim has been to give pleasure in the re-telling of these old tales, too often forgotten. If I have succeeded thus far, that is my exceeding great reward.

I cannot let this go to press without a special word of thanks to members of the British Museum Library Staff for their unfailing courtesy and help.

KATHERINE M. BUCK.

“ Then mote we to bokes that we finde
 Through which that olde things been in minde,
 And to the doctrines of these olde wayes
 Give credence, in every skilful wise
 That tellen of these old approvéd stories
 Of holinesse, of regnes, of victories,
 Of love, of hate, of other sundry thinges
 Of whiche I may not make rehearsinges.
 And if that olde bokes were a-waye,
 Y-loren were of remembrance the keye . . .
 [Yet] well I wot that folk have here-beforn
 [Been] making reaping and led away the corn;
 And I come after, gleaning here and there,
 And am full glad if I may find an ear
 Of any goodly word that they have left.
 And, if it happe me rehearsen eft
 That they have in their fresshe songes sayd
 I hope that they will not be(n) evel appayd,
 Sith it is said in furthering and honour
 Of them that either sewen leaf or flower.
 For trust [ye] well I/ne have not undertaken
 As of the leaf, ageyn the flower, to make,
 No more than of the corn ageyn the sheaf . . .
 That is nothing the extent of my labour.
 For the work is all of another tunne,
 Of olde story, ere such strife was begun . . .
 For mine entent is, or I fro’ ye fare
 The naked text in English to declare
 Of many a story, or elles of many a geste,
 As authors seyn—leave (ye) then if ye leste! ”

Adapted from Master Geoffrey Chaucer’s *Prologue* to his
 “ *Legend of Good Women.* ”

GENERAL INDEX.

- ABALOS or ABALUS. Amber found there. III. 274, 275.
ABER-FFRAW. In N. Wales. IV. 356, 357, 383.
ABERGENOLI. In N. Wales. V. 86.
ABERNETHY [or YN]=ORREA. IV. 415; V. 257-60; VI. 22.
ABER-SAIN. See Carnarvon.
ABUNDANTIUS. Master of Troops in Orient. VII. 249; VIII. 259.
ACHAY. See Ethodius.
ACOMB. Near Hadrian's Wall. V. 141.
ACRE=AKKA. I. 14-8, 27-62; VIII. 468.
ADELGER=STUDAS=HEIMIR THE ELDER. Horse-breeder. I. 305.
ADEON, Q. Helen's brother. Description of, III. 185, 191; VI. 347.
ÆGIR. Lord of Ocean, husband of Ran, father of Wachild, owner of Nibelung Hoard. I. 157-8, 192, 196, 248, 331, 335, 338; III. 35; VI. 71.
ÆGIR-HELM, I. 156-7, 219, 229—Waves, II. 75—Kin, II. 239.
ÆLECTI (CAMPUS ELECTI) or CAER MYRDDIN (MERLIN)=MAES ALEG, i.e., BASSALEG (in Glewysing, Mon.). VIII. 391, 396, confused with Carmarthen, which see.
ÆLFWALD and ÆTHELBALD. Kill Gracian Municeps. II. 283-5.
ÆLLA (EARL). II. 339; III. 59, 68, 93-4, 97-8; VIII. 353, 362, 364, 370, 442.
ÆMONA=LAYBACH. VIII. 276-8, 286, 301, 307-13.
ÆRLEW. Mead Brewer at Aber-Sain. IV. 386, 388, 391.
ÆSC. See Oeric.
AESICA=GREAT CHESTERS. V. 215, 229.
ÆSIR. I. 121, 127, 146-152, 218; II. 123, 189, 255; VII. 313-314, 316-7.
ÆSIR'S NEED=OTTERGILD=GOLD. I. 154.
ÆTURNUS. See Edeyrn.
AFRICA. I. 35; V. 213, 393, 402-3; VI. 125; VII. 15, 276; VIII. 177, 182, 340, &c.
AGASSIN=SCOTTISH TERRIER. Description of, III. 351-3.
AGITATOR. See Charioteer.
AGITUS. Roman Commander. II. 295.
AGRICOLA. Nero's General. III. 194, 242, 254; V. 15, 17-19, 179.
AGRIS. Sister of St. Patrick. VIII. 247-8.
AITHERNE=CELTIC GOD. VIII. 388.
AKKA. See Acre.
AKKI HARLUNGSTRUST. Dietrich's Uncle. I. 157.
ALANS. IV. 335; VI. 231, 236; VII. 137.

- ALANUS, an Alan, Geraint's friend. VIII. 22, 23, 106-124.
 ALARIC. Young Visigothic (Balt) Chief. VI. 187; VIII. 5-6.
 ALATERVA. See Cramond.
 ALAVIVUS. Gothic Chief. VIII. 250.
 ALBA. See Scotland.
 ALBAN OF THE ASTURIANS. V. 124, 172, 192-3, 201, 238, 271, 336, 339, 345; VI. 21, 60-1, 111, 133, 135; VIII. 166, 302, 305, 306.
 ALBANY. II. 290.
 ALBERICH THE DWARF. I. 258-9; II. 186.
 ALBINUS (RUFIOUS). Roman Adml. in Britain. III. 258; VI. 24, 29.
 ALCLWYD. See Dumbarton.
 ALDBOROUGH=ISURIUM. III. 167.
 ALDRIAN. Niblung Prince, called father of Hagen. I. 129.
 ALDROEN (Audroen, Aldor, &c.). King of Armorica. II. 296; III. 115.
 See Androin.
 ALEMANIAN KNIGHTS. II. 344—Tribes, VI. 343—Troops, III. 147.
 ALEXANDER'S TOMB. VIII. 210.
 ALEXANDRIA. VI. 357; VII. 3; VIII. 158, 207, 209-10.
 ALF. Son of Hjalprek. Seizes Siegelind, I. 117; also I. 116, 119-20, 138-9, 166, 185, 187-8, 201-5.
 ALFENHEIM=ELFENLAND. I. 258.
 ALFIDIUS (AULUS), called OLUSSA. Governor of Brit. Sub-Province. VI. 272.
 ALFRED. Son of Frey, K. of Sweden. VII. 296.
 ALIONIS=WHITLEY CASTLE (?). V. 234.
 ALLA and NEIDUNG. Nithad's Sons. II. 31, 37, 38-41, 52-60, 265-7.
 ALLATHORP. Neidung's Town, E. Sweden. II. 31, 61, 83, 214, 270, 272.
 ALLECTUS. Usurping Emperor of Britain, d. A.D. 297. VI. 288-9.
 ALLELUIA VICTORY. II. 418-20.
 ALLOC THE GOTH. Maxen's Freedman and Chamberlain. IV. 391, 403; V. 3, 164, 271, 328, 335, 339, 344-5, 403; VI. 238, 277, 311, 331, 355, 358; VIII. 166-7, 172, 175, 177-80, 184, 288, 302, 316-19.
 ALLOVICH. Prefect of Stablesian Horse. VI. 116, 127.
 ALMOND RIVER, Scotland. V. 254; VI. 53, 174, 190—Battle, VI. 65-148.
 ALOIS. Betrothed to Richard, C. de Lion. I. 32.
 ALPIN. Son of Fincomarke. High-King of Alba. V. 295.
 ALPS. See Carnic, Cottian, Julian.
 ALYPIUS. Governor of Britain. IV. 394-9; V. 202, 204; VI. 112.
 ALYPIUS. Brother of above, Ruler of Thebais. VIII. 241.
 AMALECH, Tale of. VIII. 463-4.
 AMBOGLANNA. See Birdoswald.
 AMBRESBURY. Near Stonehenge. VIII. 449, 457, 462—Convent, III. 11, 19.
 AMBRONES=PAGAN SAXONS. VIII. 460.
 AMBROSIOUS. See Aurelius.

- AMHUINN NA BA MOIRE. River in Lewis. IV. 60.
 ——— Dhu. See Black-Water.
- AMILIAS. Nithad's Smith. I. 275-282, 295-299.
- AMLAWD GULEDIG. See Artorius Justus.
- AMMON=HEIMDALL (?) VIII. 213. —s Head, VIII. 218.
- AMNIAN ISLE(S), Breton Coast. IV. 107, 203.
- AMUND. K. of Norway. II. 81-82, 101.
- ANAFIAL. Abode of Wisin. VII. 293.
- ANASTASIUS. Charioteer. VIII. 17, 40, 45, 52-54.
- ANDAEUS (COUNT OF DOMESTICS, *Foot*). VII. 208-9, 215, 256, 263.
- ANDAUTONIAN ROAD. In Pannonia. VIII. 278.
- ANDERIDA=PEVENSEY. VI. 209.
- ANDRAGATHIUS (COUNT). A Scytho-Goth, Maxen's General. III. 362-4;
 IV. 56, 78, 81, 96, 130, 229, 233, 247, 252, 254, 269, 270, 279, 286,
 315-341, 350, 374, 404; V. 33, 41, 52, 95, 112, 117; VI. 209, 222-224,
 263, 307, 341, 350, 354, 363-373, 436; VIII. 29, 172, 174-5, 179, 276,
 292, 294, 335.
- ANDRASTE. V. 397, 398; VIII. 90, 96, 388.
- ANDREDSWEALD, Forest (Sussex). Hengest's Ride in. III. 21-40.
 ——— The Little Folk (Knockers). III. 30-33.
- ANDROIN (DESCENDANT OF CONAN M.). King of Brittany, Great-Uncle of
 Aurelius. II. 296, 364; III. 115.
- ANGANTYR. Viking, killed by Hjalmer. IV. 186-7.
- ANGERBODA. Witch. I. 124; II. 180; V. 369, 370.
- ANGLELAND=ANGLIA. II. 104-5, 339, 365, 370, 378, 393; III. 93.
- ANGLES=ANGLIANS. I. 130; II. 105, 108, 116, 117-8, 122, 125, 127, 274;
 III. 63-93; VI. 70-1, 74.
- ANGRIAN=ANGRIVARIAN MARCH. Near R. Weser, N. Germany. II.
 369.
- ANGUS. Son of Cairbre Riada. III. 332-3.
- ANGUS MAC OC. Celtic God, son of Dagda the Great and Boann. IV. 155.
- ANICK. Near Hadrian's Wall, Northumberland. V. 141.
- ANLACH. Northern Chief, come from Erin to Wales. V. 93; VI. 116.
- ANNWYN, ANNWVYN=HADES. IV. 158; V. 62, 72.
- ANTIOCH. IV. 394; VII. 113, 243, 244.
- ANTON=ANTHUN=ANTONIUS (COUNT). Maxen's youngest son, perhaps
 Sir Anton (*Ector*), Arthur's foster father. III. 124; VIII. 357, 370,
 372, 376.
- ANTONIA. Wife of Martialis, the Trainer of Gladiators. VI. 282.
- ANTONINE WALL, Scotland. III. 194, 235, 242, 355; IV. 305, 349, 405;
 V. 237, 256; VI. 7, 21, 209.
- AOIFE=EVIE. Daughter of Fionnchadh. V. 432.
- APER (PAULUS). Centurion, Leg. II. Aug. VI. 3, 60, 104-110.
- APHRODITE. Goddess of Love. VII. 36, 48-9.
 ——— A Dice Cast. VIII. 236.

- APOLLO. I. 240; VII. 122. —'s Stone (Sapphire), IV. 82. —'s Tears, III. 275.
- APULEIUS (*On Daemon of Socrates*) quoted. VIII. 401.
- APULIA. S. Italy. I. 6.
- AQUILEIA, Italy. II. 282; V. 390-1; VIII. 159, 161, 277, 286, 288, 294, 301, 304-5, 314.
- ARAY BAY=VINDOGARA (Ayrshire). VI. 16.
- ARBOGAST(ES) (COUNT). Frankish General in Roman Service. III. 112; IV. 393, 399; V. 25-41; VII. 59, 249; VIII. 257, 269, 274, 286, 319-40.
- ARBORIUS. See Paulinus.
- ARCADIUS. Eldest son of Theodosius the Great. VII. 219, 253, 255, 273, 277, 278; VIII. 13, 33.
- ARCADY (Greece). VIII. 192-198.
- ARCHERY CONTEST (Egil and Nithad). II. 161-175.
- ARCOS. Huntsman to Theodosius the Great. IV. 345.
- ARDOCH. Ruins of Roman Fort (Scotland). III. 236.
- ARD-RIGH=HIGH-KING. IV. 159, 281-2; V. 278-9.
- of Ireland. See Colla Uais (Cairioll), Conn, Crimthann, Eochaidh Doimhlean, Eochaidh Muighmedon, Fiachaidh, Muredach Tireach, Niall of Connaught.
- of Alba and Dalriad. See Alpin, Cormac Cas, or Finn (Fincomarke, Ferodach, Ubthaire, &c.), Garneth, Heirgust.
- ARDUENNA FOREST (Ardennes). VIII. 296.
- ARGAD THE BARD. VI. 171-2.
- ARGYLE=ARGATILL. V. 52; VI. 50, 183.
- ARIAN(S). Doctrine and Sect. VIII. 162, 168, 170, 183.
- ARIANRHOD=THE GODDESS KERRIDWEN (whom see). IV. 200-3. Also Gwydion's sister, VI. 14.
- ARICIAN GROVE AND LAKE (Italy). IV. 203.
- ARINTHEUS. Officer of Candidates and "Charioteer." VII. 132, 337; VIII. 3, 19, 102, &c.
- ARLLECHWEDD (Carnarvonshire). V. 78.
- ARMORICA=BRITTANY. II. 296, 335, 370; III. 47, 273, 345; IV. 410; V. 50; VI. 83, 206, 239, 241, 342-6, 411; VII. 61; VIII. 355, 372, 375, 413, 443, 448, 454. Also see under Brittany (Letavia, Llyddaw, Walland).
- ARMORICANS. VI. 345—British Armoricans, III. 343.
- ARNGRIM. Northman sacrificed at Callanish. IV. 183-198.
- ARNI OF WITCHWOOD. One of K. Rother's men. II. 244, 248.
- ARNISH MOOR (in I. of Lewis). IV. 9, 52.
- ARNIUS BASSUS. *Princeps*, 2nd Coh., 6th Legion. VI. 15, 125.
- ARNOR. Sternwright of Sigurd's ship. I. 187, 189, 206.
- ARRAN MTS. (Scotland). III. 359.
- ARRENIO VERECUNDO. Naval Prefect (Romano-British Fleet). VI. 23.
- ARSENIUS. Tutor to Arcadius. VII. 253, 272-3, 277-8.
- ARSUF. Battlefield in Palestine. I. 35.

- ARTEMIS. See Kerridwen. — Ship so-called, VI. 291-4.
- ARTHUR (KING). I. 104; V. 384; VIII. 376 (and note), 397, 415.
- ARTHWYS I. (ARTORIUS CASTUS). Son of Mar ap Ceneu (Coöl's son), cousin to Maximus, father of Artorius and Pabo. V. 56, 93, 152, 336; VI. 324; and see Artorius. Also Castius.
- ARTIO. British Earth-Goddess. VIII. 384.
- ARTORIUS JUSTUS (ARTHWYS II.?) = AMLAWD GULEDIG. Son of Arthwys I. Prefect of the VI. Victrix Legion; wedded Cunetha's daughter; father of Igraine (Ygerne); grandfather of K. Arthur. III. 114, 115; V. 130, 153, 266, 285, 309, 323-9, 336, 339, 344, 347, 358, 378, 382-385, 395-7, 410; VI. 11, 12, 14, 307, 312, 318, 332, 341, 343; VIII. 171-9, 247, 287. Formerly *Praepositus* (Commander) in Misenensian Fleet, V. 130. For Artorius Castus see Arthwys I. and Castius.
- ARTRAC DHU. Master of Heirgust's Chariots, son of Aodh (Colla Meann). IV. 144; V. 290, 420; VI. 97-100.
- ARTWIN and HERMAN (COUNTS). Swabians, Betrayers of Siegelind. I. 86-105.
- ARVARODD=ODD THE FAR-TRAVELLED (Oervar-Odd, *i.e.*, Arrow-Odd), Varangian. IV. 185-7; VII. 298-304; VIII. 207-8, 218, 222, 224.
- ARVASIUS ATTIIUS=ARWY. Officer of Maximus, friend of Graeme, later of Quintus. V. 21-3, 25, 36; VI. 2, 4-7, 38-9, 154; VIII. 287-9, 292, 303-6, 316, 321.
- ARVON, District of (Carnarvon County). V. 78; VI. 327.
- ARWYSEL (LORD). Son of Cunetha. III. 111, 124.
- ARWYSTLI. Town in Montgomeryshire. V. 77.
- ASCLEPIODOTUS (Romano-British General). Storms London, VI. 287-8.
- ASGARD. Home of the Northern Gods, said to have once been Byzantium. II. 124; VII. 71.
- ASH (in Kent), named from Aesc Oeric, Hengest's son (?) VIII. 360.
- ASMUND. K. Rother's man. II. 249.
- ASPRIAN. K. Rother's man (Nordian's son). II. 234, 256-7.
- ASPURIUS. Roman soldier (1st Tungrians). V. 214.
- ASTERIUS. Charioteer. VII. 337; VIII. 106, &c.
- ASTURIANS. See ROMAN ARMY.
—— Marching Song of. III. 228-234.
- ASTYANAX. Charioteer. VIII. 21.
- ATALANTA. V. 223. See under Butterflies.
- ATHENIUS. Curator (Second-in-Command) of 2nd Asturian Horse. V. 152.
- ATHOLL = ATHFODLA, ADTHEODLE (part of Otholyneum, *i.e.*, Fifeshire). IV. 381; V. 413.
- ATINA (in Italy). VI. 272.
- ATTACOTS=PICTISH TRIBE. III. 133, 168, 170, 209, 242, 298-9, 310-11; V. 235, 290.
- ATTIUS AGRICOLA (FLAVIUS). Prefect of Londinium, President of S. Britain, in whose Villa the Tale of Maximus is told. III. 105-6, 108-10; IV. 320; VI. 249, 273, 279, 280; VIII. 346-7, 353-4.

- AUBERICHUS=ALBERICH. Dwarf-Smith King. VII. 112.
 AUCHINDAVY=FORT COLANIA (?) Antonine Wall. VI. 7.
 AUGUSTA=LONDINIUM AUGUSTA. See London.
 AULUS. Roman soldier. III. 173; VI. 112.
 AURBODA=NORTHERN WITCH. II. 187; V. 371.
 AURELIAN (LORD). Brother of Caesarius. VII. 375-6. — (EMPEROR)
 Letter of, V. 226 (note 26).
 AURELIUS AMBROSIUS (AUREL, EMRYS). Son of Constantine Bendigeit
 of Brittany. King of Britain. I. 104; II. 280-1, 301-11, 335-7, 364;
 III. 46-7, 53, 116-7, 269; VIII. 354, 356, 364, 372-3, 414, 416-7, 426-30,
 433-4, 442-55, 458-68.
 AURELIUS=NAVARCH (CAPTAIN) of the Sea-Horse Quinquereme, later
 Roman "Admiral." III. 258, 269, 274, 297, 360, 362, 368, 372; IV.
 9, 43, 251; V. 253; VI. 17; VII. 5.
 AURELIUS. Ducenar of Herculan Legion. VII. 174.
 AURIGA=AGITATOR (DRIVER). VIII. 79, 151, &c. See under Charioteers'
 Names.
 AUSONIUS. Gallo-Latin Poet, A.D. 309-394. Quoted VI. 407; VIII. 99, 329.
 AVALLACH=ABALLACH, EVALACH. Son of Belin (former King of
 Britain). V. 399, 401.
 AVERY HILL (Kent). VIII. 364.
 AVIDIUS ANTIOCHUS. Villa of, VI. 279-281.
 AXIUS. Surgeon Oculist (British Fleet). V. 155, 232. — River and
 Plain in Thessaly, VIII. 181, 261.
 AYLESFORD=EGIL'S FORD or EGLWYS (Church) FORD (Kent). VIII.
 349, 360. — Battle of, VIII. 350-52.
 AZZARIA. Near Toledo, home of Mimer the Younger. I. 122.
- BAAL, the Sun-God. VIII. 389, and see Bel.
 BABYLON. VI. 397; VII. 77-8, 158.
 BACCHANTES. IV. 66, 74, 114.
 BACCHUS. Roman God of Wine. See Dionysus. V. 156.
 BACURIUS (COUNT) THE IBERIAN. General of Theodosius. VI. 213;
 VII. 208.
 BADGER (The). II. 348-9.
 BADB. Irish Battle-Goddess. IV. 154.
 BAEBIUS (LUCIUS). Asturian Officer. V. 150-1.
 BAGPIPES. V. 424.
 BAIRCHID. Druid Priest. III. 326-8, 331; IV. 176, 234.
 BALDRIC=COUSIN OF HENGEST. VIII. 442.
 BALDUR. Northern Sun God, Odin's son. II. 168, 233, 237.
 BALKERNE GATEWAY, COLCHESTER. III. 136, 138.
 BALLOFA=KALLAVA. Home of Dwarf-Smiths. I. 256.
 BALMULDY or BEMULIE (Begessé?). On Antonine Wall. III. 236;
 16-7.

- BALMUNG=SIGURD'S SWORD. Also called Gram. I. 115.
 BALOR. King of Fomors. IV. 158.
 BALTS (Visigothic Tribe). VIII. 5-6.
 BANGOR TEWDWYS=LLANTIT MAJOR (College founded by Count Theodosius) VI. 158, 172.
 BANNA (Gilsland?). Hadrian's Wall. V. 238-9. — Hunters' Song, V. 245-52.
 BANNAVA TARUANNA=BONONENSIS TABERNIAE. III. 345.
 BARATES THE PALMYRENE. Father of Mela the Mariner. III. 272-3.
 BAREKETH. Thor's Thunder-Stone. III. 98.
 BARGUS. Spy. VIII. 158-60, 165-6.
 BATHS (Rome). Diocletian's Trajan's, IV. 338. — At Cilurnum, V. 166-7; and see under Constantinople.
 BATTLE OF ALMOND WATER. VI. 65-181.
 BATTLE OF ARSUF. I. 35. — of Winds, VII. 412. — of Hadrianople, VI. 212-19. See Cre Water, Poetovio, Siscia.
 BATTLE FURIES (Five). IV. 154.
 BATTLES BETWEEN BRITONS AND SAXONS. VIII. 441 (note).
 BATTLE TOWERS (Tanks). VI. 122-126.
 BAUTO THE FRANK. Gratian's General. VI. 373; VIII. 33, 331.
 BEL, BAAL, BELI, BELEN, BELINUS. Celtic (and Phoenician) Sun-God. IV. 89-93, 133-36, 152, 168-9, 177, 179, 180, 197-8; VI. 241; VIII. 389.
 BELGICA=NORTHERN GAUL. VI. 343.
 BELI, or BELI BUARDA=KRONOS=CROMM CRUAICH. III. 281-2.
 BELI I. King of Britain. Son of Dyfnwal Moelmud. VIII. 357.
 BELI MAWR. K. of Britain. Son of Manogan or Mynogan. V. 389, 401.
 BELTANE. Spring Festival of Celts (May 1st). III. 245, 321; IV. 13, 94, 107, 167-8, 179; VIII. 471.
 BELUS. Syrian Stream. I. 30.
 BELYN'S GATE. Billingsgate. III. 8.
 BEN-EDAIR=HILL OF HOWTH. In Ireland. III. 276.
 BEN LEDI. Mountain in Scotland. V. 338.
 BEN MHOR. Mountain in Lewis. IV. 2.
 BENEN. St. Patrick's foster-son. VIII. 422.
 BENLLI. Sub-King of Powys. II. 407-14.
 BERCHTOLD OF MERAN=VERIDICIUS. Grandson of Quintus Lupus, Head of Wolfing Family. II. 248, 253, 257-8, 261; VIII. 255-6.
 BERENGARIA (QUEEN OF RICHARD I.). I. 13, 32, 44, 49, 52, 61; VIII. 469.
 BERICUS. Kinsman to Caswallon. Ancestor of Graeme. V. 8.
 BERNAN. Nephew to Colla Uais. IV. 144; V. 420; VI. 102.
 BERTHA. Daughter of K. Rother. II. 228.
 BERTRAND DE VERDUN. Crusader. I. 39, 42, 48-9, 59; VIII. 469.
 BERWICK-UPON-TWEED=ORDULUCIUM(?) V. 51.
 BETH=IRISH GODDESS. IV. 155.
 BETTINA. V. 169, 170.

- BETTO (FLAVIUS). Provost of Veterans, father of Bettina. V. 168, 171-5.
 BEWTH CASTLE (Bewcastle). Near Hadrian's Wall. V. 294.
 BEYRUT (Syria). I. 15, 18.
 BIFROST BRIDGE to Asgard and Valhalla. II. 122.
 BILBILIS. City in Spain. III. 162; IV. 322-3, 344; VII. 26.
 BINCHESTER=VINOVIA. Near Bishop Auckland, Co. Durham. III. 167.
 BIRDS ALONG HENGEST'S MARCH. II. 353-61. — off Lewis, IV. 5-7.
 BIRDOSWALD = AMBOGLANNA (*Camboglanna*, i.e., *Twisted Glen*).
 Hadrian's Wall. V. 110, 164, 231-52; VII. 333; VIII. 266. —
 Hunt at, V. 246-252.
 BIROTA. Two-wheeled gig. VII. 84.
 BITERULF'S SWORD. I. 122.
 BITTERN=CLAUSENTUM (Hants). III. 23.
 BJORN. Marshal to Fridleif, K. of Denmark. II. 99-101.
 BLACK ANNIS. Witch-Goddess. V. 405.
 BLACK DYKE. Old British Embankment. V. 183, 184; VI. 20.
 BLACK ELFENLAND. I. 259.
 BLACK ELVES. I. 148, 347; II. 182, 194; III. 27; VIII. 225.
 BLACK HEATH (and FEN). In Kent. VIII. 364—Heath, 370.
 BLACK HENBANE=NEPENTHES=JOVE'S HERB. VIII. 228-9.
 BLACK-WATER, AVON, or AMHUINN DHU. River in Lewis. IV. 10, 58-59.
 BLACKWATER. Estuary and River in Essex. III. 257, 273.
 BLAISE THE CLERK. Master of Merlin. VIII. 396.
 BLANCHE OF CASTILLE. Mother of Berengaria. I. 38.
 BLEIDDWN. Name of Gwydion's Wolf-son. VI. 13.
 BLEKINGEN. In S. Sweden. I. 252-3, 269; II. 271.
 BLESSED ISLES. III. 276.
 BLOOD-CHANT OF THE VINE. V. 439-446.
 BLOOD-EAGLE=RISTA-OERN. Northern Punishment. I. 206-9, 372.
 BLOODY GAP. Hadrian's Wall. V. 188.
 BLUCHBARD. A British Bard. III. 119.
 BOEDB-CATHA. Irish Goddess of War and Underworld. IV. 155; VIII. 388.
 BOANN. Irish Goddess, Mother of Angus Mac Oc. (R. Boyne). IV. 155.
 BOCION (*Botrum* [*Botrys*], mod. *El Batrun*). In Syria. I. 15.
 BODA. Teutonic Goddess (Swan-Maiden). V. 191.
 BODLI. Father of Heimer's Ward, Brunhilda. I. 180.
 BOAR. Arthur, so-called. VIII. 415. — of Calydon, VII. 385. —
 Charging — (Badge of 20th Legion), III. 138, 235; IV. 362;
 VI. 161, &c.
 BODOTRIA, Firth of Forth. V. 254, 256; VI. 22-3.
 BOD-THING. Tuihant Court of Justice (Frisia). V. 191
 BODVAR. Eldjarn's son, Nithad's wrestler. II. 152.

- BOGIES' HOLE Hadrian's Wall. V. 229.
- BOLOGNA (Italy). VIII. 160.
- BORCOVICUS=HOUSESTEADS. On Hadrian's Wall. III. 214; V. 125, 177-181, 184-187, 208, 215, 234; VI. 112. Fort of —, V. 190-3.
- BORCUM HILL. Hadrian's Wall. V. 185, 209-225.
- BORGHILD. Sigmund's first Queen. I. 85, 185.
- BORKAR OF THOTN, VARANGIAN. VII. 307; VIII. 206-7.
- BORROWSTOUNNESS=BO'NESS (Scotland). VI. 22.
- BOTERDUS' GROVE IN SPAIN. IV. 324.
- BOUDICCA=BOADICEA. British Queen (of Iceni, &c.). III. 137; V. 398; VI. 253; VIII. 388. — Avidius' lapdog, VI. 280.
- BOULOGNE=GESORACIUM=TABERNIA=BONONIA. III. 134, 345; VI. 342.
- BOWLING. Harbour on Clyde. III. 248, 251.
- BOWNESS=GLANNIBANTA (?) Scotland. III. 194; V. 231.
- BRACO. Near Ardoch (Scotland). III. 236.
- BRADCAR (Norfolk). See Rolf, Fabian.
- BRADWELL-JUXTA-MARE (Essex). III. 69.
- BRAN AP LYR (Bendegeid the Blessed). Ancestor of Taliessin. I. 122; III. 54, 103-4; V. 399.
- 'S HEAD. III. 102-4; VIII. 90, 389.
- BRANCASTER=BRANODUNUM (Norfolk). VI. 264.
- BRANDUNG WHIRLPOOL (Norway). I. 335.
- BRASIDAS. Count of Ports and Customs. VII. 115; VIII. 67-76, 139.
- BRATISBURG. Fortress near Ivoe Isle (S. Sweden). II. 271.
- BRAUGHING (Hertfordshire). III. 136.
- BRECAN. Irish Prince, son of Partholon. III. 367.
- BRECHIN (E. Scotland). V. 262.
- BREHONS. Druids of judicial rank. III. 313, 326; V. 419.
- BREIR VAWR. Hill in N. Wales. IV. 364.
- BREMENIUM. See Riechester (High).
- BRETAIL. Steward to Gorlois of Cornwall. III. 114.
- BRIAN. Brother of Niall of Connaught. IV. 146; V. 311.
- BRIANCON=BRIGANTIO (France). VIII. 174-5.
- BRIAREUS. A Titan. III. 283.
- BRIDGENESS-ON-FORTH. III. 235.
- BRIGGS O' FIDRA (E. Coast, Scotland). VI. 23.
- BRIGIT. Celtic Goddess. IV. 155.
- BRIMO=HECATE. Daughter of Perses. V. 377.
- BRITAIN. British or Brythons' Realm. I. 7, 104, 347; II. 280-2, 287-301, 307, 337, 406, 415; III. 34-5, 54, 100-1, 113, 118, 121, 123, 136; IV. 321, 349, 354; V. 13, 17, 199, 284, 332, 376; VI. 202-3, 208-11, 223-4, 239, 306, 330; VII. 134, 183, 290; VIII. 87, 99, 144, 199-200, 289, &c.
- Hermit foretells Quintus' return to, VIII. 243-4. — Wayland in, VIII. 468-475.

- BRITHWYYR=HALF-PICTS, HALF-BRITONS. VI. 35. See Cath Bregion.
- BRITISH. II. 287, 307, 359, 405; III. 21, 100-112, 137; IV. 354, 359; V. 8, 17; VI. 128, 289, 307; VIII. 258, 281-2.
- BRITISH CAMP. See Hartlip Hill.
- BRITO (Abp. of Treves). Formerly Chaplain to Maximus (?) V. 191, 403-8; VI. 157, 443.
- BRITOMART. Daughter of Zeus, Nymph of Artemis. V. 375-6.
- BRITON, BRITONS. II. 280-6, &c., 406, 418-9; III. 52, 55, 101-125, 151, 174; IV. 335; V. 9, 16; VI. 253-4, 283, 299; VII. 27, 289; VIII. 87-8, 95-8, 258, 315, 317, 332, 336, 452, 455, 458, 461, 468, 474, &c.; and see Brythons.
- BRITTANY = ARMORICA = LETAVIA = LLYDDAW = WALLAND. I. 6, 343; VI. 198, 344-6, 348; VII. 155; VIII. 349.
- BROCK. Northern Smith, brother of Sindre. I. 124, 126-7.
- BROOMLEE. Lough near Hadrian's Wall. V. 210.
- BRUDE. Pictish Soldier. III. 303-4, 318, 340; V. 310, 337; VI. 136.
- BRUNDISIUM=BRINDISI (Italy). VI. 295.
- BRUNTON HILL. Hadrian's Wall. V. 117.
- BRUTUS (Brute). Prince of Troy, grandson of Ascanius. VI. 252, 259.
- BRYCHAN. Son of Anlach, Celtic Chief. V. 93; VI. 117.
- BRYTHON(S)=BRITON(S)=A CELTIC RACE. II. 303; III. 48, 117-8, 299, 309, 311; IV. 258, 334; V. 183, 397; VI. 116, 126, 172, 188, 241; VIII. 239. &c.
- BUCENOBANTS=A SAXO-FRANKISH TRIBE. Auxiliary Palatine Regiment. III. 147. See ROMAN ARMY.
- BUDES=BUDIC (Brother of Constantine Bendigeit). King of Armorica. II. 335; III. 116; VIII. 354, 356, 372, 374.
- BUHTLIN BURN. Near Cramond. VI. 92, 110.
- BURDIGALA=BORDEAUX. VII. 6.
- BURNSWARK. Scottish hill. V. 229.
- BUSILBURGH. Hjalprek's Town (Denmark?) I. 168.
- BUSIL-TARN. River where Sigurd found his horse Grani. I. 141.
- BUSY GAP. On Hadrian's Wall. V. 183.
- BUTTERFLIES. Certain Species found near Hadrian's Wall, Lauderdale, &c. V. 222-3.
- BYRRHIA=SCATHACH IN BAKEHOUSE (Constantinople). VII. 45-9.
- BYZANTIUM=CONSTANTINOPLE, GOLDEN CITY, MICKLEGARD, NEW ROME. II. 3, 134; IV. 343, 346, 395-6, 398; V. 40, 393; VI. 212, 220, 300-1, 355. Also Vols. VII. and VIII. to p. 257, and see under Constantinople.
- CABEIRI=EASTERN DWARF-SMITHS. V. 363; VIII. 225. Cf. Black-Elves, Khnúmt, Pataikoi.
- CABILLONUM. See Chalons-sur-Seine.
- CADAL. Pictish assassin. II. 302.

- CADEIR MAXEN=CAMP ON BREIR VAWR (Welsh Mt.). IV. 364.
 CADNANT. River in N. Wales. IV. 360.
 CADOR. Son of Gorlois and Ygerne, half-brother of Arthur. III. 115.
 CAECINIAN. *Pilus Prior* (Head Centurion), 10th Coh., 2nd Leg. Aug. VI. 105.
 CAER AMONTH=ALATERVA. See Cramond.
 CAER ARVON. See Carnarvon.
 CAERBRYN=MT. CABURN. Near Lewes, Sussex. III. 24.
 CAERCAR'DOC. See Salisbury.
 CAER CEINT. III. 107-8, and see Canterbury.
 CAER CUSTEINT, CUSTENNIN (Castle of Constantius, Constantine). IV. 357, and see Carnarvon.
 CAER CONAN. See Coningsburgh.
 CAER DATHYL, DATHAL, in Arvon (Carnarvonshire). V. 58, 78-9, 87; VI. 12.
 CAER EIDDYN=CARRIDEN. On Antonine Wall. VI. 22.
 CAER GLOUI=GLOUCESTER. V. 292.
 CAERLEON-ON-USK (*Castra Legionis=Isca Silurium*). In Wales. III. 151, 195; V. 329; VI. 254-6, 328.
 CAER LLYWELYD, LLIWELYD. VIII. 346. =Carlisle (Luguvallium), which see.
 CAER MARTHEN. See Carmarthen, also Aelecti.
 CAERMEAL. Picts' heath-pea, used as food. V. 219, 221, 416.
 CAER MEDGUAID (*Madus*)=MAIDSTONE (?) In Kent. VIII. 347, 349, 350.
 CAERPOOL=PORT ON R. EARN (Scotland). V. 259.
 CAERVORAN=MAGNA, AE. On Hadrian's Wall. V. 215, 229-30, 234.
 CAERVYRDDIN CASTLE. See Carmarthen. IV. 364; VIII. 391.
 CAER WEIR=DURHAM (?) or WEARMOUTH (?) VIII. 366.
 CAERWORGON=GLAMORGAN. VI. 158.
 CAESAR (JULIUS). II. 292; V. 120; VI. 343, 407; and see Sisar.
 CAESAREA (in Palestine). VII. 3.
 CAESARION. Chamberlain to Theodosius I. VIII. 338.
 CAESARIUS (FLAVIUS). Master of Offices to Theodos. I. VII. 113, 186-7, 206-9, 244, 261, 294, 375; VIII. 84, 254, 338.
 CAILLEACH (Hag). See Scathach; also III. 365.
 CAIRBRE CRUITHNEACH (the Pict). Father of Eugen and Ethodius, daughter's son of Fincomarke (Cormac Finn). III. 311, 332; V. 52, 258; VI. 191-194.
 CAIRBRE RIADA. Founder of Dalriad (Argyleshire, &c.), ancestor of Eugen. III. 332; IV. 146; VIII. 388.
 CAIRIOLL. See Colla Uais.
 CAIRPTHACHTA=CHARIOT-WARRIORS. VI. 100.
 CALCHAS. Father of Porphyrius the Charioteer. VIII. 17.
 CALEDON, -IA. N. Britain. V. 203; VI. 9; VII. 5, 38; VIII. 272.

- CALEDONIAN, S. III. 205, 225, 254; V. 182, 209, 354. — Lines, VIII. 299.
- CALEDONICUS. See Sorio.
- CALEDONIUS (SECUNDUS), Cent. II. Leg., Kinsman of Q. Lupus. V. 243.
- CALLANISH=CALLERNISH. In I. of Lewis. III. 246, 301; IV. 9, 10, 13, 60-1, 77, 80, 84, 140, 249, 251; VI. 240. — Standing Stones of, III. 338; IV. 77, 97, 99-101, 121-2, 136.
- CALLEVA=SILCHESTER (Hants). II. 301; III. 21-2.
- CALLIOPAS. See Porphyrius the Charioteer.
- CALPURNIUS. Father of St. Patrick. III. 345; IV. 150; V. 225; VI. 241; VII. 61.
- CAM=HOWE, or Mound-Tomb. VIII. 359.
- CAMBRIA=WALES. IV. 357; VI. 348.
- CAMELON. Town and Harbour near Antonine Wall. V. 253, 259; VI. 1, 7-33, 189, 200, &c.
- CAMULODUNUM. See Colchester.
- CAMULUS, OS. Celtic God of War=Gothic *Thuidareiks*. IV. 152; VIII. 388.
- CANACE. Romano-British Girl. V. 250. — Friend of Maximus in Spain. IV. 324.
- CANAL OF JUSEF. Near R. Nile. VIII. 211.
- CANCELS=BARRIERS OF THE CARCERS, *i.e.*, Starting-Gates. VIII. 38-9, 103, 109, 110, 112. See under CONSTANTINOPLE.
- CANDALION. Scandalion (in Syria). I. 28.
- CANDIDATES=IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD GUARDS REGIMENT. VI. 217; VII. 124, 131-2, 195, 199-202, 213-14, 219, 232, 272—Hall, VII. 200—Note on, VII. 214. See ROMAN ARMY.
- CANTERBURY=CAER CEINT=DUROVERNUM. II. 338, 344, 394; III. 2, 41, 44-5, 51, 57, 105-8.
- CANTGUIC. In Brittany. VI. 348.
- CAPARISON OF IMPERIAL CHARGER. VII. 257.
- CAPELLA (Little Kid)=Sirona Star. IV. 153, 156.
- CAPLAIT. A Druid. IV. 234.
- CAPRICORN(US)=BADGE OF 2nd LEG. AUG. III. 128, 150.
- CARACALLA (A. A. BASSIANUS). Rom. Emperor, A.D. 211-217. V. 8.
- CARACTACUS, CARATACUS=CARADOC. British King. V. 399.
- CARADOC (CRADOCK). Duke of Cornwall, Father of Maurice. II. 287; III. 115, 160, 163, 177; V. 329; VI. 83.
- CARANOG. Father of Geraint. VII. 150.
- CARAUSIUS (CARON) I. British Usurper. VI. 287, 302, 325-6. See Caros.
- CARDIFF (WALES). III. 151.
- CAREN CASDUBH. Mother of Niall, High-King of Ireland. IV. 176; V. 283-85.
- CARFRAE, in Lauderdale VI. 38.
- CARIETTO. Prefect of Catafractories under Maximus. V. 3, 4, 6, 237; VI. 21, 84, 91, 169; VIII. 300.

- CARLISLE=CAER LLYWELLYD (Caer-Luel)=*LUGU VALLIUM*. IV. 415; VI. 415; VIII. 346, 366.
- CARLOWAY. Loch in Lewis. III. 301.
- CARMARTHEN=CAER MYRDDIN—VYRDDIN (Castle)=*MARIDUNUM*. IV. 364; and see *Aelecti*.
- CARME. Mother of Nymph Britomart. V. 375.
- CARNA. Roman Goddess of the Hinge. V. 371.
- CARNARVON=ABER-SAIN, CAER ARVON. Saint or Seiont, C. Custeint, C. Custennin=*Segontium*. III. 190 (Description of, IV. 354-371), 381, 387; V. 42, 44, 79, 115, 329; VI. 39, 189, 196; VIII. 291.
— Castle and Town of, V. 29.
- CARNEY VANE, in Fifeshire. K. Heirgest's Treasury at. V. 294-5.
- CARNIC ALPS. VIII. 280.
- CARON. See *Carausius*.
- CAROS=CARAUSTIUS II.=SORAC. Grandson of Carausius I. VI. 325; VII. 151.
- CARRICK=CARRACONE=CARRACTOWN. K. Eugen's Capital, Scotland. V. 55, 253; VI. 16, 191, 196, 203, 206.
- CARRAWBURGH. Hadrian's Wall. V. 181.
- CARRIDEN=CAER EIDDYN. Fort, Antonine Wall. VI. 22.
- CARTANDES (QUEEN). Wife of Eugen. IV. 313-15; V. 188; VI. 165-69, 187, 190-206, 241—Her Lament for Eugen, VI. 191-4.
- CARTHAGE (N. Africa). IV. 83, 275; V. 393; VIII. 303, 340, 344.
- CASELLA YMBRIC. Syria. I. 29.
- CASNAR WLEDIG. Celtic Chief. V. 94.
- CASPIAN SEA. V. 296.
- CASSIAN. Roman Officer. VI. 39, 42.
- CASSIVELAUNUS. See *Caswallon*. V. 8, 399; VI. 253.
- CASTIUS (ARTORIUS CASTUS?). Legate of Britain. II. 287-9; III. 120.
- CASTLE LAW (Scotland). Hill of Heirgust's Stronghold. V. 261.
- CASTLE NICK. Hadrian's Wall. V. 229.
- CASTLE OF SEVEN SHIELDS. Hadrian's Wall (Sewing Shields). V. 182.
- CASTOR AND POLLUX. Dioscuri (twin sons of Zeus). IV. 18.
- CASTRA LAMBAESITANA. Africa. V. 213.
- CASTRICIA. Wife of Saturninus. VII. 247-8.
- CASTRUM CORRIGIS=THONGCASTER=LANCASTER. II. 372.
- CASWALLON=CASSIVELAUNUS. V. 8, 399; VI. 253.
- CATEL DURNLUC (or *Deyrnllug*). Herdsman, made King of Powys Vale. II. 408-9, 414; VIII. 355, 357.
- CATHALD. Artrac's son; Heirgust's Captain. V. 290.
- CATH-BREGION. Mixed Brito-Pictish Race. VI. 35.
- CATH-GATE (Battle-Gate). On Hadrian's Wall. V. 183.
- CATHDATH. Battle-cloak (plaid). V. 415.

- CATHERTHUN=PICTISH RATH (White and Black). V. 262. Golden
 — (Cruisgean Orail, C. Lasair, Lochran Orbhuidh, Dun Orach, &c.)
 =Heirgust's Rath at Orrea. V. 261-2, 277, 409.
- CATIANUS. London Potter and Architect. VI. 279-80.
- CATRAIL. Brython? Earthwork. V. 184; VI. 20, 79.
- CAT STAIRS. On Hadrian's Wall. V. 229.
- CAT-STANE (Battle-Stone). Near Cramond. VI. 174-5.
- CATTERICK-ON-SWALE=CATARACTO. III. 167.
- CAUCASUS MTS. I. 258-9.
- CAULDRON. Crom Cruaich's (at Callanish Standing-Stones). IV. 162-3,
 174, 197-8, 230. — Gwydion's, V. 75. — Kerridwen's Silver
 Bowl, V. 371, 373. — Lamia's Pool, V. 366. — Scathach's
 (Corrie-Breachan=Speckled Seas), III. 365.
- CAVALRY CHARGE. VI. 133-35.
- CAVERN OF SLEEP. VIII. 225-31.
- CAW GAP. Hadrian's Wall. V. 229.
- CELEIA=CILLY (Pannonia Sup., *i.e.*, Jugo-Slavia). VIII. 278, 280, 286,
 300-1.
- CELIA. Friend of Maximus in Spain. IV. 324.
- CELSUS APRILIS. Optio of Asturians. V. 212-3; VI. 115.
- CELESTINE (POPE, A.D. 422-432). VIII. 418.
- CELTS. V. 420; VII. 43, 77, &c.
- CELYDDON. Welsh Warrior. VI. 116.
- CENEU (*Cunedda*). Son of King Coël. III. 161.
- CENN CRUAICH (Head of the Mound). See Cromm Cruaich.
- CEREDIGIAWN=RHUDDLAN TEIVI (Cardiganshire). V. 63, 77.
- CERBERUS. Dog of Hades. III. 266.
- CERBONIUS. Master Mechanician. VIII. 103.
- CERES. See Demeter.
- CERNUNNOS. Celtic God resembling Pan, also Bacchus, Dionysus, Hu the
 Mighty (which see). IV. 155-7.
- CERVI LABRUM (Hart's Lip). See Hartlip, also Villa of Flavius Attius.
 Described III. 108-10—Burnt, VIII. 353-4.
- CETHERN. Funeral Song of. VI. 191 (note).
- CEYLON. See Taphrobane.
- CHAIN OF CHIVALRY (*Nia Naisc*). III. 325-7, 329.
- CHALCEDON (in Asia Minor). VII. 14.
- CHALONS-SUR-SEINE=*CABILLONUM*. VI. 376; VIII. 331.
- CHANCTONBURY RINGS=CHANKBURY. III. 23
- CHANNEL (English). II. 296—Fleet, IV. 350.
- CHANNEL FORT=CHANNEL KIRK (Lauderdale). VI. 19, 37-8.
- CHARIOTEERS' SONG OF VICTORY. VIII. 151-4.
- CHARISIUS. Leader of "Blue" Circus Faction. VII. 70.
- CHARITINUS (COEPIO). Chief of Maxen's Scouts. VI. 31-7, 143; VIII.
 171-2, 175.

- CHARLEMAGNE. K. of France and Lombardy, Emp. of West, A.D. 800; b. 742, d. 814. II. 228.
- CHARON. Ferryman of the Dead. III. 238.
- CHELONIA (Tortoise-eye). Lucky Stone. VIII. 27.
- CHENOBOSCIA. On Nile. VIII. 219.
- CHERBOURG. See Coriallum?
- CHESTER=DEVA. III. 138, 195; IV. 415; V. 129, 179, 204; VI. 210, 415.
- CHESTERS. See Cilernum (Hadrian's Wall).
- CHEVIOT HILLS (Northumberland and Roxburgh). V. 211.
- CHIOS (Greece). VIII. 228.
- CHLOE. Romano-British girl. V. 250.
- CHRIST. V. 200, 427; VI. 302; VII. 121-2, 127; VIII. 452-3.
- CHRISTIAN(S). I. 16, 18, 27, 30-1, 42, 66; II. 352; V. 427, 429; VI. 150; VII. 36; VIII. 101, 260, 452, 454-5, 460, &c.—Slaves, I. 25, 27.
- CHRYSANTHIUS. Chief Imperial Silentary (Palatine Civil Guard). VIII. 104, 137.
- CHRYSOPOLIS. In Asia Minor. VII. 14, 36.
- CILURNUM=CHESTERS. On Hadrian's Wall. III. 205-6; V. 112, 116, 119, 141, 149-177, 237, 253; VI. 176.
- CIVIC CROWNS. VI. 153, 155.
- CIVILIS. Governor (Vicar) of Britain. III. 136; IV. 349, 353; V. 56-7; VI. 209, 232, 272-3, 307, 328, 330.
- CIVITA REDONUM. See Rennes.
- CLAN CHOLLA (Kindred of *Coll* or *Cuill*). IV. 145.
- CLAUDIA, of Rome. IV. 336-8. — of Amboglanna. V. 250.
- CLAUDIAN. Officer of Jovian Leg. IV. 399-404. (As Sutler, VI. 110-4), VI. 155.
- CLAUDIAN TEMPLE AT COLCHESTER. III. 137—In London, VI. 277.
- CLAUDIUS I. (TIB. CL. CAESAR). Rom. Emp., A.D. 41-54. VI. 35, 277.
— (GOTHICUS). Roman General. His pillar at Byzantium, VII. 19.
— (TIBERIUS). Physician, V. 156.
- CLAUSENTUM. See Bittern.
- CLERMONT FERRAND = ARVERNORUM, CIVITAS ARVERNUS. VIII. 176, 289.
- CLOTRI. Son of Clydwyn, Maxen's son. VIII. 362.
- CLOWNS. Congrio and Harpax. VIII. 64-9, 77.
- CLYDE=CLOTA. River, W. Scotland. III. 122, 235, 237, 251, 254, 354, 359; IV. 253, 258-9, 265, 273-4; V. 253; VI. 16-7, 19, 23.
- CLYDWYN OF DEMETRIA. Son of Maximus. Count of Britain. III. 113; VIII. 355, 357, 361, 369-70, 372.
- COCCEIUS FIRMUS (M.). Governor of Camelon. VI. 7-11, 22.
- COCIDIUS (SILVANUS). Local God of Borcovicus. Altar of. V. 125.
- COCKLAW TOWER. Hadrian's Wall. V. 160.
- COEL HEN, GODEBOG (Guotepauc). King of Britain. Ancestor of Maximus. II. 286, 395; III. 103, 136, 151, 161; IV. 354; V. 182, 391, 398, 400; VI. 30, 414. —'s kin, VIII. 346

- COLATIO. In Pannonia. VIII. 276.
- COLCHESTER=CAMULODUNUM. III. 135, 137, 155, 273; IV. 183, 186; V. 243; VI. 273, 298, 415.
- COLEDAUC (COLLATIUS). Morcant Bulc's son (Maxen's kin). VIII. 354, 358.
- COLGRIM. Hengest's cousin. VIII. 442.
- COLLAS (THE THREE). Sons of Eochaidh Doimblean of the Tribe Oirghialla (Ireland). V. 421, 429, and see below.
- COLLA DA CRIOCH (MUREDACH). V. 421-3, 429.
- COLLA MEANN (AODH). V. 421-2, 424.
- COLLA UAIS (CAIRIOLL), of Colonsay. III. 303; IV. 144, 201; V. 257, 261, 265-6, 268-9, 273-4, 276, 278, 327, 409, 421, 423, 429, 432-5; VI. 86, 99, 102, 131, 205, 207.
- COLLFREWI (TREGETOUR). A Magician. VIII. 384-6.
- COLL'S PASSAGE. West of Mull. IV. 1.
- COLNE RIVER, Essex. III. 257, 273.
- COLOGNE=COLONIA AGRIPPINA. VIII. 296.
- CONALL EACHLUATH, of Munster. V. 291, 299, 302, 310-3. Tale of, 303-308. Sings "Song of the Sea," V. 315-25.
- CONAN MERIADOC. Son of Gerentor of Albany. Sister's son to King Eudav. Wooes his cousin Helen, III. 163, 191. Supplanted by Maximus, flies to Ireland, III. 192. Rescues Marius at Callanish, III. 320-1, 335-9. Makes submission to Rome, IV. 304-5. Discloses Conspiracy of Graeme, V. 1-4, 7-10. Is refused Darerca by Maximus, VI. 240-9. Present at Coronation of Maximus, VI. 307-13, 320. Presented with Armorica, VI. 346-8. At Treves Banquet, VI. 411. At Galla's Wedding, VIII. 247. At execution of Maximus, VIII. 340-1. Also mentioned, II. 296; III. 160, 164, 166, 176, 178, 189, 193, 245, 305, 311, 318-20, 341-2, 348; IV. 139, 301, 316, 404-16; V. 1-14; VI. 43, 61-2, 239, 250, 299, 328, 331-2; VII. 154-5; VIII. 177, 247-9, 355, 374-7.
- CONCHESSA. Mother of St. Patrick. III. 345; V. 199; VII. 61.
- CONDERCUM=BENWELL. Hadrian's Wall. V. 113, 116, 181.
- CONDIVICUM=NANTES. VI. 344.
- CONGALL. K. of Scots, Descendant of Ethodius. VIII. 356.
- CONGEDUS. River in Spain. IV. 325.
- CONIES. See Rabbits.
- CONINGSBURGH (CAER CONAN), Yorks. VIII. 448, 452-3, 461, 465.
- CONN. High King of Ireland (Ard-Righ). V. 421.
- CONSTANS I. (ROM. EMP., A.D. 337-350). III. 162; IV. 335 (note).
- CONSTANT THE MONK. Eldest son of Constantine of Brittany; crowned in London, II. 312; also II. 280, 301, 304-335, 337; VIII. 377, 413-4, 425, 427, 433, 437.
- CONSTANTIA (?) Daughter of Maximus. VIII. 176.
- CONSTANTINE BENDIGEIT (the Blest), of Brittany. Emp. or King of Britain, 411-423? Son of Salomon of Armorica. Descendant of Conan Meriadoc. I. 104; II. 280, 296-303, 305, 311; III. 49; VIII. 353-4, 364, 412-4, 425-7, 431, 433-4, 437.

- CONSTANTINE THE GREAT (Roman Emperor, 306-337). III. 161; IV. 81, 357, 360; V. 400; VI. 271, 301; VII. 2, 22, 31, 70-1, 190, 380.
- CONSTANTINE (CONSTANTINUS). Charioteer. VII. 336; VIII. 3, 8-9, 16, 40, 42-3, 47, 51-62, 108-9, 154.
- CONSTANTINE = CYSTENNIN or CUSTENNIN, A.D. 407-411. The "common soldier" made Emperor in Britain, perhaps son of Maximus. II. 285-6, 289; III. 113; IV. 374; VI. 326; VIII. 146.
- CONSTANTIUS I. *CHLORUS* (CAESAR, A.D. 292, later Emperor, 305-6). Father of Constantine the Great. III. 161; IV. 357, 360, 369, 371. As Caesar, VI. 271, 288-9.

CONSTANTINOPLE.

=BYZANTIUM=MICKLEGARD=NEW ROME=THE GOLDEN
BURGH (CITY)=THE GATEWAY OF THE EAST.

Vols. VII.-VIII. 257.

- ACHILLES' BATHS. VII. 33—Shrine, VII. 33—Galleries, VII. 121; VIII. 31—Passages, VII. 94, 121, 416.
- ACROPOLIS. VII. 18, 22, 33, 148, 158.
- AJAX, Shrine of. VII. 33.
- ANEMODES=WIND-VANE. VII. 414-5.
- ANTHUSA. Fortune of City. VII. 79; VIII. 13, 30, 35.
- ARSENAL. In Manganon of Hippodrome. VIII. 93.
- ASS, named Victoria (Statue). VII. 385.
- AUGUSTEUM (Augustaion)=TETRAZOOM, &c. Imperial Forum. VII. 35, 71-109, 227, 373, 377, 398; VIII. 13.
- AUGUSTEUS. Hall in Palace of Daphne. VII. 146, 189-217, 341, 343, 345.
- BAKE-HOUSE. VII. 37, 40, 43—Episode of, VII. 37-63.
- BARBERS' HALL. VII. 339.
- BATHS. VII. 33, 69, 75, 91, 361-3—The Emperor's Bath, 366-8—Library in Xeuxippos, VII. 119. See Iconomois, Xeuxippos.
- BLACHERNAL. New Imperial Palace. VII. 382.
- BOAR OF CALYDON. VII. 385.
- BOSPORION=PHOSPHORION PORT. VII. 21.
- BOUCOLEON HARBOUR. VII. 15, 17; VIII. 207.
- BRABEO. Badge of Enrollment in Imperial Guards. VII. 213-5, 269.
- BRAZEN BULL. VII. 223.
- CABALLARIOS (COURT AND HALL)=IMPERIAL STABLES. VII. 148.
- CANDIDATES' HALL. VII. 200—Makron (Portico), 201.
- CANCELS. Iron Grilles or Barriers (Carcer-Gates). VII. 391; VIII. 39-40, 44, 103, 104, 109-112.
- CARCER, -ES. Chariot-Stalls. VII. 391-2; VIII. 38, 41, 43-4, 88-9, 102, 106-7, 110.
- CEMETERY (POLYANDRIOU) GATE. VII. 70.
- CENTRAL GATEWAY (Milion). VII. 77.

CONSTANTINOPLE—*continued.*

CHALKE PALACE. VII. 126-139.

—— Atrium. VII. 145.

—— Brazen Gate. VII. 34-5, 72, 76, 88, 95, 119, 122, 126-8, 180, 201; VIII. 146—Little Gate, VII. 128, 139.

—— Candidates' Quarters. VII. 141, 217.

—— Exaëron (Area), an open court. VII. 145, 198-9, 217.

—— Hall (and Gallery) O' Lights. VII. 140, 199.

—— Hall of 19 Couches. VII. 142, 194, 198, 217, 341.

—— Onopodion (Hall). VII. 146, 194.

—— Prison (underneath). VII. 337.

—— Tribunal. VII. 145, 198.

CHARIOT (STATE) OF BYZAS AND CONSTANTINE. Sacred to Sun. VII. 79.

CHARTULARIES. VII. 240.

CHRYSOCLABON=HALL OF THE GOLD BADGE, later CHRYSOTRICLINIUM (Golden Banquet Hall). VII. 162, 218.

CHURCHES. Apostles', VII. 70, 140—Blessed Virgin (Naos, *i.e.*, Oratory of), VII. 372—(*Panagia*) VII. 382—St. Irene, VII. 36—St. John (Naos of), VII. 149—St. Michael's, VII. 35—St. Paul's, VII. 35—St. Saviour's, VII. 140—St. Sophia (*The Holy Wisdom*), VII. 9, 18, 35, 67—St. Stephen in the Daphne, VII. 345, 372—St. Stephen in the Hippodrome, VII. 373.

CIRCLE OF CONSTANTINE (FORUM). VII. 380.

CIRCUS FACTIONS (DEMES). VII. 198, 394-5, and notes 17, 18; VIII. 92, 108, &c.—Blues (*Veneti*), VII. 70, 338, 395; VIII. 3, 18, 25, 27-8, 35, 50-62, 79, 81, 102-4, 116, 126, 139, 151-4—Greens (*Prasini*), VII. 338, 377, 394-6, 151-4; VIII. 1-3, 18, 26-8, 35, 46, 51-62, 79, 81, 90, 102-4, 106, 114, 116, 131—Reds (*Russati*), VII. 337, 395; VIII. 35, 51, 102-3, 106, 139, 151-4—Whites (*Albati*), VII. 338, 395; VIII. 19, 35, 46, 51, 102-3, 151-4—Suburb Blues, VIII. 51, 55, 102, 126—Suburb Greens, VIII. 22, 51, 102, 106—Factionaries, VIII. 104—Promenade, VII. 377.

CISTERN OF PALACE. VII. 361-3; VIII. 60.

CITY'S NATAL DAY, May 11th. VII. 161.

COCHLEA=SPIRAL STAIRWAY (Snail-shell). VII. 373-4; VIII. 80.

COITON. See Imperial Bed-chamber.

COLLEGE OF THE OCTAGON. VII. 98.

CONSISTORY. VII. 131, 133, 137, 150, 153, 194-6, 202, 204, 216, 343.

CONSTANTINE'S MARKET-PLACE (FORUM). VII. 70.

COPPER MARKET=CHALCOPRATEIA. VII. 35, 63, 65.

COUNCIL HALL. VII. 195, and see Consistory.

COUNTS OF THE HARBOUR. VII. 90.

CRANE=GERANION. VII. 148-9, 162.

CROSSES found by St. Helena. VII. 380.

CUBICULARII. Imperial Chamberlains, VII. 256, 341, 348, 364-5.

CONSTANTINOPLE—*continued*.

- CURATOR OF PUBLIC WORKS. VII. 101. —'s Guards, VII. 66.
 CUROPALATES=LORD HIGH STEWARD. VII. 205, 240.
 CURTAINS COURT. VII. 201-2, 205, 340-1.
 COURTS OF JUSTICE. VII. 73.
 CUSTOMS' OFFICERS. VII. 21. Imperial —, VIII. 67.
 DAPHNE PALACE (House of —). VII. 146, 149, 220, 372.
 — Atrium. VII. 146.
 — Augusteus (Hall of). See under Augusteus.
 — Church of St. Stephen in. VII. 345; VIII. 155.
 — Court of. VII. 227—Gallery of (St. Stephen's Walk). VII. 155-6, 347.
 — Naos (Oratory) of Blessed Virgin (*Panagia*). VII. 372.
 — Pavilion(s). VII. 156-8, 220, 347.
 — Solar=Heliacon (Terrace of —). VII. 156-7, 159, 220.
 — Thermastra (Hall of Furnaces). VII. 221-4.
 DELPHAX (Gallery)=SUMMER HALL. VII. 146-7.
 DIAETARIES=IMP. WARDROBE OFFICIALS. VII. 343; VIII. 134.
 DIKIONION. Portico, VII. 197.
 DOORWAY OF THE DEAD (PORTA NEKRA). VII. 398, 406; VIII. 5.
 ELEVENTH OF MAY. Natal day of Constantinople VII. 24, 142, &c.
 ELEUTHERIAN (THEODOSIAN) HARBOUR. VII. 16.
 EROS (New Hall). VII. 149.
 EUGENIAN (IMPERIAL) GATE. VII. 22; VIII. 251.
 EXCUBITORION. Hall of Excubitors (Imp. Guards). VII. 202.
 EXEDRA. Rest-room in Baths. VII. 110.
 FORTUNE OF THE CITY. See Anthusa.
 FORUM(S). VII. 379; VIII. 30. — of Ox (*Bous*), VII. 223, 380. See Augusteum, Circle of Constantine.
 GALATAS TOWER. VII. 21.
 GATE OF DECIMUS. VII. 374, 394, 417; VIII. 37, 81.
 GATE OF MULETEERS (MELETION)=PORTA REGIA. VII. 72.
 GOLDEN GATE (PORTA AUREA). VII. 70, 98, 381, 385. — Hands (*Standards*), VII. 262.
 GOLDEN HAND (Stenon or Passage of the). VII. 152, 191.
 GOLDEN HORN (Gt. Harbour of Constantinople). VII. 16, 18, 20-1, 159, 381; VIII. 207.
 GOLDEN HORSE INN. VIII. 163-5, 247.
 GOLDEN LAUREL CROWN (Charioteers). VIII. 60, 134-5.
 GOLDEN PAVEMENT. VII. 71, 100.
 GOLDEN PILLAR or Milestone, VII. 76-7. See Milion.
 HADRIAN'S STATUE. VII. 78.
 HARBOUR-GUARD. VII. 21.
 HAVEN OF JULIAN. VII. 16.
 HEBDOMON. Suburb, Palace, &c. VII. 70, 227.

CONSTANTINOPLE—*continued*.

HELENA THE BLEST (EMPRESS). Statue of. VII. 78.

HELEN OF TROY. VII. 354-5, 408-12; VIII. 229.

HELLESPONT. VII. 7, 346.

HERAKLES, Statue of. VII. 399-400.

HIPPODROME. VII. 18, 33, 68, 79, 86, 95, 98, 181, 219, 223-4, 335—
Description of, VII. 373-417—Races in, VIII. 1-145—(Palace) VII.
215, 217, 224, 227, 258.

HOROLOGION. VII. 75.

HORSES OF ST. MARK. VII. 393-4.

HOUSE OF LIGHTS (Silk Factory). VII. 93.

HOUSEHOLD OF COURT LADY. VII. 103-4.

ICONOMOS. Bath-house. VII. 361-3.

IMPERIAL BATH CEREMONIAL. VII. 365-8.

IMPERIAL BEDCHAMBER (COITON). VII. 190, 340-4, 372.

IMPERIAL GUARDS. VII. 17, 333—Park, VII. 158—Post Horses, VII.
81-4—Quays, VII. 16, 22—Riding School, see Hippodrome (Palace)—
Stables. see Kaballarion—Wav VII. 88.

INDOI (Robing Room). VII. 204.

IVORY GATE. VII. 220, 225, 229-30, 257.

JUDGEMENT-SEAT. VII. 191.

JUDGES' BOX (HIPPODROME). VII. 396; VIII. 37, 52.

KABALLARION (CABALLARIOS)=IMPERIAL STABLES (Hall and Court of).
VII. 72, 148, 226, 326-31, 339; VIII. 251.

KATHISMA=HIPPODROME PALACE. Also Imperial Box. VII. 88, 231,
374, 392; VIII. 33, 34, 63, 66, 80-1, 132. Small —, VII. 231.

KEEPER (CURATOR) OF THE ROADS. VII. 101.

KRITARION (Platform of Throne in Kathisma). First (*Stama* or *Pi*), VII.
392. Second, VII. 392; VIII. 81.

LABARUM=IMPERIAL STANDARD. VII. 262, 265.

LIBRARY. See Octagon.

LION AND BULL IN MARBLE (Boucoleon Harbour). VII. 15.

LOTTERY URN. VIII. 40, 99, 102, 104-5.

LYCUS RIVER. VII. 10.

MAGNAURA PALACE. VII. 148; VIII. 147—Terrace, VIII. 251.

MAIN STREET. See Mesé.

MAKRON=GALLERY OF THE CANDIDATES. VII. 201.

MANGANON, -A = HIPPODROME STABLE(S). VII. 335-6, 392; VIII.
40-1, 89. Description of, 90-102, 110 (Vestries, 91). See also Cancels,
Carcers.

MAPPA=WHITE CLOTH SIGNAL (Races). VII. 370; VIII. 37, 42, 44, 151.

MARMORA, SEA OF=PROPONTIS. VII. 8, 16, 21, 381.

MESE=MIDDLE OR MAIN STREET. VII. (described, 68, 70-2), 83, 98,
100, 382.

MESOKEPION GARDEN. VII. 361-3.

CONSTANTINOPLE—*continued*.

- MESOTERION GARDEN (called "*Paradise*": Extension of above). VII. 346-63.
 META. VIII. 63.
 MILION (Golden Milestone). VII. 77-81, 86, 88, 99, 101, 103, 373.
 MONOTHYROS DOOR. VII. 227.
 NAOS (Oratory). See under Churches.
 NEKRA GATE. See Doorway of Dead.
 NUMERA BARRACKS. VII. 91, 134, 180, 227, 298.
 NYMPHAION. VII. 88.
 OBELISK (Egyptian). VII. 400-1.
 OCTAGON (Outer). College of. VII. 73, 98.
 ONOPODION (Hall). VII. 146, 194.
 PALACE, THE GREAT. VII. 15, 18, 63, 69, 72, 94, 109; VIII. 80—
 Description of, VII. 147-55.
 PALLADIUM. VII. 380.
 PARADISE.=MESOTERION. Part of the Mesokepion Gardens. VII. 347.
 PATRIARCH'S HOUSE. VII. 87, 91.
 PEARL (Hall of the). VII. 149.
 PELMA. Open space before Kathisma. VII. 396; VIII. 45.
 PERIPATOS=TERRACE OF PALACE WALL. VII. 217, 373.
 PHAROS (The Great Lighthouse). VII. 162, 218.
 PHIAL (Court of the Mysterious or Secret)=SECRET FOUNTAIN COURT.
 VII. 156; VIII. 147.
 PIGEONS (Carriers). VIII. 105-6.
 POLO-GROUNDS. VII. 147, 218, 358.
 POMP (The). Circus Procession. VIII. 3, 7, 12-30.
 PRAETORIUM, City Prison in. VII. 81.
 PRASINA GATE (Gate of the Greens). VIII. 1.
 PROPONTIS. See Marmora.
 PROPYLAEUM=PHYLAKE=Ante-Room of Imp. Bedchamber. VII. 341.
 PUBLIC COLLEGE. See Octagon (Outer).
 —— DOLES described. VII. 57, 87.
 —— POST. VII. 82.
 RACE OF 11th MAY. VII. 24, 28, 360; VIII. 3, 29, 78-132—Entries for,
 VIII. 102.
 REDS. See Circus Factions.
 RHEA'S STATUE. VII. 74.
 ROYAL PORCH=OLD BASILICA. VII. 73.
 ST. BARBARA=EASTERN IMPERIAL GATE. VII. 17.
 ST. SAMPSON'S HOSTEL. VII. 62.
 ST. SOPHIA. CH. OF THE HOLY WISDOM. See under Churches.
 SCHOOLS (SEVEN). Regiments and Halls of Impl. Guards. VII. 126, 198,
 348. Also see ROMAN ARMY.

CONSTANTINOPLE—*continued*.

- SECRETUM, Private Office of. Master of Offices. VII. 202, 205.
 SENATE HOUSE. VII. 104-5.
 SEVEN GOLDEN EGGS (on Spina). VII. 398-9; VIII. 37.
 SIGMA=PALACE OF CRESCENT (later part of the Triconchon). VII. 149, 161, 163, 220, 371; VIII. 147.
 ——— Phial (Mysterious)=Secret Fountain of. VII. 138, 150, 152, 155-6, 347—Court of Phial, VII. 371—Described, VII. 159-161; VIII. 147-154.
 SKYLA or SCYLA GATE. VII. 98, 227—Gallery of, VII. 347.
 SPATHARIKON. Swordsman's Hall. VII. 154, 188-9.
 SPHENDONE (far end of Hippodrome). VII. 223, 378, 398; VIII. 5, 70-1, 75, 125.
 SPINA, or EURIFUS=Central Barrier in Hippodrome. VII. 396, 403, etc.; VIII. 17, 37, 57, 78, 120, etc.
 STABLES or STALLS (Imperial). See Kaballarion. . ——— Circus: see Mangana.
 STADIUM (Old). VII. 33.
 STAMA or PL. Platform on Kathisma beneath Throne (First Kritarion). VII. 392, &c.; VIII. 32, 60, 133. ——— Pelma so-called, VIII. 45.
 TENNIS-COURTS. VII. 148, 218.
 THEODOSIAN COLUMN (later Justinian's). VII. 84-6. ——— Harbour (Eleutherian), VII. 10, 16.
 THEODOSIUS I. (Emp.). Portrait of, VII. 92.
 THRONE (Imperial). VII. 196, 261.
 TIMASIUS' STEPS. VII. 22-3.
 TRAJAN'S STATUE. VII. 78.
 TRICLINIUM OF THE SCHOOLS=DINING HALL. VII. 324; VIII. 250; and see Chalke (Hall of Nineteen Couches).
 TWINS (CASTOR AND POLLUX). Emblem of. VII. 399.
 XEUXIPPOS BATHS. VII. 91, 107-19; VIII. 163-4; also see under Baths.

- CORB. Pictish Deity. IV. 155.
 CORBRIDGE = CORSTOPITUM (near Hadrian's Wall, Northumberland). III. 167, 198; V. 103-9, 125, 141, 161.
 CORC OF MUNSTER, Dalriad Chief. Son of Lughaidh. V. 52, 312.
 CORIALLUM=CHERBOURG or GOURIL? VI. 342.
 CORMAC FINN=CORMAC CAS=FINCOMARKE = FEREDACH THE OLD=UBTHAIRE=TALORC (THELARGUS)=CONAIRE. III. 299, 307-21, 323, 332-34, 340, 347; IV. 9, 10, 45, 47, 50-1, 54, 140-7, 224, 227-9, 238, 249, 281-2; V. 257, 295, 423.
 CORMAC. See Kormac the Trader.
 CORNISHMEN or CORNOVII, CORNOVIANS. In Brittany, Cornwall, Shropshire, Wales, &c. III. 122, 321; V. 152; VI. 163, 170.

- CORNWALL. III. 160, 177; VI. 82, 132, 163 — Boar (Arthur), out of, VIII. 415.
- CORONATION OF MAXIMUS. VI. 299-336.
- CORRIE-BREACHAN. Whirlpool between Jura and Scarba (W. Scotland). III. 365, 367.
- CORSTOPITUM=CORBRIDGE. III. 167, 198; V. 108-9, 125, 141, 161.
- CORYBANTES. IV. 108; V. 361.
- COSCONIANUS (T. DOMITIUS). Prefect of 1st Batavians. V. 136.
- COSTUMES. Asturian Horse, VI. 403. Cynvarch of Rheged, VI. 413. Cunetha (Cymric Prince), IV. 256-7; VI. 414. Domestic Guards (Maximus), VI. 401-3. Druids, III. 313. Erni (Gaelic maid), V. 265. Heirgust the Pict, V. 279, 417-8. Hengest the Saxon, III. 65-7. Imperial Guards (Theodosius), VII. 225-6. Officers, VII. 206, 208, 211. Candidates of, VII. 261-2. Maximus, VI. 311, 318, 430-2, &c. Niall of Connaught, V. 282-3. Picts and Gaels, IV. 101-2—Heirgust's Kerns and Gallowglasses, V. 415-7. Gaelic Princes and Warriors, IV. 159-60. Scathach's, IV. 221. Theodosius the Emperor, VII. 256-7, 369. Varangians, VII. 236-7.
- COTTIAN ALPS. VIII. 171, 303. Maxen's Crossing, VIII. 171.
- COUNTS OF BRITAIN. Antonius (Anthun, Anton), VIII. 370, 372. Clydwyn, VIII. 355, 370-372. (Dulcitius) IV. 349, 353. (Elder Theodosius) IV. 306-7; V. 194. (Fabius) II. 291. (Vallic proposed as) VI. 211-12.
- COUNT OF SAXON SHORE. Vortigern, II. 318; VI. 171. Andragathius, IV. 350. — in Gaul, V. 280. See Nannienus.
- COUNTRY OF THE BLIND. VII. 14.
- COVENTINA. Romano-British Goddess. V. 136, 139-40, 181, 245.
- CRADOCK. See Caradoc.
- CRAG LOUGH (Northumberland). V. 183-4, 211, 214, 220-3.
- CRAMOND=CAER AMONTH (ALMOND)=ALATERVA? V. 253-4, 292; VI. 19, 20, 30, 35, 53, 92, 113, 132, 187, 189, 190, 194; VII. 74.
- CRAN-TARAIDH=CROSS OF FIRE. V. 413-4.
- CRATHLINT. Findock's son. III. 333.
- CRAY (River), in Kent. VIII. 358-9, 361-2.
- CRAYFORD=CRECGAN FORD (Noviomadum), in Kent. VIII. 355, 358, 360, 370—Battle of, VIII. 360-3.
- CREDE FIRALAIND=Faery-Maiden on I. of Ogygia. III. 287, also 280-8.
- CRESCENS (TIRUS). Damnonian and Officer of Tampian (Tampanian) Horse. VII. 176; VIII. 4, 5, 165, 258, 270.
- CRE WATER, Battle of (Scotland). V. 51-55.
- CRETE. V. 375—Balsam and Goats, V. 221—Cretan Wine, III. 296-7.
- CREUWYRYON. Town in Wales. V. 78.
- CRIFFEL. Alban Peak. V. 229.
- CRIMTHANN. Ard-Righ of Ireland, son of Fidach, brother of Mong-finn. III. 325-6, 328, 330; V. 284.

- CRISPUS. Campidoctor (at Doncaster). V. 159; VI. 309-10.
- CROCODILE. VII. 388; VIII. 214-216.
- CROMM CRUAICH=CENN CRUAICH (KRONOS, SATURN, &c.). III. 330; IV. 151, 158, 161-5, 169, 173-4, 184, 199, 217, 220, 229, 234.
- CRONIUM=THE FROZEN LAKE. III. 275.
- CROSS (The Holy). IV. 132; V. 356; VI. 320—in Imp. Palace, Byz., VII. 53, 121-2, 189-90, 262, 265, 367-8; VIII. 34, 103. Of Fire, V. 413-4.
- CROSS-FELL (Cumbria). V. 178.
- CROSSWAYS (Sussex). III. 25.
- CRUC OCHIDEN (Ushant). VI. 348.
- CRUITHNI (or E)=IRISH PICTS. II. 343; III. 303, 309, 311; IV. 146; V. 257-8, 299, 412, 414, 429.
- CTESIPHON (Heights of), shewn in tapestry. VI. 398.
- CUALGAE=BATTLE "TANKS." Descript. of, VI. 119-126.
- CUARANS=PICTISH BOOTS. V. 415.
- CUBICULARII=Imperial Chamberlains. (Dress of, VII. 256.) Also VII. 341, 348, 364-5.
- CUCHULAIN (Irish Hero). III. 366; IV. 225-6. Sick-Bed of, V. 64 (note).
- CUDDY'S CRAG. See Grey Ass's Crag.
- CUMALL=CAMULOS (Celtic War-God). VIII. 388.
- CUMBRIA. III. 122.
- CUMBRIAN. V. 192.
- CUNETHA=KENNETH (CUNEDDA), of Strathelyde. Cousin of Maximus, D. of Britain. II. 377; III. 54, 100-1, 111, 114, 116, 120, 122-3; IV. 255, 257-9, 270, 275, 316, 319; V. 153; VI. 14-16, 79, 129, 131, 210, 323, 413-5; VIII. 177, 346, 349, 355-6, 361, 363-9, 373-4—Dirge of, VIII. 365-9. Also see Ceneu, son of Coel (his uncle).
- CURRIE=CURIA. S. of Dalkeith (Scotland). VI. 19.
- CURTIAN LAKE (Italy). IV. 340; V. 331.
- CURTIUS (MARCUS). V. 331-2.
- CUSAE (Egypt). VIII. 219.
- CUSTENNIN. See Constantine.
- CUTHBERT. Saxon warrior. III. 60, 65, 69, 79, 94-5.
- CWM CAWLWYD. See Kaw.
- CYMBELINE=CUNOBELINUS. High King, S. Britain, c. A.D. 5-40. V. 399.
- CYMRIC LAW. VI. 14—Tongue, VIII. 239—Cymri, VI. 129, 346.
- CYNAN. See Conan, Kynan.
- CYNEGIUS. Praetorian Prefect of Orient. VI. 357; VII. 116, 251; VIII. 256.
- CYNGEN. Son of Catel Durnluc. VIII. 357.
- CYNVARCH. Son of Meirchon. Brother to March of Cornwall. III. 54, 101, 116, 119; IV. 355; V. 153; VI. 116, 413; VIII. 348-9, 354-5, 362, 364.

- CYNWIG. Nithad's Queen. I. 286, 302, 312, first named; 375-6; II. 5, 10, 219, 223-5.
- CYNWULF. Saxon Warriar. III. 73, 80.
- CYNYR (CINNA). Son of Artorius Justus. VIII. 370.
- CYPRIAN. Imperial Guardsman. VII. 271.
- CYPRIOTE (WINE). III. 111; V. 57.
- CYPRUS. I. 11, 13.
- CYRUS. Ducenar of Maglabites. VIII. 86, 89, 91, 211, 244.
- CYSTENNIN. Second son of Maximus. See Constantine.
- DACIAN, &c. III. 204; IV. 408; VI. 136; VII. 274; VIII. 258. — City, IV. 408. — Cohort, V. 234-6, 245, 247, 251. Also see ROMAN ARMY.
- DACTYLS=SMITHS TO THE GODS. V. 362-3.
- DAGOMARUS or DAGMAR. Captain of the "Artemis." VI. 291, 293-5, 297.
- DAGDA (The). Celtic God=Kronos. III. 281; VIII. 388.
- DAGUALD THE PANNONIAN. V. 233, 271, 336, 339; VI. 164; VIII. 266-270.
- DALMATIANS. III. 204; V. 105; VII. 232; VIII. 258—Horse, III. 170.
- DAIN (Thames)=River God of. VI. 283.
- DALRIAD, &c. District on West Coast of Scotland, also Irish Tribe settled there. II. 289; III. 297, 299, 332, 361; IV. 146, 173, 306, 407; V. 52, 235, 284; VI. 55, 67, 138, 189.
- DAMASUS (POPE), A.D. 366-384. V. 194.
- DAMNONIAN=NATIVE OF DEVON. See Crescens, VIII. 4.
- DANCES. Circus (Saltators, Satyric, Pyrrhic—military), VIII. 14. At Maxen's Coronation-Feast (two, with songs), VI. 321-2, 335-6. Corybantes and Gallicenae, V. 361-2—and Dirge at Aquileia, VIII. 308-11—and Druidesses' Song (Gallicenae), IV. 114-22—of May, IV. 110-4—of Moths, V. 349-51. Military—and Marching Song, V. 101-108. Spring—and Song (Byzantine), VIII. 34-6—at Treves Banquet (two, with songs), VI. 420-5. Torch—and Song, VIII. 147-50.
- DANELAND. VIII. 473-4.
- DANE-KING. II. 89, 93, 102, 241, 265; III. 78; VI. 186.
- DANE MARK (Danish Borders). VII. 289.
- DANE-WORK (Barrier). I. 67.
- DANES. II. 93, 102, 105, 122, 270, 294, 300, 318; III. 77, 209; IV. 186; VII. 233; VIII. 208, 444, 467, &c.
- DANES' FIELD=WARRIORS' (*Degens'*) FIELD. VIII. 347.
- DANISH LANDS. II. 316; III. 78—Zealand, I. 252; II. 271.
- DANUBE. V. 203—Lands, VIII. 258.
- DARERCA. St. Patrick's sister. Described III. 343-5; IV. 314; VI. 167-8, 190, 198, 206, 241-50; VIII. 374-76.
- DARTMOUTH (Devon). VIII. 413, 416.
- DATIAN=CAPTAIN OF GREENS. VIII. 89-90.
- DAWN, Coming of the. IV. 102-6.

- DEAD MEN'S LAND. III. 288-95—Haugh (Kent), III. 102-4—Barge, VIII. 231-3—Ship, III. 292-5—City of, VIII. 213.
- DEGENBRECHT. Cousin to Hengest. II. 392.
- DEHEUBARTH=SOUTH WALES. III. 161; V. 60.
- DEIPHOB. The Cumæan Sibyl (Italy). V. 372.
- DEIRGTHINE. Branch of Eber's Race (Ireland). V. 257.
- DELIA. Sister to Quintus. VI. 297-8.
- DELPHIC TRIPOD. VII. 403.
- DEMETER=CERES. V. 374; VIII. 192-8.
- DEMETIA=DYFED, *i.e.*, Pembroke and part of Carmarthen, in S. Wales. VIII. 355, 394.
- DEMETIAN TROOPS. VIII. 451.
- DEMETRIUS. Chief Clerk to Maximus at Aber-Sain. IV. 384
- DEMETRIUS (Steersman). VI. 26.
- DENMARK. I. 6, 64, 67, 185, 347; II. 82, 265, 288-9; VI. 186.
- DENYS (DIONYSIUS). Imperial Equerry, tortured by Emp. Valens. VII. 222-4.
- DERE ST.=WATLING ST. (North). III. 167, 198, 224; V. 109, 112; VI. 20.
- DERWENT. River in Kent (R. Darent). II. 400, 402; VIII. 358, 360-2—B. of, II. 400-1—Ford of, VIII. 361-2—Heath of, VIII. 360.
- DERWENT VALE, by Solway. V. 194.
- DES BARRES. Peter, Commander of K. Richard's Galley. I. 16.
- DESULTORS (Outriders). Description of, VIII. 15, 16.
- DEVA. See Chester.
- DEVIL'S CAUSEWAY. Roman road in S.E. Scotland. V. 253.
- DEXARCH. See Decanus (ROMAN ARMY).
- DEXTER (COUNT)=KEEPER OF PRIVY PURSE (C. polis). VII. 243.
- DIANA=ARTEMIS. IV. 152, 203-12, 217; V. 375-6. —'s Lake, IV. 203-4; VII. 160; VIII. 11, and see Kerridwen.
- DIARMID (*O'Duibhne*). Gaelic Hero, rival of Finn Mac Cumhail. V. 369.
- DICTYNNAEUS. Mt. in Crete. V. 375.
- DIETHER. Cousin to Hengest. II. 392.
- DIETLEIB. Son of Biterulf (Dietrich's companion). I. 122.
- DIETRICH OF BERN (Theodoric the Ostrogoth, A.D. 455-526, King of Italy, A.D. 493; ruled at Bern, *i.e.*, Verona). I. 6, 59, 61, 83, 122, 141, 175, 235; VIII. 469.
- DINABUS. British lad struck by Merlin. VIII. 392-3, 395.
- DINAS EMRYS=FFARAON ON SNOWDON. V. 362; VI. 348.
- DIOGENES=FREEDMAN OF ALYPIUS. IV. 396-7.
- DION=CHIEF TESSERARIUS. VIII. 103.
- DIONETHUS OF CORNWALL. Brother of Cradock. II. 287; V. 152; VI. 163, 170.
- DIONYSIUS. See Denys.
- DIONYSUS=BACCHUS=HU. IV. 108, 156. — Hymn to, IV. 114-20.

- DIOSPOLIS=THEBES=CITY OF THE DEAD. VIII. 213
 DIS=HADES. IV. 158.
 DIS PATER=PLUTO(N). Ruler of Hades. IV. 156.
 DISES=NORTHERN GUARDIAN SPIRITS II. 122.
 DITCHLING (Sussex). III. 24.
 DITTANY ("Diotam"), *Origanum Dictamnus*=CRETAN HERB. V. 154.
 DIVERSIUM=KIND OF CHARIOT RACE. VIII. 18, 62.
 DOCKENBURG=DOCCUM (Dokkum). In Friesland. II. 370.
 DOG=LOW DICE CAST. VIII. 236.
 DOGS' BREEDS AND NAMES. Agassins (Scottish terriers) and Gaelic Hounds, III. 351-3. *Boudicca* (pet dog of Antiochus), VI. 280. *Garm*, Egil's hound, II. 244-5. *Gnomé*, *Hebé*, *Medas*, *Sterrhos* (Hounds of Hunters of Banna), V. 239-42. *Hyndla* (Witch in form of black bitch), V. 371. Pictish Hounds, V. 411—Watch-Dogs, V. 337.
 DOLKINA IN PHRYGIA, Marble from. VII. 163.
 DOL PEN MAEN. Mt. in Wales. V. 81.
 DOMITIUS ELAINUS. Curator of London Mint. VI. 273.
 DOMNINUS. Syrian, High Chamberlain of Valentinian II. VIII. 162, 167, 175, 179.
 DOMNU. Celtic Goddess of the Underworld, perhaps the same as Don. V. 5.
 DON. Celtic Mother Goddess, mate of Cernunnos. IV. 157.
 DON. Math's sister, mother of Gwydion. V. 58, 61, 79, 82, 88; VI. 45, 61.
 DONALD OF THE ISLES AND OF ARGYLL. Dalriad Chief. III. 303; V. 52; VI. 50, 54, 116, 138-9, 183.
 DONATUS. Son of Marius, nephew of Quintus. III. 107, 124, 130-2; IV. 320; VI. 206, 401; VIII. 255.
 DONEGAL. Father of Hector the Fisherman. III. 288.
 DONNCHADH. Fincomarke's Captain. IV. 185, 212-4; V. 300, 309.
 DON WATER=R. DONNE, S. of R. Ayr (Scotland). VI. 16, 18.
 DOOM RINGS AND STONES. II. 177-8; V. 229; VII. 312. — Rope, IV. 180; and see Callanish.
 DOVER=DUBRAE, DUBRIS. III. 47, 49; VI. 343—Road, see Watling St.
 DOW GATE (London). Water-Gate. VI. 277; VIII. 373.
 DRAGON(S), &c. II. 91; III. 104, 117-8; IV. 237; V. 368, 379-80. — Stone, V. 379-80. — Druid turned into, IV. 237-8. Egyptian Under-World —, VIII. 232-4. Fight of Red and White —, VIII. 407-8, 411-2. — Ophion, V. 380. Roth-Fail Airship like a —, IV. 238. Sea —, VII. 363-4. — Standards: (1) *Red Dragon* (Emblem and Banner of Wales), VIII. 363, 408, 412, 444. (2) *White Worm* (Emblem, &c., of English, i.e., Anglians), VIII. 363, 407-8. (3) *Roman*, III. 140, 146; IV. 222; VI. 210, and see ROMAN ARMY. Amund's — Ship, II. 89-91; Saxon — Ship, VI. 72; Sigurd's — Ship, I. 190-1, 194, 209. Tiamat of the Deep, V. 373-4, and see Fafnir.
 DRASOLF. Brother-in-law of Sigmund. I. 91-2.
 DRAVUS (DRAVE) RIVER. Boundary of Jugo-Slavia. VIII. 276, 280, 284.
 DROMOND (Sailing-Ship with oars). Capture of Saracen —, I. 15-27.

- DRONTHEIM=THRANDHEIM=TRONDJHEM (Norway). I. 63, 67, 68, 356.
- DROST THE TRADER. Seizes Marius, III. 341—Carries off St. Patrick and Sisters, III. 342-58.
- DRUID RITES. III. 313; IV. 10, 65 to 240—Ship (Aerial), IV. 237-8.
- DRUIDESSES = BACCHANTES = GALLICENAE = DAUGHTERS OF KERRIDWEN (Priestesses of the Moon). IV. 66-74, 103-9, 114-22, 139, 163-5, 171-2, 194, 200, 220-1, 240—Songs, IV. 68-70, 114-20, 163-5.
- DRUMBURGH=TUNNOCELUM? In Cumberland. V. 231.
- DRUST. Son of Heirgust. IV. 412; V. 270, 276.
- DUBCHUMAIR=A DRUID. V. 422—Plain (Ireland), V. 423.
- DUBLIN=ATH CLIATH. VII. 289.
- DUINEVASSALS = GAELIC AND PICTISH LANDED CHIEFTAINS. V. 415.
- DUKES OF BRITAIN (CUNETHA). VI. 210—(DULCITIUS) III. 136—(MAXIMUS) V. 259, 298; VI. 209; VIII. 327.
- DULCITIUS=ROMAN GENERAL. D. of Britain, later Count. III. 136, 172, 174, 176, 178; IV. 349, 353-4; V. 56; VI. 209, 211.
- DUMBARTON=ALCLWYD=THEODOSIA?=DUN BRYTHON. III. 248-9, 254, 256, 298-9, 304, 345, 347, 353, 355; IV. 150, (Scaling of) 253 to 317; V. 23, 24, 48; VI. 17, 18, 240, 415; VIII. 261, 461.
- DUNAUT (DONATUS). Son of Pabo. III. 112; VIII. 357.
- DUNBAR (Scotland). VI. 19.
- DUNEDIN. See Edinburgh.
- DUNGLAS. Port on Clyde. III. 248, 251, 258; IV. 253, 281; V. 253.
- DURO (CLAUDIUS). Veteran at Cilurnum (Chesters). V. 164.
- DUROBRIVAE. See Rochester.
- DUROLENUM. See Lenham? (Kent). VIII. 347.
- DUROLEVUM. Near Teynsham (Kent) VIII. 346.
- DUROVERNUM. VIII. 346; and see under Canterbury.
- DYFED (S. Wales)=CARMARTHEN, PEMBROKE AND CARDIGAN. IV. 313; V. 82, 84-5. See Demetia.
- EAGLE (BRAZEN) OF APOLLONIUS. VII. 386-8.
- EAGLE(S) (Imperial). See Roman Army (Standards).
- EAGLES' BARLEY (Corpses), VI. 74—Cliff (Earnsclough), in Lauderdale, VI. 19—Fen and Fortalice=Aquileia (Italy), V. 333, 404. See Blood-Eagle.
- EANNA CINNSEALACH. King of Leinster. III. 325, 327; VI. 416.
- EARN. Scottish River. V. 259, 338.
- EAST BRITAIN. See Lloegria.
- EAST CRAGS. Near Cramond. VI. 53, 117.
- EAST KILPATRICK=PEXA? (Antonine Wall). VI. 16, 17.
- EASTER FEAST. II. 417; VI. 189.
- EASTERN PALATINES. See Roman Army.
- EASTERN SEA=BALTIC. I. 236.

- EASTLAND=RUSSIA? or ESTHONIA? II. 187.
 EAWA. Anglian warrior at Finnsburgh. II. 107.
 EBBSFLEET. In Thanet. II. 343.
 EBER (HEBER). Irish Prince, son of Milidh; also Tribe of. III. 326; V. 257, 430.
 EBISSA. Horsa's son. II. 392; III. 69; VIII. 453, 461.
 EBORACUM (EBRAUC). See York.
 ECKEBRECHT. Mimer the Smith's Apprentice. I. 132-3, 168.
 ECKENRICH. Dwarf-Smith. I. 256-65.
 EDBURTON (British Camp). In Sussex. III. 24.
 EDELBRECHT. Wihtgils' son, brother of Hengst I. II. 368.
 EDERBECK'S EBENE. Plain in Seeland (S. Sweden). II. 271, 278.
 EDEYRN (AETERNUS) OF MANAW. Son of Padern Pesrut, father of Cunetha. IV. 255; VI. 20, 29, 39, 79, 324, 413, 415; VIII. 177.
 ——— Son of Cunetha. III. 124.
 EDINBURGH=DUNEDIN, MAIDENS' CASTLE, MYNYDD AGNED (Painted Rock or Mound), &c. VI. 19, 34.
 EDNYVED THE FAIR. Son of Maximus. Lord of Strathclyde (Scotland). III. 113; VIII. 356, 372.
 EDOBICH. A Frankish General. II. 286.
 EDWULF. An Ostrogothic Chief (ancestor of the Wolfings?). VII. 174; VIII. 250, 254.
 EGG OF MIGHT. IV. 192-3. See Serpent-Stone.
 EGGERICH=DWARF-SMITH. I. 256-65.
 EGIL THE ARCHER. Wadé's son, Wayland's brother. I. 254-5, 321-31, 339, 345; II. 81-175, 203-7, 220-64; VIII. 349—Death of, II. 242-64 —Ford of (Aylesford?), VIII. 349.
 EGIL (THE ELDER)=AVO THE ARCHER. Thjassi's son and friend of Thor. I. 129.
 EGLWYS (Church? *i.e.*, *Vadum Ecclesiae*, or Egil's) FORD=AYLESFORD? (Kent). VIII. 349-53, 359-60.
 EGNATIAN WAY. Through Thessalonica. VIII. 181.
 EG'THER. Giant Guardian of Angerboda's Wolves. II. 180-1, 187.
 EGYPT. VI. 357; VIII. 158, 206—Quintus' Adventure in, VIII. 205-45.
 EIREK. Frey's or Froy's son, K. of Sweden. VII. 296.
 EIRRA=PICTISH AND IRISH CHARIOT-CHIEFS. VI. 100.
 EITSHAL(S). Two Mts. in Lewis. IV. 10, 52, 59-60.
 ELAPHEIUS. A Gaul; Governor of London about A.D. 428. II. 415.
 ELBE. River in N. Germany. II. 368; VI. 50, 175.
 ELDAD (Bp. of Gloucester). Geraint's son and brother of Eldol. III. 19; VIII. 462-65.
 ELDER (or Ancient) GODS. III. 189; IV. 58, 93; V. 355, 364, 370, 378, 427; VI. 10, 11; VIII. 471.
 ELDER FOLK. VIII. 471-2.
 ELDOL ("Earl" of Gloucester). Son of Geraint (Gerontius). II. 315, 394-7; III. 5-8, 17-18, 42; VIII. 416, 427, 433, 449-50, 455, 465-68.

- ELFWHITE THE SWAN-MAIDEN (VALKYRIE) = ALVIT, HERVOR.
 Elfin wife of Wayland. I. 331-45, 351-60, 362-4, 368-9, 371, 378;
 II. 33, 45, 73, 82, 92-3, 177, 193-203, 205, 261; VIII. 473.
- ELGONE=ELIDURE, &c. British King (ancestor of Graeme). V. 4, 8.
- ELI. Warden or Reeve of Aelecti (Caer Myrddin). VIII. 394-7.
- ELIDYR LYDANWYN. Son of Meirchon Gul. IV. 355, 383, 389, 392.
- ELIVAGAR. Poisonous River near Niffenheim. I. 128.
- ELK (Giant). V. 355.
- ELLDEYRN (Prince). Son of Vortigern. VIII. 371-2.
- ELPIDIUS. Tribune (Civil) of Notaries, cousin to Theodosius, charioteer in Race of May. VII. 25-6, 279, 281, 287, 336, 360; VIII. 23-31, 77-8, 82, 87-8, 90, 100-1, 136.
- ELVAN WATER (near Annandale). VI. 19.
- EMERALD BAY=GREENWICH HARBOUR? VIII. 364.
- EMRYS. See Aurelius Ambrosius and Merlin.
- ENCHANTED FLOWER. Gathered by Persphone. VIII. 195.
- ENCHANTED WOOD=WOOD WITHOUT AN END, WARLOCK'S WOOD (part of *Ironwood*, which see). Enclosed the Sacred Grove in Glen Farg (Wrathful Glen, Glen of Ghosts, &c.). V. 334-5, 344, 366, 370—Maxen meets the Sibyls in, V. 337-408.
- ENCHANTERS, ENCHANTMENTS, &c. See Collfrewi, K. Fincomarke, Guitolin the Dwarf, Gwydion, Joram, Lucatmoël (Heirgust's Druid), Malgan, Marven (Arch-Druid), Math, Mathonwy (Gwydion's kinsman), Merlin, Teirgwoedd. Also Enchanter's Nightshade = *Circæa Lutetiana*, II. 184—Frisian Soothsayer, VIII. 21—Gwydion's Incantation, V. 73-7—Odin as Enchanter, VIII. 232-3—Vortigern's Wise Men (Incantations of), VIII. 377, 380-410.
- ENCRUSTED SEA=ARCTIC SEA. III. 274.
- ENGELLAND=ENGLAND, *i.e.*, BRITAIN. III. 93.
- ENNA VALE (Sicily). VIII. 193, 195.
- EOCHAIDH, *i.e.*, *Horseman* (pronounced *Yokay*). Lord of Leinster, eldest son of Eanna or Enna Cinnsealach. Rival of Niall of Connaught (name first mentioned, III. 325). III. 323-35; IV. 175-79, 181, 183, 215-6, 223, 249, 270, 293, 300, 303; VI. 18, 69, 102, 139, 154, 208, 416; VII. 290; VIII. 177.
- EOCHAIDH=ACHAY. See under Ethodius.
- EOCHAIDH DOIMHLEAN. High-King of Erin, father of the Three Collas. V. 421-2.
- EOCHAIDH MUIGHMEDON. High-King of Erin, father of Niall of Connaught. III. 304, 326; V. 283.
- EOSA. Nephew of Hengest. VIII. 461.
- EOTEN(S)=JUTES (Ytas or Yte=*Early West Saxon form*. Eotun, *Iotum*=*Anglian and Kentish form*. Eutiz, Eutjos, &c.=*Original form*. Jyder=*Mod. Danish*), a Nordic tribe in Jutland and Frisia. II. 104, 108-9, 113—Land (here=Frisinga), II. 103, 105—War with Angles and Danes, &c., II. 105-26, 273-6. See also Jōtun (Giant[s]) of Jotaland.

- EPISFORD, perhaps OTFORD? (on R. Darent, Kent). II. 400, 402; VIII. 351, 451—Battle of, II. 400-2; VIII. 351-2, 351 (note).
- EPONA. Roman Goddess of Horses and Stables. VI. 9, 10, 109; VIII. 56.
- EQUITIUS. High Steward of Valens. VI. 216.
- ERBIN. Illeg. son of Constantine Bendigeit; m. daughter of Eldol, son of Gerontius; father of Geraint (Arthur's Knight). III. 114; VIII. 353-4, 364, 372.
- ERC (ERTH=FERGUS). Eldest son of Ethodius (misprinted *Erp*). II. 289; VI. 166, 187, 416.
- ERCO. Son of Wihtgils the Saxon, brother of Hengst I. II. 368; VI. 175.
- EREC. See Riothamer the Breton.
- EREMON=*Eireamhon*. Irish Prince, son of Milidh; also Tribe of. V. 430.
- ERIK MAL-SPAKI (Crafty-Speech), called Swipdag, also "Follower's Shield" (VII. 303). Varangian: called in text son of Egil the Elder (Avo), but really son of Ragnar the Champion (perhaps grandson of Avo-Egil). (See corrected errata for Vol. I.) I. 129; VII. 302-4; VIII. 207-9, 218, 222-4, 237-8.
- ERIN, Isle of. IV. 150, 173; V. 284, 292-3, 299, 421-2; VI. 42-3; VII. 289-90; and see Hibernia, Ireland, Ogygia.
- ERISORT (Loch). In Lewis (Hebrides). IV. 10, 19.
- ERITH. In Kent. VIII. 364.
- ERNI. Grand-daughter of Colla Uais. V. 264 5, 269, 409; VI. 207.
- EROF THE CUMBRIAN (Graeme=*Grahame*)=GUANIS, GANIS, &c. IV. 365; V. 4, 110; and see under Graeme.
- ERP. II. 289, misprint for Erc, which see.
- ERWIN. A Wolfing, youngest son of Berchtold (descendant of Quintus Lupus). II. 249, 257, 261-2.
- ERYR(I) (Mount). See Snowdon.
- ERYTRIUS. Chief Secretary to Emp. Theodosius. VII. 263.
- ESAU'S BLESSING. VI. 173—Repentance, VIII. 243.
- ESONSTADIUM. Country and Port in Frisia, now under Zuyder Zee. II. 370.
- ESTHLAND (Esthonia). VII. 235; Esthonia, VII. 293.
- ETAIN. Celtic Goddess of Dawn, &c. VIII. 388.
- ETHNE. Betrothed to Herenius. IV. 267, 312.
- ETHODIUS=ACHAY, EOCHADH. Dalriad Prince of Alba, brother of Eugen. II. 289; III. 304, 315, 332-3; IV. 140, 146, 258, 299, 306-8, 407; VI. 16, 18, 44, 46-8, 54, 57, 101-2, 115-6, 139, 163, 169, 179-81, 186-7, 190, 197.
- ETNA (Mount). In Sicily. VIII. 193.
- ETRUSCAN WINE. III. 114.
- EUCHERIUS. Brother of Count Theodosius, uncle to Emp. Theodosius. VII. 102.
- EUCHROCIA. Priscillianist, wife to Delphidius of Bordeaux. VI. 390.
- EUDAV (*Eudaf*)=OCTAVIUS. Son of Caradoc III., K. of Cornwall and Arvon, Over-King of Britain, died circa A.D. 371. II. 395; III. 163, 185-6, 190-3; IV. 357, 360; V. 11; VII. 151.

- EUDOCIA. Daughter of Bauto the Frank (later wife of Emp. Arcadius). VIII. 33.
- EUGEN (King)=EOGHAN, OWAIN, &c. (called Gabhran, III. 332). Son of Cairbre Cruithneach, grandson of Cormac Finn (Fincomarke), Dalriad, King of Alba and the Scots. III. 247, 255-6, 304, 311, 315, 332-4, 347; IV. 145-8, 255, 258-9, 275, 277-9, 281-2, 287, 298-306, 312-5, 405-8, 413-4; V. 9-10, 48-55, 99, 188, 256, 258, 281, 292, 328, 429; VI. 15-22, 32, 39, 42-59, 66, 163, 165-170, 186, 190-7, 203, 205—Description of, IV. 138; VI. 55-7—Death of, VI. 136-8—Lament for, VI. 191-4.
- EUGENIA. Daughter of Eugen. VI. 166, 196-7, 200, 204, 206.
- EUGENIUS=OWAIN VINDHU. Son of Maximus. IV. 374; see Owain.
- EUGENIUS. Court Rhetor at Byzantium (later Usurper of East. Empire, A.D. 392-4), VII. 22—Imperial Gate of, VII. 22; VIII. 251.
- EULALIOS. Palace Primicer of Wardrobe Officials. VII. 343.
- EUNYDD. Brother to Gwydion and Gilvaethwy. V. 58.
- EUODIUS (*Evodius*). Praetorian Prefect of Maximus. VI. 417, 432, 444.
- EUPHRASIUS. Spanish Horse-Breeder. VII. 26.
- EURIC'S (King of the Visigoths) WESTERN FLEET. III. 157.
- EUSTATHIUS, *Eustace* (Count). Master of Punishments to Theodosius. VII. 115, 131; VIII. 70, 141, 144—Description of, VII. 242, 244.
- EUTHIAS. Byzantine citizen trapped in "Bake-House." VII. 57.
- EUTROPIUS. Consul for the East. VIII. 30.
- EUTROPIUS (EUNUCH). Primicer of Court Chamberlains to Theodosius. VII. 241, 247; VIII. 205-7, 217-9, 244-5.
- EVERLASTING LIFE (The). Alluded to, IV. 174.
- EXCUBITORS. See under Roman Army, also Constantinople.
- EXPLORATOIRES. See under Roman Army.
- EYJOLF. Son of K. Hunding. I. 201.
- EYLLIMI (King)=NIDUNG. Father of Gripir and Hjordis (Siegelind). I. 75, 84, 171, 173, 175, 185.
- FABIAN (Brother)=ROLF OF BRADCAR as a monk. I. 1-5; VIII. 468; and under Rolf.
- FABII. See under Roman Army.
- FABIUS. Roman Commander in Britain. II. 290-3.
- FABIUS. An old friend of Maximus in Spain. IV. 324.
- FABIUS (AELIUS). Tribune of Dacian Equestrian Cohort at Amboglanna (Hadrian's Wall). V. 238-40, 245.
- FAFNIR THE DRAGON. Son of Hreidmar. Guardian of Nibelungen Hoard. I. 6, 82, 142-4, 147, 154, 160, 163-4, 175-7, 184, 212-31, 371—Slaying of, I. 213-20—Fafnir's Bane. See Sigurd.
- FAFNIR'S BED OR LAIR=THE NIBELUNGEN TREASURE-HOARD. I. 231.
- FALERNIAN WINE. III. 111, 296; IV. 38; VI. 419, 433.
- FALKA=SLEIPNIR'S COLT. The grey horse of Dietrich of Bern. I. 141.
- FAMAGUSTA. Town and Port in Cyprus. I. 14.

- FAND. Queen of the Fays=Celtic Goddess of Spring. V. 69-72.
- FAROE ISLES. I. 343, 360—Island Ballads, I. 161 (note).
- FARRAH!=BE YE WARE! (Irish War-Cry). VI. 70.
- FASTIDIO. Kymon's Aetolian *Funalis* (Inner Trace-Horse). VIII. 23.
- FASTIDIUS (FESTYDD). Bishop, later Archbishop of London. VI. 299-304, 312, 319, 324-5, 327-8, 337 (note)—Crowns Maximus, VI. 312; also see Faustus.
- FAUSTINUS. Byzantine Charioteer (for Suburb Blues). VIII. 16, 40, 51-2, 54-5, 58-61.
- FAUSTUS (FASTIDIUS)=REPUTED SON OF VORTIGERN, afterwards Bishop of Riez (Gaul). Distinct from Fastidius (Festydd). II. 415-6; VI. 337 (note).
- FAUSTUS=BOATSWAIN OF THE "SEA-HORSE" QUINQUEREME. III. 264, 368, 372; IV. 10-7; mentioned IV. 27-8, 31.
- FEA=CELTIC BATTLE-FURY. IV. 154.
- FEARCHAR AND GILLECOMGHAIN. Sentinels at Alclwyd. IV. 280, 282.
- FEARGHUS (*Fergus*)=HALF-BROTHER OF NIALL OF CONNAUGHT. IV. 146; V. 311; also mentioned, V. 298-300, 302, 310-1.
- FEASTS. *Beltane* (May Day)=Feast of Bel (Celtic Sun-God), III. 245, 321, 323; IV. 10, 13, 167, and 107-250 (Adv. XIV.-XVIII.)—of the Lamp, Pyre or Torch, IV. 172. *Lugnassad*=Summer Feast of Lugh the Celtic Sun-God (Aug. 1st), IV. 167—of Saint John=Mabon's (a Celtic Sun-God=Apollo) Midsummer Feast, IV. 167, 354. *Samhain*=Autumn Feast (Nov. 1st), IV. 167. *Yule*=Winter Feast, I. 67. Other Feasts (Banquets)—Asturians', III. 230—Dacian Cohort's, V. 245-52—Eugen's, at Alclwyd, IV. 275, 277, 287, 296—Finn's (with Eotens), II. 103-6—Heirgust's, V. 277-325—Hengest's, III. 60-94—(with Vortigern) II. 375-80—(with Britons at Stonehenge) III. 11-19.—Maximus's Coronation in London, VI. 323-36—M.'s at Treves, VI. 395-443—Nithad's ———s II. 3-12, 80, 150—Pryderi's, V. 63-73—Olaf's Yule-Feast, I. 67-83—Rowena's Coronation, II. 387-91—Theodosius's, at Constantinople, VII. 141-4; VIII. 147-55, and 249-51—Varangians', at Constantinople, VII. 298-321—Vortigern's ———s (with the Picts), II. 320-25—(with Hengest) II. 356-7, 362-71, 391-3—Vortimer's (with Rowena), III. 2-5.
- FEDLIM (*Phelim*). Young son of the traitor, Fionnchadh. V. 432.
- FELIX (Archbishop of Treves). Consecration of. VI. 443.
- FELIX. Signalman on the "Sea-Horse" Quinquereme. IV. 10.
- FELIX (HONORINUS). Treasurer of London Mint. VI. 272-3.
- FELIX (OPPIUS ANTONIUS). Grandson of Socius Senecio (V. 114), Prefect of First Asturian Ala at Condercum (Hadrian's Wall), later Duke of Seythia (VII. 154, &c.). V. 113-6, 123, 127, 130-40, 153, 181, 224, 240, 245-6; VI. 43, 49, 119, 160-2; VII. 154-5, 170, 181-2; VIII. 249, 338, 340-1; later career as Patrician, VI. 163 (note)—Song of (*The Hunters of Banna*), V. 246-92.
- FENG. See Fiolnir, name of Odin. I. 199.
- FENLAND (East British) AND FOREST. Scenes along Hengest's March. II. 345-54.

- FENRIS WOLVES=BROOD OF LOKI AND ANGERBODA, akin to Fenrir the Wolf. II. 187; V. 369; VIII. 222.
- FERGHANA, in Central Asia=PHARGANS' (Varangians' ?) LAND, part of Trans-Oxiana. VII. 234, 344.
- FERGUS. Son of Ere and Rocha, and grandson of Ethodius; son-in-law of Graeme; exiled, served under Alaric. Later King of Scotland. II. 289; VI. 187.
- FERNACH. A Welsh Chieftain. VI. 116.
- FERRYMEN OF THE DEAD. III. 290-5; VIII. 231, 233.
- FETH. Treasurer to K. Heirgust. V. 420.
- FETHEL. Pictish Serf of Herenius. IV. 63, 65, 78, 96-7.
- FETHELMAGUS. Scottish King, grandson of K. Findock. III. 333.
- FFARAON=DINAS EMRYS. British Fortress on Snowdon. VI. 348, and see V. 362.
- FIACHAIDH. Ard-Righ of Erin. V. 421-2.
- FIACHRA. Son of Muredach (Colla da Crioch). V. 430.
- FIBH=FIFE(SHIRE). V. 260, 413.
- FIDACH (of Eber's Line). Father of Crimthann and Mong-finn. III. 326; V. 283.
- FIELD WITH ONE DOOR. III. 338-40; IV. 149, 201. —s of Adoration and of Death, IV. 174-5—and Hall of Sleep, VIII. 225-31.
- FIERY WHEEL. See under Wheel of Fire.
- FIFESHIRE=RIGMONATH (early name). IV. 410, and see Fibh.
- FILEY(S) (*Filid*, *Filidhe*). Poets and Heralds, Bardic Order of Druids. III. 313.
- FILIMER. Son of Ganderic, King of Goths. V. 369.
- FIMMILENA. Teutonic Goddess (an Alaisga or Swan-Maiden). V. 191, 352, *cf.* Boda.
- FINCOMARKE=CORMAC FINN, &c. Ard Righ of Picts and Scots, Overlord of Alba (Scotland) and the Isles. III. 247, 299, 307-8, 321, 323, 333-4; IV. 148-84, 201, 212-4, 251; VI. 136—Fleet of, III. 361—Various Names of, III. 308-9.
- FINDOCK. King of Scotland, father of Crathlint. III. 333.
- FINLAND (IVALDE, King of). I. 123, 234.
- FINN=SLAGFEDER, SLAGFINN, called Helerich the Leech, also "Folcwald's Son" (II. 115)=Wayland's second brother, King of the Frisians. I. 254-6, 321-34, 342, 345, 351, 355-6, 361-4; II. 103-27, 203, 265-7, 269-70—Death of, II. 273-6. —'s Burgh (in Eotenland, Frisia), II. 105, 110, 118, 275-6. —'s 1st wife=Hladgud, I. 342, see Swanwhite (Swan-Maiden); 2nd wife, see Hildeburh.
- FINN MAC COUL. A Gaelic Hero (Chief of the Fenians). Alluded to, III. 366.
- FINNS=NATIVES OF FINLAND. III. 92.
- "FINNSBURGH FRAGMENT." Anglo-Saxon Poem. Ref. to, II. 103.
- FIOLNIR=A NAME OF ODIN=THE OLD MAN OF THE MOUNTAINS. I. 193-99. Also see *Feng*, *Neckar*, *Odin*.

- FIONNCHADH (The *Pechgach* or Sinner). Son of Muredach (Colla da Crioch). V. 429-36, 446-56.
- FIRMUS (M. Cocceius). Governor of Camelon. VI. 7-11, 22.
- FJALAR. The Red Cock of the North (Suttung, son of Surtr, the Northern Fire-Giant). II. 181; V. 370.
- FLACILLA. First Wife of Emp. Theodosius. VIII. 188.
- FLAVIA. Elder daughter of the Veteran Betto. V. 169-74.
- FLAVIAN. Bishop of Antioch. VII. 113, 244.
- FLAVIAN (nephew of B. of Antioch). Ducenar of Candidates (Imp. Body-Guard), Lieut. of Palace Watch (Constantinople). VI. 212-25; VII. 136-64, 187-205, 210-1, 215-54, 263, 326, 334, 358-61, 376, 404; VIII. 85-6, 184, 261, 265-7, 269. —'s Brother, VII. 193.
- FLAVIUS. See Attius (Fl.), Noricus, Victor, &c.
- FLAVIUS=MAXIMUS' BAPTISMAL NAME (as being connected with Constantine the Great, of the Flavian Line). VI. 304.
- FLÆBAK. A Slavonian Chief, father of Vin. VIII. 293.
- FLORA and Descriptions of Scenery, &c., of Akka (Acre), I. 45—of Constantinople, VII. 9-10, 41-2, 159-61, 206, 349-58, 361—of Downland and S. Britain (Stonehenge to Canterbury), III. 23-40—of Fenland and N.E. Britain, II. 347-354—of Hadrian's Wall (N. Britain), III. 196, 199-200, 222-4; (Chesters) V. 137-8, 166-77, (Crag Lough) 220-3, (Birdoswald) 231-6. — of Hebrides (Rodil Bay, I. of Lewis), IV. 8. — Sleep (Flowers of), VIII. 227-9, (Note on) 245. — of Windland (N. Coast of Germany), I. 236-42. — of Wolfsdale (E. Coast of Norway), I. 319-323, &c.
- FLORENTIUS. Praet. Prefect, Governor of Gaul. IV. 349.
- FLORENT(IUS). Tribune in Imp. Guard. VII. 23-29, 359; VIII. 148.
- FLOWERS OF SLEEP. See under Flora.
- FLYING GEAR OF WAYLAND. II. 209-14.
- "FOAM OF WAVES"—A NORTHERN SEA-GOD'S DAUGHTER.
K. Nibel's Wife. I. 157.
- FOEDERATI. See Roman Army.
- FOELAN (Gaelic), Tribe of. IV. 234.
- FOLGERS (Followers)=VARANGIANS. VII. 234.
- FOLKESTONE=*Lapis Populi*? VI. 171
- FOLLOWER (The)=ACOLYTH. Commander of the Varangian Guard. VII. 299-300, 303, 307, 318, 320-1. See also under Roman Army. Song of, VII. 299-301, 319, 321.
- "FOLLOWER'S SHIELD." Erik Malspaki, so called. VII. 303.
- FOMORS (Fomorian). Infernal "submarine" Irish Race. IV. 158.
- FOOTBALL (Kind of)=*HARPASTUM*. V. 27, 263 (note), 264; VII. 110-1.
- FORD OF THE EAGLES. See Aylesford—of Horses. See Episford.
- FORGE SONG (WAYLAND'S). II. 22-6.
- FORTH (FIRTH OF). See Bodotria.
- FORTUNATUS (Verenus). Optio, later Proximus of Candidates (Imp. Guard). V. 160; VII. 333.

- FORUMS AND MARKET-PLACES—of Camelon (Anton. Wall), VI. 1-7.
See under Constantinople (Augusteum, — of Constantine and — of Ox, VII. 223)—Of London (*Civilia*), II. 291; VI. 277-8, 307-18, 322, 337 (note), and *Boarium* and *Vinarium*, VI. 277. — of Rome, III. 175; IV. 328-40, 395, 402; V. 330; (Trajan's, &c.) V. 195.
- FRACAN OF GOUET (Brittany). Kinsman of Conan Meriadoc. VIII. 248.
- FRANK(EN)LAND=FRANCONIA and part of the Rhinelands; also N. Gaul. I. 6, 204, 347; VIII. 296.
- FRANKS, FRANKISH, &c.=GERMANIC TRIBE. II. 286, 369; III. 92, 148; V. 284; VI. 287-89, 344; VII. 233; VIII. 277, 286, 288, 295-9, 317, 319—Letes, VI. 344.
- FRAOMAR(IUS). Allemanic Prince of Frankish Stock, K. of Bucenobantes and Prefect of Aux. Roman Regiment so-called. III. 147; VI. 90-1.
- FRAVITTA (FRAVEITANDS). Gothic Officer of Imp. Guard (C'ple.), Charioteer (for Suburb Greens). VII. 337; VIII. 2, 20, 22, 26, 106, 113-8, 251-4.
- FREY(R). Northern God of Sun and Spring. I. 124-5; II. 187-8; III. 43—'s Wife (Gerda), II. 187; also see Fröy (Frö).
- FREYA. N. Goddess of Love and Beauty. I. 344. —'s Day=Friday, II. 342.
- FRIDIGERN, FRITIGERN. A Gothic Leader. VI. 211; VIII. 250.
- FRIDLEIF III. or II. ? (son of Frode III.). K. of Denmark. II. 81-3, 89-103, 126, 227-8, 239, 241, 251, 265, 270-1; III. 77-9.
- FRIDTHIOF. K. of Thelemark (Tellemark) in Sweden. VII. 309.
- FRIESLAND (N. Holland). I. 201, and see Frisia.
- FRIGGA. Northern Goddess, wife of Odin. II. 75, 121.
- FRISIA (FRIESLAND), FRISIAN, &c. (Northern Holland). I. 201; II. 103, 104, 108-9, 115, 118, 122, 125-6, 370, 378; III. 63, 92; V. 182, 242; VI. 41, 70, 71, 74; VII. 233; VIII. 474. Eotenland=East Frisia (Frisia Minor), II. 103-4. First Cohort —s, V. 242. Cuneus of —(s), V. 182, and see *Roman Army*. — Language, VI. 41.
- FRODE III. K. of Denmark, father of Fridleif. II. 89.
- FROGETHA. Daughter of Amund, K. of Norway, wife of Fridleif. II. 89, 102.
- FROKA SOUND (Norway). II. 89.
- FRONTINUS. Roman exile in Britain. III. 159, 175-6, 179.
- FROY=FRO or FREY. King of Sweden. VII. 296. Also see Frey(r).
- FROZEN LAKE (*Morima Rusa*)=WATER OF THE DEAD or CRONIUM (Arctic Ocean?). III. 275.
- FULGENTIUS=GWYLLGINT (PRINCE). Descendant of Bericus and K. Elgone. Ancestor of Graeme. IV. 363-4; V. 7-9; VIII. 271.
- FULLOBAUDES, FULLOFAUDES. A Frank, Duke of Britain. III. 133, 158, 242, 328.
- FURIES (Irish Battle). IV. 154.
- FURY=A NORTHERN GIANTESS, follower of Angerboda. V. 370.
- FYLFOT=DRUIDICAL SWASTIKA. IV. 128, 191.

GABHRAN=EUGEN (III. 332), whom see.

GAEA. V. 373, also see Ge.

GAEL(S), GAEDHIL, GOIDELS, &c. A Celtic Race. II. 303; III. 281, 309-10, 323, &c.; IV. 125, 138, 146, 151, 159, 161, 183-4, 186, 190-1, 214-5, 218-9, 222, 224-5, 227, 236, 301, 307, 316; V. 203, 235, 257-8, 265, 278, 284-5, 292, 299, 328, 414-5, 424, 429, 439, 447, 450, 453, 455; VI. 35, 70, 75, 86, 94, 100, 102-5, 110-11, 116, 135, 172, 208, 414-7, &c. Also as Goidel(s), III. 332; V. 47; VI. 75, 110-11, &c., and see under Irish and Scots.

GAINAS (COUNT). A Gothic Officer, Tribune of 1st Scutariors (Imp. Guard), Captain of Palace Watch. VII. 132-7, 247; VIII. 31-2, 81, 257, 267-70, 338, 340. His wife, VII. 376.

GAIUS or CAIUS. River in Spain. IV. 324.

GALA (River), in Lauderdale. VI. 19.

GALAN. Heirgust's Sword-Bearer. V. 420.

GALAN. K. of Scotland, descendant or kinsman of Heirgust. VIII. 356.

GALASHIELS. In Lauderdale. VI. 19.

GALBA VIATOR. A Roman soldier, comrade of Quintus. VI. 401.

GALBANUM (*Ferula Galbaniflua* or *F. Rubricaulis*)=Persian herb disliked by snakes. Gum-rosin ("*Chelbenah*" of Exod. xxx. 34). V. 368.

GALDR=RUNIC SPELLS. II. 186.

GALERIUS VERUS. Chief Duplicar, 1st Asturians. VI. 4, 5.

GALLA. Daughter of Empress Justina, Emperor Theodosius' second wife. VIII. 188-204, 247, 293. Mentioned as Valentinian II.'s sister, VIII. 162.

GALLEON'S REACH ON THAMES. VIII. 364.

GALLERIES. See under CONSTANTINOPLE.

GALLEY-SLAVES. III. 253, 262-69, 368-373; IV. 12, 16-7, 22, 24, 27-9, 31-2, 36-7, 210-11; VII. 5, 7, 13. — on a Roman merchant ship, III. 348-50.

GALLICENAE=PRIESTESSES OF THE MOON. IV. 67-74, 107-9, 114-22, 172, 187, 194, and see under Bacchantes, Druidesses, Maenads.

GALLIO RAVENNAS. Roman General sent to Britain. III. 119-20.

GALLOWAY=GALDIA (Scotland). V. 51; VI. 18, 183; VII. 5. — Cruithni, III. 303. — Picts, III. 247. Galloways (Gallovegians), II. 300.

GALLOWGLASSES=GAELIC (Scottish) WARRIORS (picked men). V. 416-7; VI. 69, 86-7.

GALLUS (CAESAR), A.D. 351-4. Brother of Emp. Julian. Alluded to, VIII. 303.

GALLUS. Heir of the London merchant, Avidius Antiochus. VI. 281.

GALLUS (LIVIOUS or LUCIUS). Colleague of the Usurper Alectus. VI. 287-90.

GAMES AND SPORT. Games (General), I. 9, 236; IV. 263-4; V. 27, 313; VII. 33, 178. Archery, II. 161-75; III. 57, 78. Boxing, VIII. 63. Chariot Feats (Celtic), including Sword and Lance Exercises, &c.; IV. 225. Chess, III. 155, 185, 189-91; V. 313. Cock-Fighting, III. 212. Dicing, VII. 41, 189, 303, 305; VIII. 234-6, 238. Fencing,

V. 27. Football and Ball (*Harpastum*, &c.), V. 27, 263; VII. 110-12. Fowling, I. 321. Gambling (Three in a Row, &c.), IV. 337. Gladiatorial and Public, III. 357; IV. 206, 317, 339; V. 192; VI. 281-2; VII. 181. Hawking, II. 353-4; V. 413. Hoop and Ball, V. 264. Hunting (Boar), I. 109-10; (Bear) I. 353-56, 368, 367-8; (Elks, Aurochs, Wolves mentioned) III. 206; (Roebuck, Hart, Boar) V. 238-242; (Boar, Deer, Wolf) V. 246-52; (Brock, *i.e.*, Badger) II. 348-9; (Brock and Deer) V. 410-12; (Conies *i.e.*, Rabbits) VI. 177; (Hind Trapping, Hare and Boar Hunting in Spain) IV. 344; VI. 433. Hurling, V. 263. Juggling, IV. 420; VII. 99. Kayle-pins, *i.e.*, Ninepins mentioned, VIII. 123. Knuckle-bones, V. 313. Pantomime, VIII. 63-7. Polo, VII. 18, 218; VIII. 358, 361. Quoits, V. 264. Racing, VI. 282; VIII. 1-154, and Betting Terms, VIII. 31, (note on, 36), 65, 108-19. Rope Dancing and Acrobatic Feats, VII. 99, 403-6. Shinty (kind of Hockey), V. 263. Ski and Snow-shoe Running, II. 40, 51, 143, 230-5. Stone-Putting, V. 264. Swimming, II. 143-50; VII. 31. Tables, *i.e.*, Backgammon (?) VII. 189. Tennis, IV. 338; VII. 110, 218. Trick-Riding, VIII. 15-6, 40-1, 110. Troy (Riding) game mentioned, VIII. 13. Wager(s), I. 69-71; VII. 27-9, 118, 335-8, 358-60; VIII. 3, 18-28, 31, 40, 48, 108; (— of Geraint and Romulus), VIII. 95-9. Walking the Gunwale and Diving, II. 144. Wrestling, &c., II. 150-60; VIII. 14, 63. Also see under *Dances*, *Music*.

GANDERIC. King of the Goths, father of Filimer. V. 369.

GARDENS. At Aber Sain (Carnarvon), Orchard, IV. 373-4. At Akka (Acre), I. 44-7. Grass — at Allathorp (Niaringsburgh), II. 43-4. At Cilurnum (Chesters on Hadrian's Wall), V. 168-76. In Constantinople, VII. 9-11, 17-8, 67, 72; (Bake-House) VII. 41-2, 52, 58-60; Patriarch's, VII. 76. Palace — and — Courts, VII. 125, 147, 156, 158-61, 165, 201, 205-6, 220, 344, 346, 371, 382; VIII. 147-51, 154-5; (*Mesoterion*) VII. 347-61; (*Mesokepion*) VII. 361-3. — of Dead (South of Londinium), VI. 257; (Cilurnum, near the Ox-Close), V. 129, 142, 167. At Dun Orach, *i.e.* Heirgust's Rath (The Aula), V. 264, (Herb-Gardens, &c.) V. 267-70. Hanging — of Babylon mentioned, VII. 158. — of Helen of Troy, VII. 408-9. — of Persephone, in Sicily, VIII. 194-5. At Rome (Janiculum), IV. 327; (near Rome) IV. 346-8. In Spain, IV. 325. — of Sleep, VIII. 227-31. At Thessalonica, VIII. 184-204.

GARM. Egil's Hound. II. 244-5.

GARNETH. King of Picts, son of Fincomarke. V. 295.

GARULF. Half Angle, half Eoten (Jute), nephew of Guthlaf and attendant of Queen Hildeburh; Door-Keeper at Finnsburgh. II. 108-10.

GASCONY. In Southern Gaul. I. 122.

GATE OF DEATH. II. 123; VIII. 231. —s of Europe (Bosphorus, &c.), VII. 270. —s of Italy (Aquileia), V. 334.

GAUDENTIUS. Scythian Noble (father of Aetius), Under-Prefect II. Augustan Leg., later *Magister Militum* (General). VI. 63, 89, 115-6.

GAUDENTIUS. Master of Games (C. Hippodrome). VIII. 63, 69, 79, 81.

- GAUL, GAULS. II. 286; III. 32; V. 13, 187, 200, 279, 280, 399, 403; VI. 223, 250, 263-4, 274, 339, 343-5, 379, 392, 412, 414; VII. 78; VIII. 258, 277, 288, 296, 304-5, 315, 442, 443.
- GE=GAEA. Gk. and Roman Earth-Goddess. V. 359-61, 373.
- GENIO. Town in Asturian Highlands (Spain). IV. 344.
- GEIRROD=GIANT. Father of Greipa, Wadé's wife. I. 254, 339.
- GEIRTHIOF. Brother to King Fridthiof of Thelemark. VII. 309-10.
- GEITIR. Door-Keeper to King Gripir. I. 173-4.
- GELDRIC. Finn's little son. II. 112—Lament for, II. 117, 120-2.
- GELLIUS. Draconnar (Standard-Bearer) of II. Aug. Leg. Coh. X. VI. 104.
- GEMELLUS. Imp. Chief Mandator (Messenger). VIII. 133.
- GEMONIAN STEPS=STEPS OF WAILING, in Rome. Criminals' bodies exposed there. IV. 329-30.
- GENNADIUS. President of Races (Constantinople). VIII. 89, 104-5.
- GENOESE. I. 17.
- GENOURE (Vortigern's Castle). In Herefordshire. VIII. 420, 426.
- GENTIUS. King of Illyria; Gentian called after him. I. 242.
- GEOFFREY THE CLERK. See under Vinsauf.
- GERAINT=GERONTIUS. Son of Caranog, a Damnonian (Devon) Prince, and ancestor of Geraint, Arthur's Knight; Commander of Junior Catafractories (Cuirassiers) in Britain under Maximus; Prefect of II. Herculan Leg. at Tomis (Scythia) under Theodosius; later rebel General in Gaul under Constantine the Usurper. II. 286; III. 362; IV. 79, 85-9, 96, 219, 223, 228, 243, 247, 270, 279, 289, 291, 299, 315, 399, 404; V. 26-7, 30, 139-40, 152, 268, 275, 337; VI. 85, 89, 128, 132, 312, 327; VII. 25-8, 150-5, 165, 168-83, 229, 289, 333, 336; VIII. 1-2, 4-5, 84-146, 179, 354. Death on Spanish borders alluded to, II. 286; IV. 79; VIII. 146, 354.
- GERDA. Giant wife of Frey. II. 187-8.
- GERMAIN, Bishop of Auxerre (Gaul)=SAINT GERMANUS. II. 406-20; VIII. 417, 420-2, 434.
- GERMAN, GERMANIA, &c. I. 347; III. 125; V. 13, 105-6, 215; VI. 230, 345; VIII. 191, 258, 296, and under *Alemanian*.
- GERMANUS. Roman General killed by Scathach. IV. 227.
- GERVANDEL. See Ivalde.
- GESORACUM=BOULOGNE, which see.
- GEVAR. Northern Moon-God. I. 128.
- GEWISSI(AE)=Saxon Tribe in W. Britain (of mixed race?) II. 303.
- GHOST MOTH. V. 349, and see under MOTHS.
- GIANTS, &c. I. 128, 251, 254; V. 346; VIII. 225, 234-5. Frost — I. 128. —'s Cave (West Highlands), V. 303. —'s Cliffs (Norway), I. 335. — Elk, V. 355-6. —'s Roads (Lewis), IV. 61. — Smiths, V. 362-3, and see Dactyls, Egther, Geiroad, Gerda, Greipa, Mac Ruislainn, Ptah (as giant), Starkad the Elder, Wadé.
- GIBELATH. Town on Syrian Coast. I. 15.

- GIBICH (or *Gjuki*). Eldest legit. son of Gjuki. Half-brother of Hengest; (Chief of the Nibelung Rhine Franks); King of Burgundy and Rhineland. I. 129, 176, 178, 180, 182, 226, 230; II. 275, 370, 394.
- GILDO (COUNT). Roman General, brother of Firmus the African Rebel. VIII. 257, 282.
- GILLE CALLAET. Pictish murderer of K. Constant. II. 327-30.
- GILLE-COISE=The Pictish Head Henchman. V. 418.
- GILLECOMGHAIN. A herdsman of Dumbarton. IV. 280-2.
- GILLEMALIN THE STRONG. An Irish Prince. II. 289.
- GILLIE MORE (GALAN). The Sword-Bearer of Heirgust. V. 420.
- GILLIES OF ARGYLL. Son of Donald, Lord of the Isles. VI. 183.
- GILVAETHWY. A Welsh Prince, son of Don the Enchantress (and Caradoc III.), half-brother of K. Eudav. V. 58-96; VI. 12-16, 32, 37-8, 40, 43, 130-1.
- GIUDI=Town on Inch Keith (?), Island in the Forth (Scotland). VI. 23.
- GJUKI=EINEF. Ivalde's son. Father of Gjuki-Hoc. I. 129.
- GJUKI (*Hjuke*)=HOC(E). Raké (*Völs. Saga*), Udwulf Haron (*Frisian Chrons.*), Einef's son, Ivalde's grandson, Thjassi's nephew, Hengest's and Gibich's father. King of Anglesland in Schleswig, "Duke" of the Frisians; Lord of Nibelung Rhine-Franks. I. 130; II. 104-5, 113, 118, 274-5, 368; III. 65, 68. —'s Sword Lafing, II. 360.
- GLAIN NAIDR=DRUIDIC SERPENT-STONE. IV. 192.
- GLANNIBANTA=BOWNESS? (Cumberland). V. 231.
- "GLAUCUS." Name assumed by Marius Restitutus. III. 318.
- GLEN FARG=Glen of Ghosts, of Wrath, &c. V. 344, 346, 394, 405, &c.
- GLICO. Veteran of Sixth Leg. Vict. V. 159; VI. 323.
- GLISTEN (GLISTENING) HEATH. Joining Gnita Heath, between Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. I. 358, 361, 371.
- GLITTERING HEATH (Gneita or Gnita Heath or Plain). I. 77, 143, 159, 175, 213, 230-1.
- GLITTERING PLAINS (of the Blessed). Near Asgard. I. 128.
- GLOCKENSACHSEN (*Goigelsahs*, &c.)=The Caucasus Mts. I. 258.
- GLOMMUM (The). A Norwegian Race? III. 92.
- GLOUCESTER (GLOSTER)=GLEVUM, CAER GLOUI. II. 303; III. 17, 19, 42, 151; V. 292-3, 314; VI. 170; VIII. 416, 462. Also see Eldad, Bishop of —, Eldol, Earl of —.
- GLOUI. Goidel (Irish) Sea-Raider, founder of Gloucester, ancestor of Vortigern. V. 292-3.
- GLWYS. Grandson of Catel Durnluc. VIII. 357.
- GLYCERION. Girl in Constantinople Bake-House. VII. 44.
- GOAT-STAR=CAPELLA. IV. 153 (and note).
- GOCKMEN=PICTISH WATCHMEN. IV. 145.
- GOEWIN (*pron. Goynee*). Pebin's daughter, Foot-bearer to K. Math. V. 59, 61, 80, 89, 92-3, 96.
- GOGAR BURN. Trib. of R. Almond (Scotland). VI. 59, 92, 136, 143, 174, and see plan of battle of A. Water, VI. 64.

- GOIDEL(S)=A CELTIC RACE. See under *Gaels, Irish, Scots*.
- GOLD, NAMES OF=AESIR'S NEED, OTTERGILD, RED EARTH OF STRIFE. I. 154.
- "GOLDBRAND" (GUDBRAND'S SON)=Name assumed by Wayland. I. 273, 278, 283-4, 289-90, 304, 315, 317, 376.
- GOLDEN BOUGH (THE)=MISLETOE. IV. 193, 203-5; V. 358, 379.
- GOLDEN CATHER-THUN. See under Cather-Thun, *i.e.*, Heirgust's Rath.
- GOLDEN-GARD. See CONSTANTINOPLE.
- GOLDEN GATE (THE)=Triumphal Archway at Constantinople commemorating downfall of Maximus, A.D. 388. V. 393, 408. See under CONSTANTINOPLE.
- GOLGOTHA (Mount of the Skull). Mentioned VII. 380.
- GONDUL. A Valkyrie. III. 85.
- GORANGON. Governor of Rutupiae and Ruler of Kent. II. 380-1, 404.
- GORLOIS (also called *Ricca* or *Riothamer*). Son of Caradoc IV., younger brother of Maurice, husband of Ygraine (Igern), later Duke or Earl of Cornwall and Commander of the Cornish Veterans. III. 114-5; V. 382; VI. 163; VIII. 373, 456.
- GORWENNYDD. Part of Glamorganshire. VI. 346.
- GOTTA. Little son of Vortigern and Rowena. III. 48-4; VIII. 436, 438.
- GOTH(S), GOTHIC, &c.=A N. Germanic Race. III. 173, 362; IV. 334, 391; V. 33, 40, 44, 105-6, 336, 369; VI. 126, 213, 217, 294; VII. 40, 77, 133-5, 169-80, 247; VIII. 2, 20-2, 106, 117-8, 126, 131, 208, 249-55, 258, 285, 317, &c. Also Ostrogoth(s), I. 59; VI. 219; VII. 170, 233. Amal(s), Amelung(s) (*Ostrogothic Tribe*), I. 175; II. 239. Greuthing(s) (*ditto*), VII. 170, 182, 233, 248. Visigoths, V. 136 (and note); VI. 211. Balt(s), VIII. 5-6.
- GOUROCK. Bay of the R. Clyde. IV. 253.
- GOWER, LAND OF (N. Wales). VI. 346.
- GRACIAN MUNICEPS. London Citizen, officer of Maximus; later Tyrant of Britain. II. 282-5, 289-90, 292; IV. 270, 279-80; VI. 112.
- GRADUS. Island Harbour of Aquileia (Italy). VII. 3.
- GRAEME (GREMIUS)=GRAHAME=EROF THE CUMBRIAN, also called GUANIS (GANIS). Son of Ivain, descendant of British Princes Fulgentius (Gwyllgint) and Bericus; officer of Asturians under Maximus; later a rebel. IV. 270. 275, 284, 289-91, 293, 315-6, 365-6; V. 3-43, 110 (and note), 152; VI. 2, 187; VIII. 271-2. As Guanis, II. 288-91, 294, 298-300. See Peregrine, called Graeme.
- GRALLON, of the Sixth Leg. *Victrix*. VIII. 247 (and note), 249.
- GRAM. K. Nithad's Butler. I. 313-7; II. 2, 272.
- GRAM. Sword of Sigmund and Sigurd. I. 115, 136, 164. Reforging of, 166-171, 221. See also Balmung.
- GRAMPIANS (Mts.). Scotland, compared to a wall. V. 338.
- GRANI. Sigurd's Horse. I. 78-9, 141-2, 161, 174, 176, 229, 231, 305; VIII. 471.
- GRANI'S BURDEN (Nibelungen Hoard). I. 231.
- GRANNONIAN HORSE AND FOOT. See Roman Army.

- GRANNOS (Celtic Sun-God)=MABON, SON OF BEL. IV. 151-2, 169.
- GRATIA. Youngest daughter of Valentinian I. and Justina. VIII. 190-1, 198, 203.
- GRATIAN (FLAVIUS, EMPEROR OF THE WEST, 367-383). Son of Valentinian I. by Valeria Severa. III. 50, 134, 165-6, 179-80, 304; IV. 247, 341-2; V. 26, 34, 133, 189; VI. 210-11, 219-21, 228, 230-1, 233, 237-8, 300-3, 306, 329, 339, 341-4, 350, 352, 354-5, 358-9, 361-75, 388, 392; VII. 23, 249; VIII. 162, 182, 189, 191, 198-203, 292-4, 320, 325, 330-1, 334-5, 340, 342-3.
- GRATIAN'S DIRGE. VIII. 200-2.
- GREAT CHESTERS=AESICA (on Hadrian's Wall). V. 215, 229.
- GREAT MINCH. Channel in Hebridean Seas. IV. 281.
- GREECE or GREEKS, HELLAS, &c. I. 6, 21, 234; III. 92, 281; IV. 408, 410; V. 374; VI. 263; VII. 34, 40, 65, 75, 77-8, 232, 403, 412; VIII. 17-19.
- GREEK FIRE. I. 21. — Sea, IV. 410. — Trader, II. 3.
- GREENLEE LOUGH. Near Hadrian's Wall. V. 210.
- GREGORIUS OF THE SCUTARIES. Imperial Guardsman. VII. 269.
- GREGORY (St.) NAZIANZEN. Patriarch of Constantinople, 380-1. VIII. 30, 43. See under SAINTS.
- GREIPA. Giantess, daughter of Geirrod, wife of Wadé, mother of Wayland, Egil and Finn. I. 254, 339.
- GREIPIR or GRIPIR. Son of Eylimi. Sigurd's uncle. I. 173-183.
- GREUTHINGS (Ostrogothic Tribe). See Goths.
- GREY ASS'S CRAG=CUDDY'S CRAG (Hadrian's Wall). V. 209.
- GREY COLTS. Hengest's sons, III. 55, 69. — Dog's Strait (Hebrides), III. 361. — Griper=Giantess, V. 370. — Paw, V. 405-6.
- GRICE=YOUNG PIG. VI. 13.
- GRIFFIN (TWO-HEADED). Banner of Ethodius. VI. 101.
- GRIFFINS. Nickname of Warings (Varangians). VIII. 205, 207, 218—Their Gryphon Banner, VIII. 207.
- GRINDON MERE. Hadrian's Wall. V. 210.
- GROENA SOUND. Between Seeland (S. Sweden) and N. Ger. Coast. I. 255.
- GROENING TOWN (Denmark). I. 64, 252.
- GRYDBY MARK IN BLEKINGEN (S. Sweden). II. 271.
- GUANACUM (Celtic Battle-Cloak). V. 415.
- GUANIS. See Graeme.
- GUARIN, WARIN. See Uranius.
- GUDMUND. Fictitious father of Wayland. I. 273, 289.
- GUDREDA=NOUNECHIA (*Wise-Counsel*). Frisian maiden, betrothed to Geraint. VIII. 83-4, 86, 140-3.
- GUDRUN (THE WILES OF)=A LOST LAY. I. 69.
- GUTTHELIN (Abp. of London). II. 295-7, 301, 312, 382.
- GUILLAUC. Son of Gorangon of Kent. II. 404.
- GUITAUL (*Vitalius*). Son of Guttolion; Goidel Lord of Gloucester, father of Vortigern. V. 292-3, 297, 314; VIII. 434.

- GUITOLIN (VITALIANUS) THE DWARF. Half-brother of Guitaul. V. 298-299, 313, 335-41, 344-7, 349-408, 420; VI. 138; VII. (as old Greek beggar), 34-9, 61, 74; VIII. 221, 356. Claimed to be K. Saloman of Brittany and enemy to Aurelius, VIII. 356.
- GULLVEIG (*Goldcrafty*)=HEID(R) (personification of gold). Daughter of Giant Hrimnir; a Vola or Völva (Sorceress); first owner of Nibelung Hoard? I. 154, 167-8; II. 187; V. 371.
- GUNGNIR=ODIN'S SPEAR. I. 124.
- GUNHILD. Valkyrie; daughter of K. Isang of the Faroe Isles. I. 343.
- GUNNAR, GUNNR (*Gundia*). Valkyrie, III. 85.
- GUNTHER (*Gunnar, Gundohari*). Nibelung Prince, son and heir of K. Gibich; later K. of Burgundy and Rhinelands. I. 69, 77-8, 181-2, 230. King —'s Lost Lay, I. 69.
- GUORTHEGIRN (GWRTHYRN). See Vortigern.
- GUTHERE. Eoten Earl, Comrade of Finn. II. 106, 108.
- GUTHLAF. Half-Dane, comrade of Hengest. II. 108-10, 273, 276, 393.
- GWAWL (*Julia*). K. Coël's daughter, Cunetha's mother. VI. 414.
- GWEN. Cunetha's daughter, wife of Artorius II. III. 114.
- GWRGI GWASTRA. Hostage given by Pryderi. V. 81, 87.
- GWRTHENAU (*Repulsive-Lipped*). Vortigern so-called. V. 297.
- GWRWST LEDLWM (*Ledhom*). Ceneu's son, Meirchon Gul's father. IV. 355.
- GWYDDYL FICHTI=Irish Gaels mixed with Picts. VI. 348.
- GWYDION, THE ELDER=SEON or SEGOMO. A Celtic War-God, also an early British King of Seiont (Carnarvon). IV. 360.
- GWYDION THE ENCHANTER. Son of Don (and Caradoc III.), K. Math's nephew, half-brother of K. Eudav. V. 58-96; VI. 12-21, 32, 34-48, 61-3, 130-1, 173; VIII. 382.
- GWYLLION=Children of Evening (Druidesses). V. 381.
- GWYN, SON OF NUDD. Early Welsh hero (demi-god). IV. 158.
- GWYNEDD, GWYNNEDD = NORTH WALES (Anglesey [*Mona*], Arvon, Arllechwedd, Lleyn, Eryri [*Eagles' Haunt*], &c.). II. 339; V. 58; VI. 130, 413; VIII. 177, 365, 369.
- GWYTHYR. See Victor.
- HADRIANOPLE. VII. 70, 209, 247; VIII. 186. Battle of — VI. 212-9.
- HAER FAULD. Saxon camp on Lammermuir. VI. 39-41.
- HAGEN. Kinsman of Gunther. I. 77-8, 181-3, 230.
- HALF (Northern King). I. 68.
- HALFDAN THE EASTERLING. K. Rother's man. II. 246-7.
- HALFDAN ILFING (Northern King). I. 68.
- HALF-DANES=An Anglian Tribe. II. 105, 117, 274, 393; III. 63; VI. 70-1, 74.
- HALLAND (now in S. Sweden, once under Danish rule). II. 241-2.
- HALLBJORN. Thorsten's son, K. Rother's man. II. 256.
- HALLDOR. Snorri's son, K. Nithad's man. II. 147-8, 151, 227, 229, 236.

- HALLING-FORD (over Medway, Kent). VIII. 359.
- HAMUND. K. Sigmund's son, Sigurd's half-brother. I. 76, 186, 193-7, 204.
- HANSEL. K. Nithad's Cook. II. 5-6.
- HARALD (Northern King). Father of K. Wikar. VII. 310.
- HARLECH (Wales). III. 103.
- HARLUNG. See Hirder.
- HARLUNGS' HOARD=Part of the Nibelung Treasure. I. 157; II. 187.
- HARPASTUM=Kind of Football. See GAMES.
- HARPAX. Byzantine Hippodrome Clown. VIII. 64-9.
- HARTLIP'S HILL=*Mons Cervi Labrum* (Kent). IV. 319. See under Villa of Fl. Attius, III. 105, &c.
- HASTING THE VIKING. Ancestor of Sir Rolf of Bradcar. I. 7, 73.
- HATHORS (THE NINE). Egyptian Goddesses. VIII. 238.
- HAUNTED WOOD (THE). Glen Farg, Scotland. V. 344-407; VI. 164, and see under Woods.
- HEAVEN'S GATE. Near Chanctonbury, Sussex. III. 24.
- HEBRIDEAN=EBUDEAN. IV. 307. Epideän, IV. 50.
- HEATHER ALE OF THE PICTS. V. 218-9. See also III. 289.
- HECATE=BRIMO (the Sparkler). Gk. and Roman Goddess of Underworld. V. 376-7, 380, 397; VIII. 196.
- HECTOR. Son of Donegal, ferryman to Dead Men's Land. III. 288-95.
- HEDWIG. Hengest's daughter, Rowena's sister. III. 69.
- HEID. See Gullveig.
- HEIMDAL(LR)-SHEAF (*Pine of the Homestead*)=INGVE. Adopted son of Odin; grandson of Odin's brother, Ve-Lodur; ancestor of the Shieldings, &c.; Warder of the Aesir. II. 122. As Ammon, VIII. 213. See Ingve.
- HEIMIR I.=ADELGER=STUDAS THE HORSE-BREEDER. Fosterer of Brunhild. I. 178, 180, 305.
- HEIMIR II. Son of Studas (Heimir I.). Later one of Dietrich of Bern's Companions. I. 142, 305.
- HEIRGUST THE RED. Nectan's son. King of Picts. III. 247, 303-9; IV. 148, 281-2, 301-2, 305, 316, 406-8, 411-6; V. 45-7, 188, 256-315, 327-8, 335-9, 408, 413-56; VI. 19, 34, 78, 93, 96, 99-101, 136, 183-5, 188, 200-5. —'s Dun, see Catherthun (Golden). VIII. 424, &c. —'s sisters, VI. 34.
- HEIRTHIOF. Northern Chief, Geirthiof's brother. VII. 310.
- HEIRTHORSTAN. Pictish Prince, Heirgust's brother. III. (304), 306; V. 270, 272-3, 276, 293-4, 413-4, 424-6, 436-8, 446-9; VI. 99, 128, 137, 165, 201.
- HELA (HELL) = Northern Goddess of Underworld. I. 135, 217, 263; II. 114, 120-2, 236, 390, &c.; III. 58. As *Hell*, I. 192, 198, 220, 335.
- HELICHE. K. Rother's daughter (later Etzel's wife). II. 228.
- HELEN (QUEEN). Eudav's daughter, wife of Maximus. III. 163 (186-92 description of); III. (318-9); IV. 304-5, 348, 357, 361, 372-9, 399;

- V. 1, 5, 9, 11, 23, 36, 42-4; VI. (196), 227, 256, 278, 300, 305, 313, 319, 330-1, 334, 347, 385-9, 392, 444-5; VIII. 176. Death of — VIII. 289-91, 318.
- HELEN'S SONG. IV. 375-6.
- HELEN OF TROY. VII. 354-5, 408-12; VIII. 229.
- HELENA THE BLEST (EMPRESS). Daughter of K. Coël, wife of Constantius I. Mother of Constantine the Gt. II. 286; III. 161, 164; VI. 271; VII. 78.
- HELPERICH. See under Finn and Hjalprek.
- HELGI. Sigurd's half-brother. I. 76, 177, 201.
- HELHEIM=HELA'S ABODE (Underworld)=HADES. I. 121, 148, 224; II. 124. As Hell, I. 192. Hela's Halls. I. 263. Hela's Kingdom, II. 122.
- HELIOS=Gk. Sun-God. III. 197; VII. 78, (380), 403-4; VIII. 196.
- HELL=INFERNAL REGIONS. VIII. 193-8.
- HELL-SHOES (on feet of the dead). II. 122.
- HELLIBICH(US). General of Theodosius. VII. 113, 244, 247.
- HELLESPONT (*Dardanelles*). VIII. 181.
- HELM, HELMWULF=Name assumed by Quintus. VIII. 253, 255.
- HELPIDIUS. Italian Horse-dealer. VII. 25.
- HELVINUS (M. Titus). Cent. 6th Vict. Leg., Commander at Pexa (E. Kilpatrick?), VI. 17. Decurion of Candidates, VII. 333-9.
- HEMING. K. Hunding's son. I. 201, 205.
- HENGEST II. K. Gjuki's son by Swana, grandson and heir of Earl Wihtgils. I. 129; II. 105-26, 274-6, 281, (338), 339-404; III. 1-125, 156-7; IV. 319; VI. 50; VIII. 345-50, 357-364, 369-73, 376, 378-9, 383, 411, 414, 417, 436, 438, 442-68. Death of — VIII. 468. —'s Ride North, II. 345-61. —'s Ride through Andredsweald, III. 23-40.
- HENGST I. Son of Wihtgils. Uncle of Hengest II. II. (368); VI. (50), 51-2, 96, 130-1, 173-5.
- HERACLIAN. Officer of Imp. Guard, later Count of Africa. VII. 229-30.
- HERACLIUS (COUNT). Ruler of Britain. II. 287.
- HERACLIUS. "Knight" in the Jovinians, later Adjutor to Theodosius, and after Count of the Stables and Master of the Horse to Maximus. IV. 79, 96, 242, 247, 270, 276; V. 140; VI. 91; VII. 26; VIII. 301.
- HERAKLES, in Ogygia. III. 281-2. Statue of — VII. 399-400. As Hercules, VI. 280, 314. Pillars of — VI. 284.
- HEREFORD=CAER HAWYDD. VIII. 431.
- HERENIUS. Son of Hirtius and a Pictish woman; Proreta (Look-out Officer) of the "Sea-Horse" Quinquereme. III. (251), 259, (270), 366-8, 371-2; IV. 10, 14, 21, 24, 50-1, 54-97, 242, 263-312.
- HEREWULF (ERIULPH) THE GOTH. Son of Edwulf, Fravitta's rival, Officer in the Byzant. Imp. Guard, Charioteer in Race of May. VIII. 2, 20-2, 26, and note 102, 107-8, 113-34, 250, 258.
- HERKE. Northern Earth-Goddess. II. 190. As Hertha, VIII. 384. Also see Eorce.

- HERLEIF'S LINE. II. 393. Herleif=Leifr, father of Guthlaf, &c.
- HERLIND. Bathilda's Governess. II. 36, 43-50, 77.
- HERMAN (SIR). Swabian Count, Sigmund's Deputy in charge of Siegelind, later Captain of K. Arthur's Outland Guard. I. 86-104.
- HERMES. Gk. God of Wayfarers, Thieves, &c. VII. 108; VIII. 198.
——'s City=Hermopolis (in Egypt), VIII. 213.
- HERMIA (LADY). Wife of Graeme. V. 29-33, 35-6, 42; VIII. 271.
- HERMOGEN(IANUS). Stratarch of Candidates. VII. (202), 203.
- HERO (beloved by Leander). VII. 7.
- HERODES. Charioteer, Kimon's friend. VIII. 77, 101.
- HERRENIANUS. Sec. Decur. of First Asturians. VI. 5.
- HERRUD. Second son of K. Hunding. I. 201.
- HERTRICH. Smith of Gascony, friend of Mimer. I. 122; II. 189.
- HERVOR. I. 342. See Elf(en)white (Alvit).
- HESPERIUS. Grandson of Poet Ausonius, Gubernator (Helmsman) of "Sea-Horse" Quinquer., later Captain of "Vespa" Bireme. III. (259, 270), 372; IV. 9-11, 14-15, (19), 22, (24), 252; VII. 5-7, 12-13, 15-18.
- HESPERIUS. Father of above, Prefect of Italy. VII. 6.
- HESUS. Gaulish War (and Earth) God. IV. 152.
- HIBERNIA. III. 219; VI. 186; VII. 289. See *Ireland*.
- HIEROCLES. Son of Alypius. IV. (393-4), 397-9; V. 202-5; VI. 111-2.
- HILARIUS. Governor of Palestine. VII. 116, 119, 124, 131, 155.
- HILDEBURH. Daughter of K. Gjuki, wife of Finn, sister of Hengest. II. 104, 105, 108, 112-24 (276). Her Lament, II. 117-24.
- HINDFELL. Mt. on borders of Denmark, Norway and Sweden. I. 224, 226, 230.
- HIPPODAMEIA. Daughter of Oenomaüs (K. of Arcadia). VIII. (9), 10.
- HIRDER=HARLUNG. Amalung Prince, son of Wolfdietrich, forefather of Dietrich of Bern. I. 157, 235.
- HIRTIUS. Roman Centurion, father of Herenius. IV. 50.
- HIRTIUS=WOLF. Grandson of Remus. VIII. 208-9.
- HJALMER THE CHAMPION (K. Ingvi's warrior). Song of. IV. 186-190.
- HJALPREK (HELFERICH). King of Denmark, Windland (N. Germany), and Frankland. I. 75-6, 116, 135, 137-40, 159-62, 168, 173 185, 193, 211, 230, 273, 374; II. 31, 81, 225. No connection with Finn.
- HJORDIS. I. 75, &c. See Siegelind.
- HJORVARD. K. Hunding's son. I. 205.
- HJORVARD. *Correct to Hovard*, brother of above. I. 201.
- HLADGUD. I. 342. See Swanwhite.
- HNAEF. Son of K. Gjuki (Hoc). II. 105-10, 114-24, 273-5, 370; III. 67.
- HNITUTH. A Gold Ring. I. 67-8.
- HOC. See Gjuki.
- HOEDUR (HOTHER). Northern God, slayer of Baldur. II. 163, 233.
- HOENIR (VILE-ISTIO). One of the Aesir. I. 146, 152.
- HOLBOROUGH=HOLLOW DUN (Kent). VIII. 359.

HOLLAND=HOLLOW LAND (THE). I. 175, 180; II. 105, 273, 275; III. 46, 53, 117.

HOLMGARD=NOVGOROD (?) (North Russia). I. 235; VII. 294.

HOLM-OAK (*Ilex*). Legends of. VII. 351-53.

HOLSTEIN (between Denmark and Friesland). I. 191, 200.

HOLY LAND (THE)=PALESTINE. I. 15.

HOMER, STATUE OF. At Constantinople. VII. 110.

HONORINUS (FELIX). Master of London Mint. VI. 272-3, 316.

HONORIUS (CAESAR, later Emperor). II. 287; III. 113; VII. 254, 271-9.

HORAND THE SINGER=ORANDEL I. Descended from Ivalde and Avo the Archer. I. 129.

HORN OF PLENTY (of Amalthea). IV. 153.

HORSA (HORST) II. Son of Gjuki (Hoc) and Swana, grandson of Wihtgils. II. 339, 368, 392, 398, 402; III. 56-7, 64, 68-76, 79, 93; VIII. 350-3, 359, 414. Descent of — II. 368. Ref. to death of Earl — III. 87.

HORSES. Albion, VI. 317. Benig, I. 141. Black Hector, VII. 328. Brutus, IV. 374; V. 336. Falka, I. 141. Glauco, VII. 329. Grani, I. 78-9, 141-2, 161, 174, 176, 229-31, 305. Grey of Macha (The), VIII. 94. Rispa, I. 142. Schemming, I. 141. Seafoam, I. 37. Sleipnir, I. 141-2, 305. Vingskornir, *i.e.*, *Flying-Horse (of the Winds)*, belonged to Brynhild, I. 227 (misspelt *Vinskornir*).—CHARIOT-HORSES. Afris, VIII. 58. Albano, VIII. 102. Astur, VIII. 93-4, 110-1, 127, 129. Bado, VIII. 102, 117. Barbaro (Barbarian), VIII. 22, 102. Bilbilo, VIII. 93, 110, 119. Brito, VIII. 93, 102, 108, 110-11, 118 19. Centaur, VIII. 58. Chrysippo, Cymro, VIII. 102. Director, VIII. 51, 58. Drauco, VIII. 26, 102, 129. Emerald, VIII. 153. Fastidio, VIII. 23, 102, 108. Fulvo, VIII. 102. Gemmula, VII. 337; VIII. 102. Hilario, VIII. 47. Ibero, VIII. 93, 110, 129. Mavors (Mavro), VIII. 107-13, 119-21. Mystico, VIII. 102, 125. Nitido, VIII. 125. Pearl, VIII. 153. Ruby, VIII. 153. Rufo, VIII. 58. Sapphire, VIII. 153. Saxo, VIII. 20-1, 102. Superbo, VIII. 47, 58.—BREEDS. Aetolian, VIII. 25, 102, 116. Arcadian, VIII. 22, 102, 115. Asturian or Spanish, VII. 25-8, 336; VIII. 26, 102, 117. 131-2, 136. Cappadocian, VIII. 24, 102, 119, 129-30. Cyrenaeian, VIII. 20, 102, 122. Danish, I. 37; VI. 121-2. Erse (Irish), VIII. 93-4. Moorish, VIII. 20, 26, 102, 117. Netherlander (Sleipnir's Colts), I. 141-2, 180, 305. Nisaeian, VIII. 26, 102, 124, 128. Sicilian, VIII. 20, 102. Scythian, VIII. 102. Spartan, VIII. 19, 102. Spanish (see Asturian). Spanish Castellan, I. 11-12. Descriptions of — I. 11-12; VII. 328-30; (Chariot-Horses) VIII. 93-4. For Breeds also see Note VI. (Index volume).

HORST I. (HORSA I.). Son of Earl Wihtgils. Grandson of Witte. Uncle of Hengest II. and Horsa II. II. (368); VI. (50)-52, 96, 124.

HORTENSIVS PROCULUS. Prefect of Savinia Ala at Hunnum. V. 113, 115-6, 121-2, 128-9.

HOSPITALS (Roman). III. 144; V. 160-3; VI. 175-81.

HOSPITALLERS OF ST. JOHN. I. 37.

HOT BANK. On Hadrian's Wall. V. 211.

HOUSE-CARLES=KINGSMEN = NORTHERN ROYAL BODYGUARD.
I. 70-2; II. 151.

HOUSESTEADS. See Borcovicus (Hadrian's Wall).

HOVARD. Corrected from Hjorvard, Hunding's son. I. 201.

HOWTH (HILL OF)=BENN EDAIR (Ireland). III. 276.

HREIDMAR THE SMITH. Son of Mimer the Old, father of Mimer the Younger, Otter, Regin and Fafnir. I. 121, 144, 147-56, 197, 225.

HRIMNIR. Northern Frost-Giant. II. 179; V. 371.

HRING. A Varangian. VII. 302, 307.

HROPTIR (*Hropta-Tyr*). In Northern Myth, Sire of Gods and Men. II. 192.

HROSSHARGRANI (HORSEHAIRBEARD). Name of Odin. VII. 95, 309-17, (351); VIII. 209.

HROTH. Fafnir's sword (part of Nibelung Hoard). I. 158.

HRYP. Anglian warrior of Hengest. III. 74.

HU THE MIGHTY=BELIN=LUGH. Celtic Sun-God. IV. 115-19, 125, 152-6, and see Cernunnos.

HUBBA. Saxon warrior. III. 56, 58, 59-64, 76, 79, 94-6.

HUGHDIETRICH. Gothic Emperor (personated by Odin), father of Wolf-dietrich, ancestor of Dietrich of Bern. I. 234.

HUGIN (THOUGHT)=ODIN'S RAVEN. I. 198, 225.

HUMBALT (IMBALTUS) or HYMBLAT. Frankish Duke of Rennes. VI. 342-4.

HUMBER (River), in N. Britain. II. 357; IV. 349; V. 56; VIII. 444.

HUNDING. King of Hundland (Stade, between Holstein and Friesland?)
I. 75-6, 111, 166, 171, 175, 184-5, 201-4, 210.

HUNGARY. I. 6, 234; II. 288.

HUNLAF. A Half-Dane of Herleif's Line. II. 111, 275.

HUNLAND. I. 255, and see Hungary.

HUNNUM=HALTON TOWERS (on Hadrian's Wall). V. 111-13, 123-4.

HUNS. I. 6; II. 288-9; V. 369-70; VIII. 258.

HUNTERS OF BANNA (THE) AND THEIR SONG. V. 245-52.

HWITSERK. Son of Ragnar Lodbrog (in note). VII. 303.

HY BRASIL. Enchanted Island in the Western Ocean. III. 274.

HYCHTWN HIR=Wolf-son of Gwydion. VI. 13.

HYDDWN=Swine-son of Gwydion. VI. 13.

HYGINUS, Bp. of Cordova (Spain). VI. 376-7.

HYNDLA. A Northern Witch. V. 371.

HYRROKIN. Ditto. II. 188; V. 371.

HYTHIN (K. of Tellemark). Lays of. II. 92-9.

IBERIA. See Spain.

ICARIUS. Officer of 1st Scutarioris of Imp. Guard; Charioteer. VII. 27;
VIII. 102, 107, 116, 118, 122, 125-6, 131.

ICTIAN (ITIAN) BAY. Between Boulogne and Wissant. III. 183.

IDATIUS. Bp. of Merida (Spain). VI. 391.

- IDNERTH. Son of Meuric of Glamorgan. VIII. 359-60.
 "ILION, SHORES OF." VII. 7, and *cf.* Trojan Land, VII. 410.
 ILLYRIA (*Illyricum*). District on East Coast of Adriatic. VIII. 174, 178.
 ILSAN (Monk). Brother of Dietrich of Bern's Master Hildebrand. I. 141.
 INCHKEITH (Giudi?) Island in the Forth. VI. 23.
 "INCUBI DAEMONES" = Demons of the Air. VIII. 402.
 INGEBJORG. Daughter of Swede King Ingvi. Loved by Hjalmer. IV. 186.
 INGENUUS (ANICIUS). Physician to the 1st Tungrian Cohort. V. 153.
 INGVE or INGVIFREYR. Name of Odin, *whom see*. Also of Heimdall and Frey. I. 139.
 INVERESK (Scotland). VI. 19.
 IOMCHADH. Son of Muredach (Colla da Crioch). V. 430.
 IONA (W. Scotland). IV. 1.
 IRAN=WITGA (WITTICH) OF THE MEAD. Son of Wayland and Elfwite, Witga's half-brother. I. 345, 358, 369; II. 198-200. As a Cygnet, II. 261.
 IRELAND, IRISH, &c. II. 289, 294, 300; III. 192-3, 205, 209, 299; VI. 18, 87, 104, 347-8. Irish Sea, V. 178. Iverddon's Sea, VI. 347. Also see Erin, Hibernia, Ogygia.
 IRONSWORD. Giantess, follower of Angerboda. V. 370.
 IRONWOOD=Enchanted forest in "Eastland." II. 180, 187; V. 369. Also see Woods.
 IRTHA, IRTHING. River in Cumberland. V. 231, 236, 245-51.
 IRUNG (IRING). A Thuringian hero, son of Gjuki-Hoc. I. 129.
 ISAAC COMNENES (EMPEROR, 1184-91), of Cyprus. I. (11), 13-14.
 ISANG (ISUNG). King of Faroë Isles, grandfather of Elfwite. I. 343.
 ISIS=Egyptian form of Keridwen. IV. 67; V. 374; VIII. 238.
 ISLA (River), in Scotland. III. 236.
 ISLANDS OF THE DEAD. III. 253, 278-95, and see Emain, Hy Brasil, Ogygia.
 ISLAY, I. of (Scotland). III. 359.
 ISLE OF MAN=MANANN, MANAW. III. 332-3; IV. 147.
 ISLE OF MONKS. In Frisia. II. 370.
 ISLE OF WELLS=OGYGIA. III. 280.
 ISUNG (ISANG) THE MINSTREL = ORANDEL, son of Egil the Archer. I. 345, and see under Orandel.
 ISURIUM=ALDBOROUGH, Yorks. III. 167.
 ITALICUS. Signal-Officer to Maximus. VI. 21.
 ITALY. I. 6; V. 403; VII. 98; VIII. 180, 182, 191, 281, 326; VIII. 442.
 ITHACIUS. Bp. of Sossuba (Oseuba or Ossonuba? in Spain). VI. 390-1.
 IVAIN. British Prince, father of Graeme. V. 4, 7.
 IVALDE=GERVANDEL (Schilbunc, son of Nibel I.). K. of Finland and the Black Elves. I. 123, 234, 372; II. 104.
 IVALDE'S SONS (Thjassi, Gjuki I., *i.e.*, Einef-Ide, and Avo). I. 123-30.

- IVERDON'S SEA. Irish Sea (The). VI. 347.
- IVOE ISLE, in Lake of Sta. Maria (S. Sweden, once Denmark). II. 271.
- JALUNGA=JELLINGBURGH=JELLINGE (S. Jutland). Once capital of Denmark. II. 239-40. 265.
- JAMES OF AVENNES (Avesnes). A Flemish Crusader. I. 37.
- JARLUNGENLAND=K. Sigmund's Realm between Frankland and Friesland (Ardennes?). I. 85, 201.
- JED (River), in N. Britain (Roxburghshire). III. 224.
- JERUSALEM. V. 203. Agag, King of — (in Eldad's Tale), VIII. 463-4.
- JEWS. VII. 65, 66; VIII. 259-60. Wandering Jew (The), II. 268-9.
- JOAN (QUEEN) OF SICILY. Sister of Richard I., widow of William, K. of Sicily. I. 39, 56; VIII. 469.
- JOHANNES. Hermit of Lycopolis (Egypt). VIII. 217, 220, 239-45.
- JOHN THE PRESBYTER. In attendance on St. Martin. VI. 434, 441-2.
- JORAM. Vortigern's Chief Magician. VIII. 386-90, 404-10. His Invocation, VIII. 388-90.
- JORDAN THE YOUNG. Chamber-page to Earl Gorlois. III. 114.
- JORWERTH. Falconer, father of Morgan. IV. 387-90; VI. 156-7.
- JOTUN, *i.e.*, of Giant Race. I. 225; VII. 296, 314.
- JOVE=JUPITER. I. 279; II. 342; VI. 34, 267-8, 314, 400. Jupiter Ammon, VIII. 389. See Zeus.
- JOVINIAN. Ducenar of Candidates, brother of Jovinus. VII. 333.
- JOVINIAN. IV. 337, misprint for Jovinus.
- JOVINIANS. See ROMAN ARMY.
- JOVINUS (Valens). Master of Horse to Valentinian I. III. 134; IV. 337; VII. 333.
- JOVIS MOUNT=MOUNT JOU=ROCK OF TUMBA, now Mont St. Michel. VI. 348, and note.
- JOVIUS. Officer of Maximus. VI. 89, 125.
- JUDAS. I. 29. — Trees (*Cercis Siliquestrum*), VII. 206.
- JULIAN (ROM. EMP., A.D. 359-63). IV. 394; VI. 77, 311; VII. 246.
- JULIAN PETRONIUS NIGER, of Gratian's Imp. Guard, son of Petronius Niger, witness of Gratian's death. IV. 246-7; VI. 363-5, 367, 370-1, 373.
- JULIUS. A Centurion in the Candidates. VII. 136, 215; VIII. 339.
- JULIUS CANDIDUS. Artillery Officer. VI. 115.
- JURA, ISLE OF, SOUND OF, PAPS OF. III. 359-60, 367.
- JURITHA. K. Fridleif's kinswoman. II. 102, 251.
- JUSTA. Daughter of Justina. VIII. 190-1, 198-9, 202-3.
- JUSTICE TREE. II. 352. — of Vortigern, VIII. 384-5.
- JUSTINA (EMPRESS). Wife of Valentinian I. VI. 354-5, 358, 361, 373, 432; VIII. (161), 162, 169, 171, 174, 184-204.
- JUSTINIAN. Prefect of Speculators under Maximus, later General of Constantine the Usurper. II. 286; IV. 393, 399, 403; V. 38, 111, 124, 126, 128-9, 133; VI. 158, 243.

- JUSTUS. See Arthwys II.
- JUTES=a Nordic Race. II. 105, 117, 122, 125, 370; III. 63, 125; VI. 70, 71, 74; VIII. 474.
- JUTLAND=JOTALAND (in Denmark). I. 251, 269, 289; II. 104, 228.
- JUTONGES. VI. 343, and see under GOTHs (Greuthings).
- KAHADIN. Saracen Chief. I. 31.
- KALLAVA=KALLABERG = BALLOFA. A mountain in Windland (N. Germany). I. 256, 347.
- KATIGERN. British Prince, third son of Vortigern and Seveira. II. 382, 399, 402; III. 6, 44, 47, 53, 72, 99-101, 116-20, 123, 157; VI. 413; VIII. 346-358. —'s Cairn=Kit's Coty House, VIII. 358.
- KAW (LORD), of Kym Kawlwyd. Son of Geraint ap Caranog. VIII. 354, 373.
- KEBOCK HEAD (I. of Lewis). IV. 16-19.
- KEIDYAW. Son of Arthwys I., father of Nudd. VIII. 347-57.
- KELPIE=WATER-HORSE (Afanc). V. 405.
- KEMPS=SAXON WARRIORS. III. 68.
- KENNETH. IV. 255, 259. See Cunetha.
- KENT, &c. II. 303, 380-1, 402; III. 9, 105-6; VI. 171; VIII. 345, 347, 472. Kentish Brythons, III. 121. — Vintage, III. 114.
- KERBALL. Son of Colla Meann, Heirgust's House-Marshal. IV. 144; V. (275), 298, 435.
- KEREDIG. Son of Cunetha, Vortigern's Interpreter. II. 339, 377; III. 111; VIII. 393-5, 397, 426. Sent as Messenger by Vortigern, VIII. 391-7. Death of, VIII. 430, 439.
- KERI. In Montgomeryshire. V. 77.
- KERNIOL. Welsh Chieftain. VI. 116.
- KERNS. Gaelic and Pictish light-armed foot-soldiers. V. 415-6; VI. 69.
- KERRIDWEN. Celtic Moon-Goddess. IV. 67-8, 116, 119, 153, 193-4, 200, 203, 212, 286; V. 362, 371, 373, 375. Song of — IV. 68-70. Temple of, IV. 121-2. See Artemis, Isis and Cauldron of —.
- KERWYD. Son of Pabo Post Prydein. III. 112.
- KETEL DURNLUC. See Durnluc (K.). —'s Tomb, VIII. 440.
- KEYS OF EARTH AND HELL. Kept by Gaea, V. 373. — of Hell=Golden Bough (Mistletoe), IV. 205. — of Door of Knowledge, held by Guitolin, V. 338. Chief of Master Keys=Gold, V. 339.
- KHAZARI, KHAZARS. Central Asian Tribe. VII. 65, 225.
- KIAR. Grandson of Aud the Mighty? King of Walland, *i.e.*, Brittany? I. 343, 371.
- KOHLLENWALD. Forest near Scheldt (Netherlands). VIII. 296.
- KOLL. A Northern farmer, betrayer of Egil. II. 242-4, 246.
- KORE=PERSEPHONE. V. 374.
- KORMAC. A Northern Trader. II. (81), 82-3, 207-9, 271-2, 277; III. 35.
- KOSSA. A Hippodrome tentor (groom). VIII. 107.
- KOV. Son of Keidyaw. VIII. 349.

- KRIEMHILD. Daughter of Gibich, future wife of Sigurd. I. 183.
 KRONOS (CRONOS)=SATURN, &c. God of Time. III. 281-85; IV. 156, 158; V. 352-4, 373.
 KURLANDERS=Curetes or Kyrri of Kurland (Baltic). VII. 293.
 KYNAN (CONAN). Illegitimate son of K. Eudav, Helen's half-brother; perhaps identical with Kynan, grandfather of Merlin (VIII. 398-9); landowner in Brittany, later Archb. of London. III. 185, 191; VIII. 353.
 KYNAN (CAMBER) II. Son of above. VIII. 353.
- LADAMUM=CRETAN BALSAM. V. 221; VI. 347.
 LAETA. Second wife of Emp. Gratian. VI. 365-6.
 LAIDCHEAN. Son of Bairchid, Niall's Brehon. III. 327.
 LALAGE. Romano-British Girl at Amboglanna. V. 248-9.
 LAMB HITHE=LAMBETH. VIII. 310.
 LAM BOURNE MOOR (Lambourn, Berkshire). VIII. 472.
 LAMMERMOOR, -MUIRS (E. Scotland). VI. 38, 52.
 LANCASTER = CASTRUM CORRIGIS = THONGCEASTER = LANE-CASTEL. II. 372, 375, 382; III. 5.
 LAND O'DREAMS=MAGH MELL, in I. of Ogygia. III. 274, 280.
 LANISTA=TRAINER OF GLADIATORS. VI. 282.
 LAODICAEA (Asia Minor). VIII. 158.
 LAPIS POPULI=FOLKESTONE (?) Kent, VI. 171. — Tituli=Stonar (Kent), II. 403.
 LATIN, or LATINS. VII. 34-5, 40, 69, 77.
 LATRONIAN THE ORATOR. A Priscillianist Heretic. VI. 390.
 LAUDACIUS. Spanish Horse-Breeder. VII. 26, 27; VIII. 90-1, 93, 97, 137.
 LAUDER (The). Scottish River=The Grey Water. VI. 19.
 LAUFA=Mother of Loki. I. 127, 146.
 LAVICA. River of Frisia. II. 370.
 LEANDER (of Abydos). Swam Hellespont for love of Hero, Priestess of Aphrodite. VII. 7.
 LEBANON MTS. (Palestine). I. 45.
 LEGIONS. See under ROMAN ARMY.
 LEICESTER, EARL OF=Robert Breteuil the Younger. I. 35, 37, 38, 61.
 LEINSTER, Kingdom of (Ireland). III. 325, 327-8; VII. 290.
 LEINSTER-MEN. VI. 18, 69, 102, 131, 138.
 LENHAM (Kent)=DUROLENUM? VIII. 347.
 LENNIE MUIR. Near Cramond (Scotland). VI. (53), 127, 136.
 LEOLIN (LLEWELYN). British exile, second son of Clotri (Llwydod or Llewelyn). Grandson of K. Coël. Father of Maximus. III. 161, 164; IV. 354. —'s son (Maximus), IV. 238; V. 388-90, 401.
 LEPIDIUS (TITUS). Romano-British rebel, nephew of Quintilian. V. 21, 25.
 LER. Celtic God of the Sea. V. 310, 316. —s Plain (the Sea), V. 316.
 LESBIA. Ward of Thalassius the Sword-Smith. VIII. 6-27, 46-50.
 LETAVIA. VI. 342, 345-6, and see Brittany. Letavian Shore, VIII. 373.

- LETAVIANS AND LETES (Frankish). VI. 344.
- LETHE. River of Forgetfulness in Underworld. III. 281.
- LETHRA (LEIRE). Lethra's Hall, Royal Palace in old Capital of Denmark. II. 227, 230.
- LEUCADIUS (COUNT). Provincial President in Gaul. VI. 392, 395, 407-10, 438-40.
- LEVEN (R. in W. Scotland). III. 254; IV. 265; (R. in Fife) V. 260.
- LEWIS=LEOG, Isle of (in Outer Hebrides). III. 246, 248, 299-300; IV. 2, 20, 35, 50-1, 211, 258. Maxen's Ride across, IV. 45-106. Departure from, IV. 251-3.
- LIAMAIN. Sister of St. Patrick. IV. (110), 166-75, 180-1, 192-4, 199-200, (242); VI. 167, 249 (note).
- LIBANIUS. Pagan Philosopher. VII. 105-133, 250; VIII. 8, 44, 63, 74, 75, 138, 153.
- LICINIUS CRESCENTIUS. Roman Officer at Tomis. VII. 176.
- LILIAS. Cypriote Princess, daughter of Emp. Isaac, loved by Rolf of Bradcar. I. 39, 58; VIII. 469.
- LILITA MAHITA (LILITH). Syrian Demon. VIII. 388.
- LIMASOL. Town in Cyprus. I. 11.
- LINDSEY (Lancs.). Hengest's Land. II. 361, 371.
- LINLITHGOW=LLECHLLEUTEU (Scotland). XI. 53.
- LITTLE FOLK (The), KNOCKERS (Dwarfish Miners), of Andredswæld. III. 30-33. — Maeatae and Vernicones (Pictish Tribes), III. 247. — of the Wood, VIII. 472.
- LIVIA. Wife of Petronius Niger. IV. 246.
- LLANGOLLEN (Wales). Convent at. II. 386.
- LLANHAIARN=BEDD GWYTHRYN, in Carmarthenshire=Vortigern's or perhaps Ketel Durnluc's Tomb. VIII. 440.
- LLANTIT MAJOR (in Glamorgan, Wales) = ILLTYD = BANGOR TEWDWS, in Caerworgon. The College of Theodosius (Count). VI. 158, and note.
- LLARY THE PIRATE. A Welsh Raider. V. 93; VI. 44, 51, 118.
- LLIEW LLAWGIFFES=Celtic God of Sun. VIII. 388, and see Lugh. Also name of a son of Gwydion.
- LLOEGRIAN, &c. III. 121; VI. 327; VII. 211; VIII. 28, 208.
- LLOEGYR, LLOEGRIA=EAST BRITAIN. III. 121, 123; V. 71, 93, 243.
- LLYWARCH HEN. Welsh Bard, son of Elidyr Lydanwyn. III. 111; IV. 383.
- LOCH BEG=LITTLE LOCH (I. of Lewis), IV. 59. — Carloway (Lewis), III. 301. — Lomond (arm of sea in 4th-5th Cent.), IV. 274. — Luirbost (Lewis), IV. 9, 17, 21, 45, 47-8, 144, 251. — Roag (Lewis), III. 301; IV. 59, 77, 98-100, 251-2, and see under Lough.
- LOCHRU. Druid Priest. IV. 234.
- LODVER (HLAUTHVERR). K. of Shetland, father of Elfwhite and Swanwhite. I. 303, 343.
- LOFNHEIDE. Daughter of Hreidmar. I. 155.

LOKI. Northern God of Fire, son of Farbauti and Laufa, reputed brother of Odin, one of the Aesir. I. 123-7, 146-154; II. 7, 236, 387, 390; VII. 317; VIII. 222.

LOMBARDS. A Teutonic Race in N. Italy. III. 92.

LOMBARDY. I. 6, 175.

LOMOND HILL (Scotland). V. 260.

LONDON IN FOURTH CENTURY.

Amphitheatre, VI. 267, 278. New — VI. 281. Augusta (Londinium Augusta), VI. 256, 259, 270, 303; VIII. 355, 358-69. Axis Street (Fish Street Hill), VI. 291. Barbican, VI. 267, 278. Boarium (*Cattle-Market*), VI. 277. Breakneck Steps, VI. 281. Cemeteries, VI. 256-9. Citadel, VI. 254. Inner —, VI. 277. Drangways (*alleys*), VI. 276. Fleet River, VI. 281, 284. Fortune (Good), Statue of, VI. 283. Forum (Civilia, *Courts of Justice, now Leadenhall Market*), VI. 267, 277-8, 307-8, 322. Gallembourne, see Wall Brook. GATES: Belin's or Belyn's Gate (*Billingsgate*), III. 8; VI. 291—Dow Gate (*Water-Gate*), VI. 277, 287; VIII. 373—Lud's Gate, Parth Lud (*Ludgate*), VI. 284-6; VIII. 370—Moor Gate, VIII. 373—New Gate, VI. 281, 320; VIII. 371—North Gate (*Bishopsgate*), VI. 286. Governor's House or Palace (*on site of Old India House*), VI. 278, 291, 297, 307, 323-34. GOVERNORS OF LONDON: Fl. Attius Agricola, III. 105, &c.; V. 249—Elapheius, II. 415—C. Marius Secundinus Restitutus, III. 124; VI. 278; VIII. 355, 369-76. Hadrian's Statue, VI. 271. Hengest enters London, VIII. 373; Hengest treats with — VIII. 358-69, 370-3. Hippodrome, VI. 281-2. Lee Bluff (*Clapton*), VI. 270. London Bridge, VI. 261-72, 289, 337 (*note*); VIII. 358, 362, 364, 369-71, 373, 442, 444 (— Burning of, VIII. 370-1; — Drawbridge of, VI. 263; — Bridge Head, VI. 276). London Stone, VI. 291. Low Town (*Leyton*), VI. 270. Maximus crowned, VI. 299-336. Mint and Treasury, V. 163; VI. 274. Mithra's Cave, Mithraeum, VI. 282-3. Names of London=Caer Lud, Caer Lundain, Lin Din, Llongdin, Londinium Augusta, Troynovant, VI. 252. Pavilion (Camp Chapel), VI. 331. Praetorium (*Military Headquarters*), VI. 291. Public Baths, VI. 277, 286. Saint Peter's (Church) upon Cornhill, VI. 317-20. South Work, South Suburb (*Southwark*), VI. 260, 269; VIII. 363-4, 369-70. Stane Gate (*road*)=*Stangate Street, Boro'*, VIII. 370. TEMPLES: Claudius, VI. 277—Dian's, VI. 267—Jove's, VI. 266, 282. Theatre, VI. 381. Thorney Isle, Ford, &c. (*Westminster*), VI. 284; VIII. 370. Trackway through Low Town marshes, VI. 260, 270; VIII. 372. Trinobantian Wood (*Forest of Essex, Epping Forest, &c.*), VI. 260, 270. Tye Bourne (*river*)=*Tyburn*, VIII. 371. Vinarium (Wine Market), VI. 277. Wall Brook=Gallembourne=Nantgallim = Nant Gallwn (*Walbrook*), VI. 276, 282, 286-291. Wall(s), VI. 260, 265-6, 320, 353-4; VIII. 370-1. White Mound (*Tower of London*), III. 103. Other references to London, II. 282, 290, 293, 296-8, 310, 330, 382; III. 8, 44, 54, 103, 105, 124; IV. 270, 280; V. 164, 179; VI. 270; VII. 78, &c.

LONG STONE (The). Near Borcovicus. V. 185.

LONGINUS (M. Ulpian). Veteran at Tomis. VII. 175, 177.

- LOTHIAN (S. Scotland). II. 377; VI. 210.
- LOTHMUND. Norwegian Landowner. I. 68.
- LOUGH CRAG. Near Hadrian's Wall. V. 183-4, 210-11, 214, 218-27.
Greenlee —, Grindon —, V. 210-11.
- LUCATMOEL. K. Heirgust's Druid. IV. 234; V. 419, 427.
- LUCHDTACH (The). Pictish Bodyguard. V. 415.
- LUCIAN. Chief Decurion 2nd Asturians, Head Centurion 1st Coh. 2nd Leg. Aug. III. 203, 213, 216, 218, 225-6; IV. 377-9; VI. 63, 66, 159, 266-8, 271-2, 296; VIII. 342.
- LUCIANUS (COUNT). Son of Florentius (Praet. Prefect of Gaul). VII. 101-3.
- LUCIFER TRIREME. V. 259.
- LUD. British king, son of Beli Mawr, brother to Caswallon. VI. 252-3.
As Celtic Sea-God, VIII. 388—(as Nodens) VI. 284. For Lud Gate see London.
- LUGHADH. K. of Munster, father of Corc. V. 52.
- LUGHADH MEANN (The Stutterer). Father of Conall Eachluaith. V. 312.
- LUGH LAMHFADA (Long-Handed)=Belin, Hu, &c. Celtic Sun-God, IV. 152; VIII. 388. Also see Lleu Llawgyffes.
- LUGNASSAD=August Sun-Feast. IV. 167.
- LUGUVALLIUM. See Carlisle.
- LUING'S ISLE (W. Scotland). III. 361.
- LUIRBOST SOUND, VILLAGE, &c. See under Loch Luirbost.
- LUPERCINUS (*Lupercinus*). Roman General sent to Britain. IV. 50.
- LUPIDA. Sister of St. Patrick. III. 343-55; IV. 315; VI. 167 (241).
- LUPOLT. Berchtold's eldest son, descendant of Quintus.
- LUPUS. Grandson of Remus, ancestor of Quintus. VIII. 209.
- LUPUS (C. SECUNDUS). Father of Quintus. III. 135, 151-5; V. 244-5; VII. 96.
- LUPUS (HOSTILIUS). Uncle to Quintus. V. 242-5.
- LUPUS (QUINTUS). See Quintus.
- LURGA. An island (W. Scotland). III. 361.
- LUSITANIA=PORTUGAL. IV. 410.
- LUTETIA PARISIORUM. See Paris.
- LYBIAN DESERTS. V. 202.
- LYCOPOLIS=CITY OF WOLVES (Egypt). VIII. 217, 219-244, 306.
- LYMPNE=PORTUS LEMANUS. III. 48.
- LYNE. Town in Annandale (Scotland). VI. 19.
- LYNGHEIDE. Daughter of Hreidmar. I. 155-6.
- LYNGVI. K. Hunding's son. I. 85-6, 111-14, 201-11.
- LYONESSE IN CORNWALL. VIII. 364.
- LYONS (Gaul). VII. 364.
- LYR. Celtic Sea-God. VIII. 90. See Ler.
- LYR MARIN. Cynvarch's brother. IV. 355.
- LYSIPPOS. Gk. sculptor. VIII. 19.

- MABON=GRANNOS. Celtic (Young) Sun-God. IV. 152, 156, 163, 167, 354; V. 138.
- MABON. Son of Urien Rheged and Modron. VIII. 431.
- MACEDON (Greece). VIII. 259, 261-2, 277.
- MAC RUISLAINN. Gaelic Giant. V. 307. Tale of, V. 303-8.
- MADOC. Son of Urien Rheged and Modron. VIII. 303-5, 430-3, 439.
- MADUN CASTLE. Near Camelon (Scotland). VI. 21, 33.
- MAEATAE=LITTLE FOLK (Pictish Race). III. 247; V. 290.
- MAELGYN HYR. Bard of Llandaff. V. 59, 63, 91.
- MAELRIGH=MAELDHE. Guardsman of K. Bennli of Powys. II. 409-13.
- MAENADS (Druidic). IV. 171, 194, 200. Dance of, IV. 121-2. Song of, IV. 114-20. — (Thracian), IV. 66, 74, 108.
- MAENOR COED ALUN (N. Wales). V. 80.
- MAEN TYRIAWC (N. Wales). V. 84.
- MAES ALEG. See Aelecti.
- MAESBELI PASS (Yorkshire). VIII. 448, 450.
- MAES GARMAN. See Mold.
- MAGH MELL=Land o' Dreams (Ogygia). III. 280.
- MAGH SLECHT=Fields of Adoration and of Death. IV. 174-5.
- MAGNA, MAGNAE=CAERVORAN (Hadrian's Wall). V. 110, 114, 218, 229, 230.
- MAIDENS' FORT. See Edinburgh.
- MAIDEN WAY. From Whitley Castle to Hadrian's Wall. V. 234.
- MAIDSTONE. See Caer Medguaid.
- MAINZ=MOGUNTIACUM. VIII. 296, 300.
- MAJORIAN (COUNT). Master of Troops. VII. 250; VIII. 259-60, 270.
- MALADETTA. Watch Tower, Acre. I. 29.
- MALA LITH. Gaelic Witch. V. 369.
- MALEIAN CAPE (Laconia, Greece). VI. 295.
- MALGAN. Astrologer to Vortigern. VIII. 401, 409-10, 412.
- MALLING HILL (Sussex). III. 24.
- MALLOBAUDES, MELLOBAUDES. Frankish king, Roman general. VI. 230, 375; VIII. 169.
- MAN (ISLE OF)=MANANN, MANAW. III. 332-3; IV. 147.
- MANANNAN. Celtic Sea-God, called Cromm Cruaich. (III. 282); V. 323. —'s Wife, V. 322.
- MANAW OF THE GODODIN=Part of Lothian (Scotland). IV. 255; VI. 29, 31, 183, 210, 414; VII. 84.
- MANCEPS=Superintendent of Posting Station. VII. 84.
- MANICHAEUS, Heresy of. VI. 391.
- MANOGAN, MYNOGAN. K. of Britain, father of Beli Mawr. V. 401.
- MANSIO=Posting Station or Inn. VII. 84.
- MARBLES: Phrygian, Carystian, Mauretanian, Celtic. VII. 196. Proconnesian, VII. 159. Thessalian, VII. 343.

- MARCELLINUS (COUNT). Brother of Maximus. III. 162-3, 165; IV. 246, 323, 354, 373; VI. 362, 406, 418, 433, 441; VIII. 199, 275-6, 281-2, 300.
- MARCELLINUS (JULIUS). Prefect of Hamians. VI. 68.
- MARCELLUS EMPIRICUS, of Bordeaux, Roman Army surgeon, later Physician to Emp. Theodosius. III. 239, 240, 244-8, 297, 316; IV. 243, 246; V. 153-7, 161; VI. 179; VIII. 254.
- MARCH OF CORNWALL (Prefect of Brit. Fleet)=MARK (Marcus). Son of Meirchon, brother of Cynvarch. III. 114; VIII. 362-4.
- MARCIAN. Officer of Herculians. VII. 151-3, 165, 168-75, 180, 289, 292, 297-8, 307-18.
- MARCOMER. Frankish Chief, descendant of Priam, ancestor of Merovingian Kings. VIII. 297.
- MARCUS. Centurion of Maximus, later Ruler of Britain. (II. 282); IV. 80-3, 261-2, 264; V. 140.
- MARCUS. A soldier. VIII. 320.
- MARDONIUS (THE EUNUCH). Lord Chamberlain at C'polis. VII. 246, 345, 372-3.
- MARE AND FOAL STANDING STONES. Near Hadrian's Wall. V. 229.
- MARIANNA. Galla's Lady-in-Waiting. VIII. 190-1.
- MARIN(EL), MARINUS. Leolin's brother, uncle to Maximus. III. 164; IV. 354; VI. 406, 418, 433-4; VIII. 180, 274-5, 295.
- MARIUS SECUNDINUS RESTITUTUS (CAECILIUS). Roman Officer of 2nd Asturians under Maximus; marries Darerca, St. Patrick's sister. (VI. 249); III. 124, 212-3, 215-22, 237-61, 296-357; IV. 38-41, 85, 249, 270-2, 289-91, 296, 314-5, 317; V. 217, 274, 309, 327; VI. 34, 60-1, 111, 136, 167-8, 198, 241-50, 273. As Governor of London, III. 124; VI. 273; VIII. 355, 369-76. Death of, VIII. 376.
- MARKAB (Margat, Margot). Fortress in Palestine, near Tortosa (Tripoli). I. 15.
- MARS THE AVENGER=The "Soldiers' God." VI. 267, 314.
- MARS THINGSUS (worshipped by Tungrians). V. 191, 208.
- MARSEILLES=MARSILIA, MASSILIA. III. 351; VI. 293.
- MARSUS (VIVIVS). Decurion, reduced to Optio, 1st Tungrian Coh., later Centurion, XX. Leg. V. 214, 217, 225-9; VI. 159-62.
- MARTIALIS. Trainer of Gladiators, London. VI. 282.
- MARTIAL(US). Roman Poet. IV. 323, 348; VI. 425.
- MARTIN (St.), of Tours. See under SAINTS.
- MARTIN(US) (Vicar of Britain). VI. 339-41.
- MARVEN. Arch-Druid. III. 312-4, 316, 320-1; IV. (128-9, 134), 145-8, 151-9, 167-238.
- MASS (Ceremonial Celebration of the Eucharist). I. 70; VII. 345.
- MASSIC HILLS (Italy). VI. 437.
- MATERNUS (FLORIUS). Tribune of 1st Tungrians. V. 185-6.
- MATHATTA. Desultor of Uranius (Guarin). VIII. 110, 132.

MATH. Son of Mathonwy. Wizard King of Gwynnedd. V. 58-96; VI. 12-15, 45; VIII. 382.

MATHONWY. Father of Math. V. 58, 60-1, 79, 82; VIII. 382.

MATHONWY (Magician). Kinsman of Gwydion. VIII. 382-3.

MAURICE (COUNT), of Cornwall. Son of Caradoc IV. III. 115, 160-6, 177, 181, 188-90, 245-6, 248, 304-5, 311-12, 315, 317-24, 334-7, 342, 351, 356; IV. 10, 14, 19, (36), 39, 40, 43, 81-2, 108, 124, 178, 180, 199, 200, 212-5, 241-3, 249, 257, 270, 293; V. 152, 275, 309, 328-9, 335-6, 339, 344, 347, 358, 378, 381-2, 385, 394-6, 407, 410; VI. 82, 83, 122, 150, 163.

MAXIMIN. Praetorian Prefect in Italy. IV. 395.

MAXIMIN. Camp-Prefect of Maximus (on Hadrian's Wall). V. 225.

MAXIMA. Ibero-Roman Lady of the Anician House, wife of Leolin (Llewelyn), mother of Maximus. III. 162; IV. 354, 372-4; VIII. 332-3.

MAXIMUS (MAGNUS CLEMENS FLAVIUS)=MAXEN, MACSEN, or MAXIM WLEDIG (GULEDIG) = RULER. Son of Leolin (Llewelyn) and Maxima; kinsman to Count Theodosius through his mother's mother, and to Constantine I. and the Flavian House through his father; great-grandson of K. Coël; Lord of Powys in his own right; "Viceroy" of Gwynnedd (N. Wales) and Cornwall for his wife, Helen; Duke of Britain; perhaps at one time Count of Saxon Shore, later Legate (but not Count of Britain); Emperor of the West.

See Contents of Vols. III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII. Ancestry, &c., III. 161-2; V. 391, 399-400. Born at Bilbilis, Spain, III. 162. Brought up in Ct. Theodosius' Household, III. 163; VI. 237. Officer in Gratian's Imperial Guard, III. 163, 165. Reduced to ranks for gambling and alleged conspiracy and exiled to Africa, later Britain, III. 163, 165-6, 300, 369; IV. 245-6, 335-6; VI. 233; VIII. 327, 341-2. Serving as Stator or Armiger under Ct. Theodosius in Africa, IV. 335. Duplicar of 1st Asturian Ala (Horse) under Ct. Theod. in Britain, III. 153, 165-6, &c. Marches out of Colchester, III. 153. Appearance described, III. 153-4; VI. 430-2. Promoted to be Centurion, 3rd Coh. 2nd Leg. Augustans and sent on leave to Wales, III. 177. His Dream, III. 181-7. Weds Helen, d. of K. Eudav, III. 192. Is sent to keep Hadrian's Wall, III. 194. Made Prefect of 2nd Asturian Ala, III. 215. Disciplines Publius and Marius, III. 213-220. Decides to sail for I. of Leog (Lewia) to rescue Maurice, III. 248. Voyage in Quinquereme, III. 253-373; IV. 1-37. Lands in Leog and saves Maurice from Druids, IV. 38-249. Scales Dumbarton Rock, IV. 253-316. Parts with Ct. Theodosius and his son at York, IV. 321, 351. Describes Rome, IV. 325-43. Rides to Aber Sain, IV. 354-71. Builds Caer Vyrddin=Maridunum (Carmarthen), IV. 364; VIII. 391. Renovates Aber Sain=Segontium (Carnarvon), V. 366. Hears of Graeme's treason; judges Graeme and replies to his outburst, V. 4-25. Rebukes and dismisses Arbogast, V. 39-41. Marches North to make war on the Scots, V. 99-100. Visits Heirgust's Dun at Orrea (Fife) and makes Alliance with Picts, V. 259. Meets with young Vortigern, V. 297-8. Hears the Sibyls' Songs in the Haunted Wood of the Wrathful Glen (G. Farg), V. 386-407. Meets the Sibyl of his Line

three times, V. 334.—In Rome, V. 330-5. In Wrathful Glen, V. 378. At Aquileia (in a dream of Egypt), VIII. 234-7, 305-6. Wins the Battle of Almond Water near Cramond against Eugen, K. of Scots, and the Saxon Chiefs Witté, Hengst I. and Horst I., VI. 67-148. Ambushed and fights for his life, VI. 110. Gives Vortigern his daughter Sevira to wife, VIII. 424. Is acclaimed Emperor at York, III. 235. Takes name of Flavius in baptism, VI. 304-5. Is crowned (by Bishop Fastidius) in London, VI. 298, 305-36. Creates Fastidius Archbishop of London, VI. 327-8. Sails for Gaul, VI. 339-43. Drives Gratian out of Paris, VI. 352-4. Condone's Gratian's murder, VI. 375; VIII. 335. Rules at Treves, VI. 355. Receives St. Ambrose at Treves (twice), 355-77. Is visited (twice) by St. Martin, VI. 381-9. Holds a Banquet at Treves in his honour, VI. 397-443. Dismisses Quintus, VI. 449. Sends Quintus to Theodosius, VI. 449-51. His daughter "Constantia" cured of a devil, VIII. 176. Crosses Cottian Alps into Italy and thereby breaks his pledged word, VIII. 177-8. Throws dice with Scathach the Sorceress, VIII. 231-7. Parts with Helen, VIII. 289-91. Is told the truth by Andragathius, VIII. 292-4. Hears news of defeat and death of Count Quentin in Germany, VIII. 295-500. Marches against Theodosius, VIII. 273, 276, &c. Defeated at Pettau (Drave Valley, Pannonia), VIII. 280-7. Retreats to Aquileia, VIII. 301-5. Capture, trial, and execution, VIII. 307-44. See also II. 282, 295, 383; VIII. 374. His Court of Justice (*Civil*), IV. 381-404; (*Military*) V. 1-42. Maxen's kin, VIII. 461. Maxen's sons, VIII. 346, 355, 357, 369. For Maxen's children see under Names:—Sevira. Victor (Flavius) = Gwythyr. Constantine the Usurper = Custennin. *Sebastian* (not mentioned in text). Owain Vinddhu = Eugenius. Clydwyn of Demetia. Donatus (Dunaut) = Maximus, ward of Geraint. Ednyved of Strathclyde. Anthun (Anton) = Antonius. Peblic (Publius) = Petronius Maximus. "Constantia."

MAY-DAY IN LEWIS. III. 244-5; IV. 107, 109-14, 167, &c.

MAY-KALENDS. III. 11; VIII. 449.

MAY-KING. IV. 145, 168, 170; VI. 241.

MAY-POLE. IV. 145, 168.

MAY-QUEEN. IV. 122-3, 167, 170; VI. 241.

MEALASHEL. Mountain in (Harris) Hebrides. IV. 253.

MEDAS (Crafty). A Hound. V. 239-42.

MEDWAY. River in Kent. III. 54, 70, 123; VIII. 347, 350-3, 358-9, 362.

MEGARA. Fortress in Numidia. IV. 275.

MEIRCHON GUL. Lord of Aberffraw (Anglesey), descendant of Coël, son of Gwrwst Ledlwm, father of Cynvarch, March, &c. III. 54; IV. 355-7, 371, 383; V. 153; VI. 40.

MEIRION. Son of Tibiaun and Cunetha's grandson. III. 111; IV. 256; VIII. 362.

MELA THE MARINER. Son of Barats the Palmyrene and Regina the Catvellaunian. III. 272-96, 362, 365-6; IV. 8, 89, 200.

MELGA. Exiled Pictish Prince, comrade to Guanis (Graeme). II. 288-91, 294, 298-9.

- MELLOBAUDES. See Mallobaudes.
- MENAI. River and Strait of (N. Wales). IV. 359-60, 367.
- MENAPIUS. Son (unknown) of Carausius I., father of Caros=Carausius II. VI. 325-6.
- MEN MOOR. Near Brechin (Scotland). V. 262.
- MERCURY. Resembles Odin. II. 342. Gilt-iron Statue of — at Treves, VI. 400.
- MERIADOC, MERIADEC. Part of Powys (N. Wales). VI. 346, and see Conan.
- MERIDA=Emerita (Spain). Idatius, Bp. of, VI. 391.
- MERLIN=EMRYS (Ambrosius). VIII. 392, 394, 402, 406-7, 409, 411-15.
- MERMAIDEN(S). I. 334, 336, and see Wachilda. —'s Curse, I. 248-50; II. 201.
- MEROBAUDES. A Frank, Master of Troops to Gratian and Valentinian II. VIII. 161, 169, 170-1, 178, 331, 342.
- MERODACH. Babylonian Sun-Hero. V. 373-4.
- MERSEA, ISLE OF (Essex). III. 69.
- MESSALA (ARIUS). Commander at Bremenium (Riechester), N. Britain. III. 235.
- MESSORIUS MAGNUS. Son of M. Noricus, officer in Savinian Ala. V. 123-7; VI. 177-9.
- METIUS FEROX. Prefect of Caer Amond (Cramond). VI. 194.
- MEURIC OF GLAMORGAN. Son of Teudrio Mawr. VIII. 359.
- MICKLEGARD=CONSTANTINOPLE (which see). I. 234; VII. 320.
- MIDDLE SEA=MEDITERRANEAN (THE). VI. 263.
- MIDER. Celtic King of the Fairies. II. 155; VIII. 388.
- MIDSUMMER=Feast of Mabon and of St. John. IV. 88, 167.
- MIDUCH. Syrian God. VIII. 388.
- MILAN (N. Italy). W. Empire, temporary seat of Government under Valentinian II. VI. 354, 363-4, 366, 373, 432; VII. 4; VIII. 160-1, 171, 173, 178. St. Ambrose, Bishop of, VI. 381.
- MILANION. Atalanta's lover. V. 223.
- MILCHU. Dalriad Chief in Ireland, St. Patrick's Master. III. 346; VIII. 418.
- MILE-CASTLE(S)=small forts on Hadrian's Wall. V. 209, 211, 213, 225.
- MILIDH (*Mileadh* or *Mile*) OF SPAIN. Called Golamh. Ancestor of Irish "Milesians." A Scythian of Gaedheal's (*Gael's*) Race. Son of Bile (Breoghan's son). Father of Eber II. (*Heber, Iver*); Finn (*the Fair*); Eremon (*Heremon*); Amergin; and Ir (father of Eber III.). Mile's sons divided Ireland between them. V. 430.
- MILKING GAP. On Hadrian's Wall. V. 211, 225.
- MIMER THE OLD (the Wise)=MOGSOGNER. Son of the Giant Bolthorn. Guardian of Yggdrasil, the World Ash and the Well of Memory, ancestor of Nithad. I. 121-2, 144, 372; II. 5. Mimer's Head, II. 5. —'s Well, I. 128. — Halls, I. 127 (269).

- MIMER or MIMUNG, the Wood-Smith. Son of above, father of K. Nithad. Fosterer of Sigurd. Master of Wayland. I. 76, 121-3, 130, 144-5, 160, 164, 168-71, 233, 254-6, 269 (295); II. 186-90, 299, 372.
- MIMUNG. Wayland's sword, afterwards his son Witga's. I. 122, 295, 297-300, 315, 373, 376, 378; II. 206, 212, 217-8. False Mimung (The), I. 294-5, 299-300, 373, 376.
- MINERVA. Roman Goddess of Wisdom. VI. 314.
- MINOS. King of Crete, Judge of Underworld. III. 284; V. 375.
- MIOLNIR (*Mjöllnir*). Thor's Hammer. I. 125-6; VII. 313.
- MIRKWOOD, MIRK or MURKWALD=The Wood of Darkness, between Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. I. 344, 356, 359 (361), 364, 373, 375-6; II. 79, 129.
- MISENENSIA FLEET (Italian Fleet at Misenum, Campania). V. 130, 239.
- MISTLETOE. IV. 128-33 (180), 193, 203, 207, 215. And see Golden Bough.
- MITHRA, MITHRAS. Eastern Sun-God. III. 53-4, 72; IV. 401; V. 190-1, 202, 208, 282-3; VI. 267, 282-3, 314.
- MOCHDREV (Town of Pigs)=two villages, one in Montgomeryshire, one in Cardiganshire (Wales). V. 77.
- MOCHNANT (Swine's Ravine), in Powys (N. Wales). V. 77.
- MODENA (Italy). VIII. 160. — Sentinels' Song, V. 143-8.
- MODESTUS (PUBLIUS AETIUS). Curator, 1st Coh. Tungrians. V. 186.
- MODRON=SIRONA (the Goat-Star). Mother of Mabon. IV. 153.
- MODSOGNER(NIR), II. 189. The Mead-Drinker=Mimer the Old (whom see)
- MOEL, Caplait, Id, Hono, Lochru, Rechred Reon of Feolan's Tribe=Dalriad Druids. IV. 234.
- MOEOTIAN MARSHES. In Moesia, Scythia, &c. V. 369.
- MOESIA (Roman Province in E. Europe). V. 40, 158.
- MOLD=Maes Garmon in Flintshire (N. Wales). II. 416.
- MOLY=Sorcerers' Garlic (*M. Homericum*; *Allium Magicum*; *A. Nigrum*, &c.). II. 183.
- MONA (I. of)=ANGLESEY. III. (184), 190; IV. 356; VI. 158.
- MONG-FINN (QUEEN). Sister of Crimthann (Fidach's son), wife of Eochaidh Mughmedon. III. 376; V. 283-4, 311 (and note).
- MONS CERVI LABRUM=Hartlip's Hill (Kent). IV. 319, &c.
- MONT ST. MICHEL. See Jovis Mount.
- MOON (The). IV. 67-73. — God (Gevor), I. 128. — Goddess, IV. 67-73, 194, 203-12. And see Arianrhod, Artemis, Diana, Keridwen. — Priestesses, see Druidesses. Man in the — (Ivalde), I. 128. Moon-Queen's Mare=Hen-headed White Horse of Uffington, VIII. 471.
- MOORS (near Hadrian's Wall). III. 204. Lammermoor, VI. 37-8.
- MOR AP MORIEN. Friend of Gwydion. V. 91.
- MORBIO (perhaps Binchester? Co. Durham). VI. 84.
- MORCANT BULC (the Belgian). Descendant of Coël. VIII. 354, 358, 361.
- MORGAN. Son of Jorwerth, served in the Asturians, later known as Pelagius (the Heretic). IV. 386-91; V. 190; VI. 23-133, 135-6, 155-8, 171-3.

- MORIMA RUSA=The Frozen Lake. III. 275.
 MORRIGU (The). Irish Battle-Fury. IV. 154.
 MOR UDD (Sea of the Sleeve)=English Channel. VI. 347.
 MOTHER EARTH. II. 257; III. 33, and see Gaea. — Goddesses (The)
 =*Deae Matres, Alaisgae?* V. 191, 208, 352; VI. 164. — Right
 (Law of Succession), V. 270, 294.
 MOTHS. For species found in S. Scotland see V. 349-551.
 MOUNT BORCUM. Near Hadrian's Wall. V. 185.
 MOUNT CABURN (Caerbryn). Near Lewes (Suffolk), III. 24.
 MOUNT CLOARD. In Herefordshire, VIII. 421.
 MOUNTEBANK, at Constantinople. VII. 99.
 MULL (I. of). West Scotland, IV. 1. — of Kintyre, III. 274, 297. See
 Kintyre.
 MULVIAN BRIDGE (over R. Tiber, Rome). IV. 328.
 MUMMIUS ACHAICUS. Roman General (2nd Cent. B.C.), VII. 393.
 MURCHAN (LORD). Son of Urnach the Old, VI. 48, 49, 52, 54, 94-6, 135,
 159, 165.
 MUREDACH (COLLA DA CRIOCH). Second son of Eochaidh Doimhlean (Ard-
 Righ of Erin), father of Fionnchadh, V. 421-3, 429-30, 432, 434, 451.
 MUREDACH TIREACH. Cousin of above, son of Fiachaidh, V. 421-3.
 MUSCOVY=Russia. I. 347.
 MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS (Fourth Century). VIII. 230. See Note III.
 Index.
 MUTIUS (SEMPRONIUS)=Eagle-Bearer of 2nd Leg. Aug., IV. 223, 308.
 MYRTILUS. Charioteer of K. Oenomaus of Arcadia, VIII. 10.
 MYSIA=Bakehouse girl. VII. 43.
 NAEMONIUS. Catep-n (Captain) of Imper. Swordsmen, VII. 188.
 NAITON (NECHTAN), the Half-Pict. V. 93-4; VI. 117-8. And see Nectan.
 NAKURA, Cape of (Palestine). I. 29.
 NAMATIUS. Aquitanian, Naval Officer in Romano-British Camp, III. 137-8.
 NANNIENUS. Count of Saxon Shore (Gaul), V. 280-1; VI. 230, 264-5, 301,
 307, 342-3, 345, 412; VIII. 175, 277, 288-9, 296-7, 300.
 NANTCALL. Place near Carnarvon (N. Wales), V. 81.
 NANTES (Gaul)=Condivicum. VI. 344.
 NARSES (COUNT). Provincial President in Gaul, VI. 392, 394-5, 407-10,
 438-40.
 NASTROND. In Niff'lheim. Northern (Lowest) Hell, I. 149; II. 14, 23,
 94, 112, 120, 123, 201, 236.
 NAW GYSSEVIN. British Admiral, III. 112; VIII. 372.
 NEBIOGAST(ES). A Frank, Commander of Eq. Scutarii, VI. 89; II. 286,
 misprinted Neobigast.
 NEBRIDIUS. Prefect of Constantinople, VII. 280.
 NECKAR. A name of Odin, I. 198-9, 205.
 NECTAN (NECHTAN). Father of Heigust, III. 333; IV. 406; V. 262, 293.

- NECTAN. Heirgust's cousin, III. 247; VI. 34, 52. —'s Men (Maeatae or Little Folk), III. 247; and see Naiton (his kinsman).
- NECTARIDUS. Count of the Saxon Shore (Britain), III. 133, 257; IV. 51.
- NECTARIUS. Patriarch of Constantinople, VII. 73; VIII. 43 (misprinted *Nestorius*).
- NEED FIRE. Kindling of Sacred, IV. 167, 169, 217.
- NEIDUNG I. Son of Mimer the Old, Grandsire of Nithad (Neidung II.), I. 269.
- NEIDUNG III. Son of K. Nithad, II. 31, 37-43, 51-64, 217-9, 265-7; and see Nithad.
- NEMI, Lake of (Arician Lake), in Central Italy. IV. 203-5, 210.
- NEMON THE VENOMOUS. Irish Battle Fury, IV. 154.
- NEOBIGAST. See Nebiogast(es).
- NEPENTHES (Jove's Herb)=Black Henbane (*Hyoscyamus Niger*). VIII. 229, 245.
- NEPHYN. Syrian Coast-town, I. 15.
- NEPOS (JULIUS CAESARIUS). Uncle of Marius, Tribune of 6th Leg., commanding at Begessé (Bemulie). Anton. Wall, III. 240-3, 248; VI. 17.
- NEPOTIAN. Bishop of Clermont-Ferrand (Arvernus), VIII. 176, 290.
- NEPTUNE. Roman God of Sea, VII. 399. And see Poseidon.
- NESTORIUS=misprint for Nectarius.
- NET (BLACK) or NEIT. Gaelic God of War, IV. 155.
- NETHY, NETHYN. River in E. Scotland, V. 260-1, 339, 412.
- NETTLE-LEAVES as Love Potion. II. 182. — used medicinally by Roman Soldiers, VI. 170.
- NEVERN. Village in Wales, V. 393.
- NEVIODUNUM, NOVIDUNUM (Newcastle) = Dernovo, near Gurkfeld (Pannonia, *i.e.*, Jugo-Slavia). VIII. 272, 276-8, 286.
- NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE=Pons Aelii, on Hadrian's Wall. V. 152, 180; VI. 170.
- NEWSTEAD FORT (Scotland). III. 251.
- NIA NAISC. III. 325. See Chain of Gold.
- NIALL (BLACK). Nithad's Marshal, Spies on Wayland. I. (348-9); II. 1, 4, 7, 9, 11-12, 29, 40, 45, 56, 62-3, 80-1, 86-7, 136-7, 139, 151, 161. Death of, II. 220-32.
- NIALL (PRINCE, later King) OF CONNAUGHT (*not* Munster)=Niall Naighiallach (of the Nine Hostages). Ard-Righ of Erin, son of Eochaidh Mugmedon and the Saxon captive Caren, III. 304, 315, 326-30, 334, 346; IV. 146, 176-7, 299-304; V. 280-5, 288, 300-1, 309-12, 314-5, 327-8, 439; VI. 208, 241, 416-7; VII. 289-90, 308; VIII. 177.
- NIARALAND (Nithad's Realm), on W. Coast of Sweden. I. 269, 348; II. 236, 272. Niarenberg, Niarungsburch=Allathorp (Nithad's capital), I. 374; II. 31. Niarings, Niarungs, Niars, I. 159, 365, 374; II. 1, 84. Niarung Court, II. 227.
- NIBEL (King)=NEFR. Son of Halfdan the Old (*the Shielding*). Owner of Nibelungen Hoard, I. 157.

- NIBELUNGEN HOARD. Originally belonged to Gullveig-Heid, the Gold-Witch. I. (149-156), 157-9, 214, 217, 219, 222, 224-5, 229-31.
- NIFELHEIM, NIFF'LHEIM (Home of Mist)=Northern Underworld (Place of the Dead, *i.e.*, *Hades*). I. 149, 344. Queen of, V. 345.
- NIGER. See Julian and Petronius.
- NIGHT-WATCHER (Shining-One)=Star of Kronos. III. 282.
- NIKOL. Thorberg's son, Nithad's man, II. 144-7, 227, 229, 232, 240.
- NILE, NILUS (River), in Egypt. Quintus' journey up, VIII. 211-45. — Water, VII. 14.
- NILUS (SEPTIMIUS). Prefect, 2nd Asturians at Cilurnum, V. 151, 158-9; VI. 132, 136, 176.
- NIMROD'S TOWER compared with Byzant. Palace-Wall, VII. 94.
- NINE CAIRN RIDGE. Lammermuir (Scotland), VI. 38.
- NINE NICKS. Hadrian's Wall, V. 230.
- NIPHATES PEAK. In Armenia, VI. 398.
- NISIBIS. City in Mesopotamia, VI. 420.
- NITHAD (King of Niars, Niaraland)=Neidung II. Son of Mimer II. (the Wood-Smith) and the daughter of Neidung I., I. 159, 269-318, 343-4, 347-9, 365-78; II. 1-89, 130-76, 195-6, 198.
- NITHSDALE (S. Scotland). VI. 18.
- NIUSSA, NUSSIA=Neuss on Rhine. VIII. 297.
- NODENS=Celtic Sea-God. VI. 234; VIII. 388. See Lud, Nuada, Nudd.
- NORDIAN. King of Sweden, son of Viking, half-brother of Wadé, I. 251-2, 318, 322; II. 234.
- NORFOLK. In East Anglia, I. 35.
- NORIC ALPS. Between Norica and Italy, VIII. 276.
- NORICUS (FLAVIUS). Cent. in 6th Leg., Officer of Savinian Ala, V. (111-12), 122-7; VI. 178.
- NORICUS (MAGNUS). Father of above, V. 125.
- NORMANDY. I. 7.
- NORN or NORNS=Northern Fates. I. 148, 194, 217-8, 227, 341, 349; II. 89, 109, 112; III. 77, &c. Variety of Races of, I. 218. See Mother-Goddesses, Siblys.
- NORNAGUEST=A Dane protected by the Norns, Original Teller of the Tale, son of Thord the Argumentative. Sigurd's Horse-Swain. Comes to K. Olaf's Court at Drontheim, I. 63-83. Makes a wager, I. 69. Begins Tale of Sigurd, I. 75-231. Rubs down Grani, Sigurd's Horse, I. 79, 230. Helps Sigurd to slay Hunding's sons I. 185-211. Tells of Wayland, Egil, and Finn, I. 233—II. 266. Sent by Sigurd to Britain, II. 230. Visits Wayland at Sisebeck, II. 279. Begins Tale of Hengest, II. 281—III. 125. Tells Tale of Maximus (through Quintus), III. 127—VIII. 344. Ends Tale of Hengest, VIII. 345-468.
- NORTHMEN, NORTH, NORTHERN, &c. I. 6; III. 205, 209; IV. 183-98, 349; V. 235; VII. 76-7, 233-7, 289-321; VIII. 207-9, 444, 467-8, 474. North Sea, II. 318; VIII. 291. Naval Battle in — VI. 27-31. — Wall, see Hadrian's and Antonine Wall. Northern Tongues, I. 7. Northman's (The) Death-Songs, IV. 186-90, 195-6.

- NORTHUMBERLAND=Northumbria (Deira and Bernicia). II. 289, 391; VIII. 396.
- NORWAY. I. 6, 347, 356; II. 81, 289, 316; VIII. 444. Norwegians, II. 294, 300.
- NOUNECHIA. See Gudreda.
- NOVGOROD. See Holmgard.
- NOVIODUNUM, NOVINDUM. Near Karlstadt (Jugo-Slavia), VIII. 272. And see Neviodunum.
- NOVIOMADUM (*Crecganford*). VIII. 355, and see Crayford.
- NUADA=Celtic Sea-God. His Silver Hand, VIII. 90, 388-9, *cf.* Lud, Nodens, Nudd.
- NUBIANS. I. 37; VI. 400; VII. 46, 55, 58.
- NUDD. Ruler in Celtic Underworld, perhaps Nodens, &c., IV. 158.
- NUDD (Nodus). Son of Keidyaw, nephew of Artorius II., VIII. 347-8.
- NUMIDIAN FORTRESS (Megara). IV. 275. Numidians, VIII. 315.
- NWYVRE. Celtic God of the Sky, VIII. 388.
- NYSAEAN HYADES=Rain Nymphs in Nysaea (C. Asia). — Steeds: see Horses (Nisaeen).
- OAK (Sacred) of Druids, IV. 129. Of Picts, V. 436, 440-3, 446, 450-1, 455-6. — Grove (Sacred), V. 334, 358, 364-5, 375, 402. Oak-leaf Crown (Druidic), IV. 193; (Roman) III. 356; VI. 159. — and Mistletoe (Druidic Sacrificial Wreath), IV. 180, 215.
- OANNES. Babylonian Fish-God, V. 380.
- OCHILL HILLS (E. Scotland). V. 413.
- OCTAVIUS=EUDAV, EUDAF. Son of Caradoc III. ("Constantine"), Gt. Grandson of Bran the Blessed; Father of Maxen's wife, Helen; King of Cornwall and N. Wales; Over-King of Britain; died *circa* A.D. 371. II. 395; III. 163-6 (189), 190-3; IV. 357, 360; V. 11; VII. 151.
- OCTHA. Hengest's eldest son, II. 391-2; III. 30, 59, 69-70, 73, 76; VIII. 375, 383, 453, 460-1.
- ODA. Witch-Queen, wife of Gibich, mother of Gunther, &c., I. 183.
- ODAIRN (Loch). In I. of Lewis, IV. 19.
- ODD. See Arvarodd.
- ODDO. Ofeig's son; Nithad's, then Rother's, man, II. 171, 173, 227, 229, 232-3, 235-41.
- ODERIR. Misprint for Odrerir.
- ODIN, OTHIN, WODAN = "ALLFATHER." Chief Northern God (*As* or *Asa*). Breaks K. Sigmund's Sword, I. 113. Helps Sigurd choose his Horse, I. 140-1. Visits Mankind in disguise, I. 146-52. As Fiolner=Feng=Necker, visits Sigurd's storm-tossed ship, I. 197-205. Takes the form of K. Hughdietrich, I. 234. Is wroth at Egil's broken vow, II. 238-41, 264. Is compared with Mercury, II. 342. Obtains the Magic Mead, III. 195. As Northern Merchant befriends Quintus in Constantinople, VII. 68-96, and helps a Widow, VII. 89-91; VIII. 68. Befriends Starkad as his Foster-father Hroshaargrani, VII. 309-10. Utters Starkad's Doom, VII. 309-17. Appears as

- Osiris with his Wolves, VIII. 232-4, 237-8. As a Wolf, a Black Bull, and an Ash-Tree, &c., VIII. 232. Also I. 76, 114-6, 124, 164, 167, 176, 183, 206-9, 211, 227, 235, 330, 342, 346, 350, 352; II. 8, 75, 117, 121, 123-4, 141, 193, 198, 237-8, 240-1, 254-5, 258, 264, 342-3, 387; III. 43, 86-7, 90, 93; IV. 190, 195; V. 371; VI. 70-4, 165; VII. 134-6, 297; VIII. 209, 222-3, 232-3, 237-8, 251, 452. Odin's Spear, I. 124; II. 193. Odin-Stone, III. 78.
- ODRAERIR, ODRÖERIR, OTHRORIR=Dwarves' Magic Kettle or Cauldron, also the Magic Mead itself, *i.e.*, Poetry, IV. 195.
- OELRUNS, OLRUNS=Gothic Sorceresses. V. 369. Also Runes of Incantation, II. 192. And see Orlun.
- OENGUS. See Angus Mac Oc.
- OENOMAUUS. King of Arcadia, VIII. 10.
- OERIC THE AESC (perhaps *Horse*, not *Ash*, *cf. Sans. acva=swift horse*). Youngest son of Hengest II., II. 345-6; III. 30, 59, 69; VIII. 350, 360-1, 453, 461.
- OFFA. Anglian Warrior, III. 75-6, 78.
- OFFICIALS of Heirgust the Pict's Household. V. 418-21.
- OGMA CERMAIT (Honeymouth)=Ogmios, the Gaulish Hercules and Celtic God of Speech. IV. 155.
- OGYGIA (Isle of). Beyond Ireland (Atlantis?), also old name of Ireland, III. 278-87; V. 421.
- OINN. A dwarf, sire of Andvari, I. 148.
- OLAF TRYGGVASON. K. of Norway, I. 7, 59, 63-83.
- OLAF. Son of Fridleif III., K. of Denmark, II. 102, 265.
- OLD MAN OF THE MOUNTAIN=FIOLNER=FENG=ODIN. I. 198-9.
- OLD SARUM=SORBIODUNUM. In Wilts., III. 21.
- OLÉRON. In Normandy, III. 21. Laws of —=Eng. Naval Law under Richard I., I. 40.
- OLLAVE=OLLAMH. Holder of Highest Degree of any Celtic Order, V. 419.
- OLRUN=SNOW-WHITE. Swan-maiden and Valkyrie, daughter of Kiar of Walland, wife of Egil, mother of Orandel (Isung), I. 331, 339-40, 343-5, 349-53, 356, 358-9, 361, 363, 371; II. 82-3, 92-3, 102, 127, 242-61.
- OLUSSA (AULUS ALFIDIUS). Governor of a British Sub-Province, VI. 372.
- OLYMPIAS. Widow of Nebridius (Prefect of Constantinople), VII. 62, 78, 82-4, 280-8; VIII. 23-4, 140-4, 255.
- OLYMPIUS (COUNT). Stratarch of Spathar-Candidates, VII. 213-4, 239, 331.
- OLYMPUS (MOUNT). In Asia Minor, VII. 158, 381; VIII. 181.
- OMBI'S TEMPLE at Koum Ombos (Egypt). VIII. 215.
- ONESIMUS. Son of D. Elainus and Schoolfellow of Quintus, VI. 273.
- ONYX RING (Sacred) of Cormac Finn. III. 338, 340; IV. 84-5, 201-2, 213-4.
- OPHION. Phœnician Dragon turned into stone called Ophitēs, V. 380.
- ORANDEL I., the Elder=Horand the Singer, of Egil-Avo's Line. I. 129.
- ORANDEL II. = Isung the Minstrel, son of Egil the Archer and Orlun. I. 345; II. 83, 85, 88-9, 102, 127, 129, 134, 136, 140, 151, 166-75, 201, 207, 209, 211, 242, 245-8, 258, 260-1.

- ORANGE=Arausio in Provence. VI. 283.
 ORDLAF. Half-Dane warrior at Finnsburgh, II. 108.
 ORDULUS (Northern)=Ordulucium Borealis=North Berwick (?) I. 28.
 OREAQUARTS. Near Lomond Hill. See Orrea.
 ORIANDE=the East. I. 47.
 ORIEL (Clan). An Irish Sept., V. 429.
 ORPINE = ORNAL = Arpen-Weed=Aizoüm=Livelong (*Sedum Teléphium*). V. 137-8.
 ORR. River in Fife, V. 260.
 ORREA=Abernethy. IV. 415; V. 257, 259-60; VI. 22. Also O, on the Tay=Perth. O. in Fife and Orrequarts, near Lomond Hill, V. 260.
 ORTNIT THE AMAL. Son of Wolddietrich, K. of Russland, I. 234-6; II. 228.
 OSIRIS. Egyptian God, VIII. 232-3, 237.
 OSKOPNIR=Isle of Doom, and scene of the Aesirs' Last Fight. I. 218.
 OSLAF. Son of Hunlaf the Half-Dane, II. 111, 273, 393.
 OSMAEL. Son of Cunetha, III. 111; VIII. 362.
 OSPAK. A Norwegian Giant, II. 92-8.
 OSPRINGE (Kent). Hengest's Camp at, III. 122; VIII. 353.
 OSSULTON HUNDRED (Middlesex). Derivation of Name, VIII. 371.
 OSTROGOTH(S). See under GOTHS.
 OSWULF (EARL). Saxon Warrior, VIII. 371.
 OTADINIAN=Tribesman of the Otadini of Manaw of Gododin, VI. 31.
 OTHA, OTHAR, OHTA. Younger brother of Hengest II., II. 393, 402; III. 12, 44; VIII. 351-2, 426.
 OTHIN. See Odin.
 OTHO (ROMAN EMPEROR, A.D. 69). VIII. 303. — Roman soldier (German), VIII. 320, 342.
 OTHOLYNEUM=Athfodla, &c.=Fife and Atholl. IV. 381, 410; V. 413.
 OTHONA=Ithanceaster=St. Peter's-on-the-Wall, Essex. III. 69.
 OTTER. Son of Hreidmar, I. 144-8, 152, 154, 160. Ottergild=Gold=Aesirs' Need, I. 154.
 OTWIN. Eldest son of Nithad, I. 286, 302, 374; II. 49, 55-6, 84, 225, 227, 271-3.
 OUR LADY OF THE BEAUTY OF THE WORLD=Aphrodité. VII. 36.
 OUTLANDERS, &c.=Foreigners, usually Northmen, &c. II. 316, 319, 379, 394. Outland Guard of Arthur, I. 104.
 OWAIN (EUGENIUS) VINDHU, FINDHU (Black-Lip or Dark-Face). Third son of Maximus, in British Camp, III. 112-3. Also IV. 374; VI. 197. Fight with Urnach, VI. 348-9; VIII. 35-60. (—'s Sons, Madoc, Peblic, Eginir), VIII. 356.
 OWAIN. Son of Urien Rheged, VIII. 431.
 PABO POST-PRYDEIN. Son of Arthwys I., kinsman of Maximus. III. 101; V. 56-94; VI. 12-15, 118; VIII. 357.
 PACATUS (DREPANIUS). Gallie Rhetor. Panegyrist of Theodosius, VIII. 159.

- PADERN PESRUT=Paternus of the Red Mantle. Grandfather of Cunetha, IV. 255; VI. 415.
- PADUSIA. Wife of Felix the Renegade, VI. 161.
- PALLADIUM=Athena's Sacred Image. VII. 380.
- PALLADIUS. Roman Officer in command at Riechester, III. 235.
- PALLADIUS. Master of Offices (Orient), A.D. 381-4. Guest of Maximus at Treves, VI. 426, 434-5.
- PALLADIUS. See Saint Palladius.
- PALMYRENE (The). See Baratés.
- PALTESKIA=Pultowa in Poland. I. 235.
- PALUDAMENTUM=a General's Cloak, later the Imperial Mantle. IV. 255; VI. 431; VII. 369, 373.
- PAMPELUNA (Navarre). I. 38.
- PAN. Greek Nature-God, V. 349.
- PANAGIA (Holy)=The Blesséd Virgin Mary. VII. 97, 382; VIII. 35.
- PANCRATIUS. Steward of Palace (C'ple.), VII. 240.
- PANNONIA=part of modern Jugo-Slavia. V. 203; VIII. 169, 171-2, 178, 258, 276. Pannonian Fastnesses, V. 203. — Plains, VIII. 276. — Rebels, VIII. 262, 266-7. — Royal Line, III. 175.
- PAPIAS (*Title*)=Lord Chief Janitor of Palace (C'ple.). VII. 342.
- PARADISE. I. 26. Imperial Palace Garden, so-called, VII. 347. Cistern, VII. 362.
- PARIS=LUTETIA PARISIORUM. VI. 352, 363; VIII. 191.
- PARTHIAN(S), from Persia, in Roman Army. IV. 335. — Horseman, VI. 398.
- PARTHOLON. Father of Irish Prince Breacan, III. 367.
- PASCENT(IUS). Son of Cynvarch, VIII. 348-9.
- PASCENT(IUS), PASGEN. Second son of Vortigern, II. 382, 391; III. 6, 101; VIII. 348-9, 356.
- PATRICIUS. Advocate and Treasury Official of Maximus, VI. 31, 316.
- PATRICK=SUCAT. See Saint Patrick.
- PAULINUS. Mate of the *Sea-Horse* Galley, IV. 15, 16.
- PAULINUS (ARBORIUS). Kinsman of Ausonius the Poet, Outrider to Romulus, VIII. 99, 109, 114-9, 130.
- PAULUS CATENA (of the Chain). Secretary of Emp. Constantius II., VI. 339-40.
- PAVIA (Italy). I. 47.
- PEARLS IN BRITAIN. III. 35.
- PEBIN. Welsh Lord, father of Goewin, V. 94.
- PEBLIC=PETRONIUS MAXIMUS? Youngest son (perhaps grandson?) of Maximus, later Emperor of West, killed A.D. 455. III. 113-4.
- PECHTLAND=FIFESHIRE. IV. 410.
- PEEL CRAG. On Hadrian's Wall. V. 229.
- PELAGIAN HERESY. II. 416; VI. 172-3.
- PELAGIUS. See Morgan.

- PELION (Mount). In Greece, VIII. 181.
 PELOPS. K. of Pisatis, Greece, Hippodameia's Lover, VIII. 9, 10.
 PENARDD IN ARVON (N. Wales). V. 79.
 PENDARAN DYVED. Ruler of S. Wales, Overlord of Pryderi, V. 58, 62, 73.
 PENDRAGON. I. 104, and see Uther.
 PENMACHNO'S STONE in Arvon (N. Wales). VI. 327.
 PENTHEUS. Son of Agavé, IV. 108.
 PENTLAND HILLS (Scotland). VI. 19.
 PENUCHEL (Sawyl). Son of Pabo Post Prydein, III. 112.
 PEREGRINE (Peregrinus). Spathar-Candidate of Imperial Guard. VII. 325-30, 335-7, 340, 348, 351, 353, 362, 376, 380, 386, 401, 407; VIII. 5, 180, 184, 207, 251, 261-72, 282. Called Graeme (whom see) after his father, VIII. 271.
 PERRELUX. Insignia of Spathar-Candidates, VII. 213. See ROMAN ARMY.
 PERSA, PERSIS. A Bakehouse girl, VII. 43, 48.
 PERSEPHONE=KORE. Gk. Goddess of Spring, daughter of Poseidon and Demeter, wife of Hadés, V. 374; VIII. 35, 191, &c. Song of — VIII. 192-8.
 PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA. Sculpture of, VII. 363-4.
 PERSIANS, VII. 270. Persian Envoy, VII. 144.
 PESCLA'S TOWN. In Egypt, VIII. 213.
 PETER DES BARRES. Captain of K. Richard I.'s Galley, I. 16.
 PETRONELLAE. Fortress in Pannonia, VIII. 258.
 PETRONIUS NIGER. Galley-Slave; Priest of Nemi, formerly Roman Tribune, III. 265-9, 368-73; IV. 80-5, 95, 97, 107-8, 201-20, 223, 243-9; VIII. 292.
 PETRONIUS NIGER (JULIAN). Son of above; see Julian.
 PETRUS. Warden of Dubris (Dover), III. 47-9, 50, 77.
 PETRUS. A sailor, IV. 276.
 PEUCE. Town on Danube, V. 203.
 PEXA=E. KILPATRICK? on Clyde (Scotland). VI. 16-17.
 PEYROLS. Troubadour of Auvergne (France), I. 43-4, 49-52, 55, 57-8, 61; VIII. 469. His song, I. 50-2. See under *List of Authorities*.
 PHAON=Sappho's Lover, befriended by Aphrodité. VIII. 228.
 PHARAMOND. Frankish Chief, son of Marcomer. Ancestor of Merovingian Kings of France, VIII. 297.
 PHARGANS. See ROMAN ARMY (Varangians).
 PHEIDIAS. Greek Sculptor, VII. 122.
 PHILAGRIUS (LORD). Former Praetorian Prefect of Orient, VIII. 7.
 PHILASTER. Son of above, former scholar of Libanius, VIII. 6-12, 18-27, 46-51, 59.
 PHILIP AUGUSTUS (Philip II., King of France, 1180-1223). I. 16, 32.
 PHILIPPI. Triumphal Arch of (at Thessalonica), VIII. 181.
 PHILO. A Shipbuilder, VI. 291.
 PHILOTIS. Girl in Bakehouse, VII. 43, 45.

- PHOEBUS. Gk. Sun-God, V. 100; VI. 75, 82. See Helios.
- PHOENICIAN(S). IV. 173; V. 363.
- PICARDY (France). I. 56.
- PICTS. *Pechts*; Elder Race mixt with Scots, Brythons. II. 287, 294, 300-1, 318-36, 343-5, 359-61, 391, 416-20; III. 133-5, 168-72, 242-8, 261, 263, 298-319, 352, 356; IV. 45-7, 50-1, 55-8, 62-5, 78, 80, 83-4, 96, 101-2, 138, 141, 159-60, 172-3, 349, 359, 406-15; V. 8, 13, 46, 48-50, 100, 102, 105-6, 109-10, 115, 172, 182, 200, 205, 218-9, 221, 234-7, 257-456; VI. 34-5, 93, 97-102, 118, 128, 136-8, 141, 152, 175, 181, 183-9, 199-205, 208, 254-5, 414, 416; VII. 27, 178; VIII. 353, 444. And see Attacotti, Cruithni, Maeatae. — Dames, VI. 34. — King, see Heirgust. — Land, IV. 410; V. 200. — Law, VI. 186, 188. — Race, V. 415. — Wall (Hadrian's Wall), VI. 209; VII. 290.
- PIERCEBRIDGE-ON-TEES. In Yorkshire (III. 169-72); V. 125.
- PIGEONS (Carrier). At Constantinople Races, VIII. 105-6.
- PIGS (Domestic). Introduction into Wales, V. 61-96.
- PILLAR-STONE (Druidic) of Slainé. III. 331.
- PINDAR quoted ("*Friendly to Friend*," &c., *Pythian Ode*, II.). VIII. 97-8, 114, 117, 146.
- PINTIANUS. Metator in 6th Leg. In Hospital at Cilurnum, V. 161-2.
- PIED PIPER (The). See Archer Egil, original of. II. 130-40.
- PIPERS (Pictish). V. 298, 313, 424-5.
- PLACIDUS. Roman Governor of Britain, II. 287; III. 120.
- PLANTAIN. See Waybread.
- PLAUTUS. Plays quoted = *Aulularia*, IV. 334. *Curculio*, IV. 340. "*Trinummus*" and "*Miles Gloriosus*," VI. 281. *Rudens*, IV. 339.
- PLINY THE YOUNGER. Referred to, IV. 347-8.
- PLOUGHMAN (British) at work. II. 353.
- POETOVIO=Pettau on Drave (Jugo-Slavia). VIII. 276, note on 272. Battle of —, VIII. 278-85, 300-1. Consult Map (*Index Volume*).
- POLAND, POLES. I. 6, 86, 91, 234-5.
- POLLUX. One of the Dioscuroi (Heavenly Twins), IV. 18; VIII. 50.
- POLO, POLO-GROUND. See Constantinople.
- POLYPHEMUS THE TITAN. VII. 218. Compare Tale of the Gaelic Giant Mac Ruislainn, V. 303-306.
- POMPONIUS VETTONIANUS (TITUS). Prefect of 20th Leg. Aug., III. 138-9; VI. 61, 88.
- POMPTINE TRIBE (of Latium, Italy). VI. 272.
- PONS AELII. See Newcastle-on-Tyne.
- PONTINE (Black Sea) COAST. VII. 168, 180; VIII. 23.
- PORPHYRIUS=CALLIOPAS. Son of the Greek, Calchas; Charioteer. VII. 335; VIII. 3, 8, 9, 17-19, 31, 46-62 (Note on 51), 79, 80, 108, 150, 154. Song of, VIII. 151-4. See Note V., *Index Volume*.
- PORTUS LEMANUS. See Lympne. — Rutupis, see Richborough.
- POSEIDON. Greek God of Sea, VII. 36; VIII. 102, 192. And see Neptune.
- POST (The Imperial). VII. 81-4.

- POWYS. District of N. Wales, Maxen's Wledig's domain, III. 113, 122, 193; V. 60; VI. 346. Vale of — II. 407, 415; VIII. 440.
- PRAETEXTATUS (V. A.). Praetorian Prefect of Italy, VI. 425, 437.
- PRAETORIAN PREFECTS (Civil Officials). Dress, VII. 250, *cf.* R. Army.
- PRAMNIAN. See Wines.
- PRIAM. King of Troy; legendary ancestor of Merovingians, VIII. 297.
- PRIEST OF NEMI. IV. 203-12.
- PRISCILLIAN. Heretical Spanish Bishop of Avila, executed A.D. 385, VI. 381, 384, 390-1, 417.
- PRISCILLIANISTS. Heretical Sect, VIII. 180, and see Priscillian.
- PRISCIO. Scholar of Libanius, friend of Kimon, VII. 116-8; VIII. 20-27.
- PRISCUS. A Galley-Slave, III. 266.
- PRISCUS (SENTIUS). Chief Centurion of Dacian Eq. Cohort, V. 239-42.
- PROBUS (S. Petronius), of the Anician House. Guest at Treves Banquet, VI. 426. Praetorian Prefect of Italy, A.D. 387, VIII. 161-2, 169, 178.
- PROCLITIA = CARRAWBURGH. On Hadrian's Wall, V. 136, 181.
- PROCOPIUS. A Rebel Roman General (ex. A.D. 366), IV. 400.
- PROCOPIUS. Son of above, Guardian of Olympias, Chief Praetor of Constantinople, VII. 283; VIII. 32-7, 42, 44, 78.
- PROCULIUS. Quaestor at C'ple., VII. 243-4; VIII. 256.
- PROCULUS (H.). See Hortensius Proculus.
- PROMOTUS. Master of Foot to Theodosius, later Master of Horse, VII. 248, 251-2; VIII. 33, 257, 286, 320-1, 340.
- PROTADIUS. Gallic Historian and Poet. At Treves Banquet, VI. 437-8.
- PROTEUS. A Gk. Sea-God, VI. 295.
- PROVENCE (S. of France). I. 7.
- PROVERTVIDES. Officer of V. Jovinus, III. 134.
- PRYDERI = Gurn the Golden-Haired, son of Pwyll. Under-King of Dyved (S. Wales), V. 58-96.
- PSALM cxxxvi. 17-21, quoted. VII. 97.
- PTOLEMAIS HERMII. City in Egypt, VIII. 213.
- PTOLEMY THE GEOGRAPHER quoted. V. 260.
- PUBLIUS LUTICIUS (MARTIUS). Centurion, 5th Cent., 1st Coh. Tungrians, reduced to Munifex, promoted 3rd Decurion Dacian Horse, III. 212-22; IV. 79-80, 270, 294, 361-6; V. 210, 239, 265, 269, 327, 409; VI. 136, 206-7, 246; VIII. 343.
- PULTOVIA. Near Pettau (Jugo-Slavia), VIII. 276.
- PWYLL, "Head of Annwvyn" (Hades). Prince of Dyved, father of Pryderi, V. 58, 61.
- PYRRHIC (Military) DANCE. VIII. 14.
- PYRRI. Town in Pannonia (Jugo-Slavia), VIII. 272, 278.
- QUADRIREME "FORTUNA." VI. 24.
- QUENTIN. Decurion, 1st Asturian Ala? later Prefect at Velunia? Commander of Ducal Guard? Count and Master of Troops to Maximus,

IV. 79; V. 95, 237; VI. 17-18, 79, 130, 236, 312, 418, 434, 439-40, 442; VIII. 175-7, 277, 296-300. Early grades are presumptive.

QUINQUEREME. Description of, III. 252-3, 257-60. And see "*Sea-Horse*."

QUINTILIAN. Camp-Prefect to Maximus, IV. (38), 374; V. 3-4, 25, 119; VI. 3, 115, 163, 166-8, 176-7, 243.

QUINTUS LUPUS. The old Centurion, a Lloegrian Romano-Briton. Begins the Tale of Maximus in Hartlip Hill Villa, III. 129-132. For Contents of Maximus Tale see Chapter Headings, Vols. III.-VIII. Son of C. Secundus Lupus (Provost of Colchester), III. 135; VIII. 96. Grandfather of Berchtold of Meran and Ancestor of Hildebrand the Wolfing (Foster-father of Dietrich of Bern), VIII. 255-6. Appearance (as old man) described, III. 129. Enters Roman Army as a boy, III. 135-56. First meets Maximus, III. 153. Goes to Hadrian's Wall, III. 193-4, &c. First sees Richilla (St. Patrick's sister), IV. 70. Taken prisoner by Picts and Scots at Callanish (I. of Leog), made King of the May at Beltane Feast, and meets Richilla, IV. 149-50, &c. Refers to meeting Taliessin, IV. 370-1. Goes to Gaul, VI. 343. Transferred from Service of Maximus to that of Theodosius, VI. 449-51. In Constantinople, Vol. VII. to Vol. VIII. 344. Enrolled in Imperial Guard (as Trooper), VII. 261-8. Rides in "Race of May" as Desultor, VIII. 89-132. Sent to the Hermit John, of Lycopolis in Egypt, VIII. 205-45. Meets Libanius in Constantinople, VII. 105, &c. Meets or sees Odin, VII. 68-96, 135-6, 351; VIII. 232-4, 237-8. — Starkad the Dane, VII. 289, &c. Last meeting with Maximus, VIII. 323-4, 339. Marriage and Family mentioned, VIII. 255-6. Adopts Wolfing maid as foster-daughter, VIII. 255. Returns to Britain, VIII. 243-4. Last Appearance (in London), VIII. 370-4. Returns to Constantinople, and Death there referred to, V. 177; VIII. 244. Is known as "Helm-wolf" among the Goths, VIII. 253, 255. Order of Promotion: *Tyro* and *Page* to Maximus, III. 180. *Liticen* (Bugler), 2nd Asturians, III. 222. *Beneficiary* and *Equerry* to Maximus, V. 237-8. *Optio*, 10th Coh. Eq. II. Leg. Aug., attached to 2nd Asturians, V. 336; VI. 63. *Optio* to *Primipile*, 1st Coh. 2nd Leg. Aug., VI. 63. *Centurion* in Imperial Guard (Maximus), VI. 349; VIII. 323. *Spathar-Candidate* (Trooper) in Scholarians, Imp. Guard (Theodosius), VII. 261-8. Promoted, VIII. 288. *Aquilifer* (Chief Centurion and Eagle-Bearer) and *Primipilus*, 1st Maniple of 1st Coh. (II. Leg. Aug.?), III. 129; VIII. 370. See also VIII. 372, 374.

RABBITS=CONIES (*Cuniculi*). First brought to Britain, V. 150; VI. 176.

RADAGAIUS THE HERULIAN. Commander of Scutariors of Guard (C'ple.), VIII. 5.

RAEVIL. A Viking. —'s Horses=Long-ships, I. 197.

RAGANDO. Town in Pannonia (Jugo-Slavia), VIII. 280.

RAINBOW BRIDGE=BIFROST. I. 218; II. 123.

RAN. Northern Sea-Goddess, wife of Aegir, mother of Wachilda the Mer-maiden, I. 148, 158, 192, 194, 196, 331, 334-8. —'s Road=the Sea, VI. 72.

RATHRY, I. of =RICINA. III. 359.

- RAVEN (The)=K. Amund's Ship, II. 90-1.
 RAVENNA FLEET. VI. 24; VII. 6.
 RAVENSHILL (Yorks.)=Masbierium Fort? V. 37-8.
 RAYMOND OF TOULOUSE, Count St. Gilles. I. 43, 55; VIII. 469.
 RECULVER (in Thanet)=REGULBIUM. II. 404; III. 48; VIII. 442.
 RED HAND OF ALBA (Lamh Dearg Abu). — of Victory=Celtic War-Cry, VI. 70.
 REDESDALE (Northumberland). III. 224.
 REFIL. Sword of Regin, I. 186-7, 209, 282.
 REGIN THE SMITH. Hreidmar's son, Mimer's brother, I. 138-71, 184, 186, 195-8, 206-26, 273, 283-5, 288-90, 366-7; II. 81.
 REGINA. Wife of Barates, mother of Mela the Mariner, III. 273.
 REGISTRARS (C'ple.). VII. 240.
 REGULUS (Cocceius). Optio of Tungrian Coh. Eq.. V. 217.
 REGULUS (St. Rule). See under Saints.
 REIGE. A Country Dance, II. 137.
 REMUS. Brother of Romulus (Founder of Rome), VIII. 208-9.
 RENNES=CIVITA REDONUM=CONDAT. III. 273; VI. 342, 344-5.
 RESTITUTUS. Bp. of London (A.D. 325 to c. 361), VI. 299, 337 (Note).
 RESTITUTUS. III. 356; VI. 245, 250, &c. See Marius.
 REX NEMORENSIS=Priest-King of Nemi's Wood. IV. 205. See Petronius Niger.
 RHADAMANTHUS. Gk. Judge of the Dead, III. 284.
 RHAETIA. Part of Modern Switzerland, VIII. 277, 300. Rhaetians in Roman Service, VIII. 258.
 RHAMPSINITUS FESTIVAL IN EGYPT. VIII. 233 (Note).
 RHEA. Gk. and Roman Earth-Goddess, wife of Cronos (Saturn), VIII. 192. — Invocation of, V. 359-61.
 RHEGED IN CARMARTHENSHIRE (N. Wales), VI. 183, 413. — Men, VI. 122. Rheged, south of Clyde (Caledonia), III. 122, and see Urien Rheghed or Rheged.
 RHIANNON'S SINGING BIRDS (in N. Wales). III. 103.
 RHINE (River)=RHENUS. I. 75, 77, 170, 175, 371, &c.; V. 202; VI. 288, 342-3; VIII. 296-7. Rhine-Franks, I. 230.
 RHIPHOEAN, RHIPHAEAN, RIPAIAN, HILLS=Faery Mts. of the Wind to north-east of the world. Perhaps Urals, later Icelandic Mts., so-called, III. 278.
 RHODA. A Byzantine Widow. VII. 89-91; VIII. 67-77, 143.
 RHODES (I. of). In Levant, VII. 3.
 RHOMPHAIA. Single-bladed axe of Varangians, VII. 237.
 RHONE (River). In Gaul, VI. 365.
 RHOS, Cantrev of. In Denbighshire, Wales, V. 77.
 RUDDLAN TEIVI=CEREDIGIAWN. S. Wales, V. 63.
 RHUMAWN (ROMANUS). Son of Cunetha, III. 111; VIII. 362-5.
 RI (ROI)=Ivernian Deity of Underworld. IV. 155.

- RICHARD I. (King), COEUR-DE-LION (*K. of England*, 1189-99). I. 11-61.
- RICHBOROUGH=RUTUPÆ, PORTUS RUTUPIS (in Thanet, Kent). II. 293, 344, 402-4; III. 48, 105, 134, 151; V. 253; VI. 171, 256, 343; VIII. 442.
- RICHERIUS. Officer on "Sea-Horse" Quinquereme, IV. 16.
- RICHILLA. A sister of St. Patrick (married Quintus), IV. (68-75), 109-10, 122-4, 147-50, 166-70, 199, 241-2, 314; V. 169; VI. 167-8, 190-1, 199, 206, 241; VII. 53, 61-2; VIII. 239.
- RICHOMER (Count). Uncle of Arbogast, a Frankish officer, later General (Eastern Empire), IV. 393, 399; V. 40-1; VII. 249-50; VIII. 257, 259, 278, 286.
- RIDGEWAY (The). Old British Trackway, III. 23; VIII. 469. Song of, VIII. 469-75.
- RIECHESTER=HIGH ROCHESTER=BREMENIUM (Northumberland). III. 224, 235; V. 124; VI. 19, 31.
- RINGS. Andvari's *Andvaranaut* (A.'s Yield or Loom), I. 145-52. Elfwhite and Wayland's Ruby — I. 341-2, 346, 352, 355, 364, 366-8, 370, 375-6, 378. Fincomarke's Onyx —, III. 338-40, 356; IV. 84-5, 213-4. Heirgust's Dragon-Stone —, V. 336-7. Hengest's *Bareketh* (Thunder-Stone), III. 97-9. Merlin's (formerly Joram's) Opal —, VIII. 387, 410. Odin's *Draupnir* (Ruby Ring of Fruitfulness), I. 124; VII. 90-1, 96, 134-5, 291. Siegelind's (Hjordis') —, I. 119. Swan-Maidens' (Valkyries') Ruby —s, I. 341-2, 351-2, 358-9, 363. Wayland's 700 Rings, I. 346-7, 364, 368, 370. Wulf's (Red) *Hnituth*, I. 67-9, 71.
- RING OF BAAL (near Kit Coty's House, Kent). VIII. 358.
- RING-GIVER=HNAEF'S NICKNAME. II. 116. — Winner=Sigurd's nickname, I. 224. Ring and Step (of Sword-Dance). V. 437.
- RINGMER in Sussex. III. 25.
- RIOTHAMER = EREC. Breton Count (Aldroen's illeg. son), III. 115-6. For Riothamer=Ricca. See Gorlois.
- RISPA. Heimir II.'s Stallion, I. 142.
- RISTA-OERN=BLOOD-EAGLE. A Northern Punishment, I. 206-9, 372.
- "ROBBER OF RICHBOROUGH" (*Rutupinum Latronem*). Maximus, so-called by Ausonius, VI. 275; VIII. 329.
- ROCHA. Daughter of Ruric the Dane, wife of Erc, VI. 187.
- ROCHADH. Son of Colla da Crioch, Heirgust's Master of Horse, IV. 144; V. 420, 430 (434); VI. 102.
- ROCHESTER=DUROBRIVIS(BRIVAE). III. 54, 105, 124; VIII. 346, 354, 358.
- RODIL BAY, LEOG'S ISLE (in Harris). IV. 2.
- ROLF OF BRADCAR (Sir). The Teller of the Tale at Q. Berengaria's Court at Acre, A.D. 1191 (born A.D. 1172, died about 1260-70). From West Norfolk, of Norse descent (I. 35) from Hasting the Viking, son of Wulf the Red, I. 7, 73. Squire to Robt. de Breteuil (E. of Leicester), I. 35. Knighted by K. Richard I., A.D. 1191, I. 38. Later King's Marshal, I. 1 (perhaps to Waldemar II., K. of Denmark, or Hakon V. of Norway?). Becomes a Monk, I. 1-5. Called Brother Fabian,

VIII. 468. His love (as a boy) for Liliās, the Cypriote Princess, I. 39. Description of, I. 1-9, 35, &c. Bidden to tell his Tale, I. 56-62.

ROLF=ULLER or ROLLER. Descendant of Avo-Egil. Brother of Erik Malspaki, I. 129. In Varangian Guard, VII. 307.

ROMAN ARMY. See end of *General Index*, pp. 105-135.

ROMAN CITIZEN. V. 6, 34, &c.

ROMAN COMMONWEALTH (State and Realm of). VI. 301; VIII. 326, 332, &c. — Eagles, III. 129, 139, 146; IV. 405; V. 50, 99-100; VI. 80, 127; VII. 262; VIII. 207 &c. — Empire, I. 201, 204-5, 211; III. 236; V. 10-21, 99-100, &c. — Law (Civil), III. 370; IV. 81; V. 29, 31-2, 40; VI. 60—(Martial) V. 32. — Roads, III. 23-4, 49-57, 195-6, 224; IV. 361; V. 109, 112, 179-85; VI. 252, 256-61, 284, 291; VII. 83; VIII. 78, 181, 272, 278, 280. See also Axis Street, Dere Street, Devil's Causeway, Dover Road, Egnatian Way, Military Way (V. 181), Port Gate (V. 109-112), Pyri Road, Stane Gates (the two), Sirmian Road (VIII. 83), Wall Gate (V. 112), Watling Street. — Salute, VI. 4; VIII. 324. — Soldiers' Marching Songs, III. 145-7, 228-34; V. 101-8; VI. 352-4; VIII. 316. — Yoke, III. 510; V. 10-14.

ROMAN LEGATE. See Maximus.

ROMAN(S). III. 167, 309-12; V. 9-17, 50-1; VIII. 347, &c. — hear Widsith's Song, III. 92. Scottish Exiles take service with — VI. 186.

ROMANUS (AUDACIUS). Sub-Prefect of II. Aug. Leg., VI. 66, 88.

ROMANUS=ROMAIN (ПОРЪ, *Coelestinus*?) II. 406, 420. Either Coelestinus, A.D. 422-32; or Sixtus III., 432-40, is meant (Romanus was Pope 897-8). See Celestine (Pope).

ROME IN THE FOURTH CENTURY. III. 128, 162-3, 165, 179, 310; IV. 297-307, 322-43; V. 195-8, 329-31, &c. Baths of Diocletian and Trajan, IV. 338. — of Rome, V. 166. Buildings of, V. 195. Canal, IV. 340. Crowd in Forum, IV. 330-5, 339-40. Curtian Lake (in Forum), IV. 340; V. 331-2. Fish-Market, IV. 340. Flaminian Way, IV. 328. Forum (The Great), IV. 328-35, 339-40; V. 331-2. Trajan's and other Forums, V. 195. Gladiators' Barracks, IV. 336. Gratian (Prince) in — IV. 341. Janiculum (Heights of), IV. 326-7. Lady Claudia, IV. 336-8. Law-Courts, IV. 340. Luxury of and Costume in (St. Ninian's Description of), V. 195-8. Mulvian Bridge, IV. 328. Newsmonger in, IV. 329. Pantheon, V. 195. Sack of, VI. 187; VIII. 8. Sacred Way (*Via Sacra*), IV. 329. Senate House, IV. 330. Seven Hills of, IV. 327, 346; VII. 10. Steps of Wailing (Gemonian Steps), IV. 329. Tiber (River), IV. 328, 330. Tullianum (State Prison inside Carcer), IV. 329. Tuscan Street, IV. 340. Twin Brethren's Shrine, IV. 332. Velabra (Street). V. 330-1.

ROMULUS, B.C. 753-50 to 716? Founder of Rome, VIII. 208.

ROMULUS. Nephew of Ct. Brasidas, Imperial Agent, VII. 4-5, 22-30, 115, 117, 238, 335-7, 339-40, 358-60; VIII. 3, 24-28, 31, 80, 94-145.

RONEVAL (Cape). In Lewis, IV. 2.

RORY. Scottish Officer of Watch, Alclwyd, IV. 286-7.

- ROSE OF STEEL (The). Figure in Pictish Sword-Dance, V. 426, 437, 453-4.
- ROSMERTA. Gaulish War Goddess, IV. 154.
- ROTHER, KING OF SWEDEN=OSANTRIX. Son of Ortnit, K. of Russland, ancestor of Charlemagne, II. 228. Nithad's Overlord, I. 344; II. 44. Overlord to Hengest II. and Horsa II., II. 340-1. Also II. 84, 208, 227-62, 370; VIII. 256.
- ROUEN. Archbishop of=Walter de Coutances, I. 41.
- ROUGH CASTLE (Stirlingshire), on Antonine Wall, w. of Falkirk. V. 168.
- ROWENA or RONWEN. Daughter of Hengest II. by Vetgista (Wihtgilla). Comes to Britain, II. 373. Wedded to Vortigern, II. 380. Crowned in London, II. 382-91. Poisons Vortimer, III. 4. Her son Gotta, III. 43-4; VIII. 436, 438. Death of, VIII. 438-9. See also II. 365-397; III. 1-5, 12, 18, 42-4; VIII. 425-6, 435, 437-40.
- RUFIAN LINE. *Rufus*=name of the gens. *Rufus*, of a Family; also a *cognomen* (surname) or *prenomem* (personal name). III. 138.
- RUFINUS (Fl.). An Aquitanian, Count of Imperial Stables to Theodosius, later Praet. Prefect of the East, &c., VII. 211-2, 239, 249, 252.
- RUFIOUS ALBINUS VOLUSINUS. Prefect (Admiral) of the Clyde Fleet, III. 252; VI. 24-9.
- RUFO. Roman soldier (Campigene of the II. Asturians, later Executioner), III. 225-8; IV. 261-3; VIII. 340-4.
- RUFUS. A Priest at Treves, VI. 391. — A Roman soldier, VIII. 320.
- RUFUS (VESUVIUS). Circitor of Candidates, Imp. Guard, VII. 326.
- RUGIANS, RUGI. A N. German people, III. 92.
- RURA RIVER. In N.W. Germany, VIII. 297.
- RU RENISH. In Lewis, IV. 2.
- RURIC. Danish Chieftain, father of Rocha, Erc's wife, VI. 187.
- RUSSIA(NS) or RUSSLAND. I. 6, 234-6; II. 316; VII. 233, 294.
- RUTCHESTER=VINDOBALA. 4th Station on Hadrian's Wall, V. 213, 242.
- RUTUPIAE, RUTUPIS. See Richborough.
- RUVAWN (RUFINUS), PEBYR (SIR). Descendant of Maximus, Captain of Vortigern's Guard, VIII. 434-5, 437-9.
- SABIS=the Sambre River (N. France). VIII. 296.
- SABINIANUS. Quartermaster of Sunici Coh. at Segontium, IV. 362.
- SACHEL BOLB. Saxon Chief, grandfather of Niall of Connaught, V. 288.
- SACRED BANNER (LABARUM). VII. 262. — Circle, III. 338, and see Standing Stones. — Goat, V. 413. — Pool (Lewis), IV. 66. — Way (Rome), IV. 329.
- SAHIDIC (*Saho*). Language of Upper Egypt (*Ethiopian*), VIII. 239.
- SAINTS. St. Ambrose, B. of Milan, VI. 355, 357-77, 381, 393; VIII. 160, 177, 187, 260, 288, 290. St. Andrew (Apostle), IV. 408-12—St. A.'s Fane, V. 419. St. (John) Chrysostom, VII. 113, 244; VIII. 43. St. George (of England), I. 24, 62. St. Germanus, B. of Auxerre, II. 406-20; III. 53, 116; VI. 173; VIII. 417, 420, 422, 434. St. Hilary, B. of Arles (formerly Abbot of Lerins), II. 310. St. Illidius (Allyre),

B. of Clermont, heals daughter of Maximus, VIII. 176. St. Jerome, IV. 82; VI. 172. St. John (the Baptist), Feast of (Midsummer's Day, June 24th), IV. 167. Shrine of, VII. 364. Naos of St. John: see Constantinople. Creeping —'s Wort (*Hypericum humifusum*), VIII. 282. St. Helena: see Helen the Blest (Empress). St. Lucius (K. of Britain), V. 399; VI. 317 (*note*). St. Martin, B. of Tours (uncle to St. Patrick), III. 345; V. 199—Once Tribune of Imperial Guard, VI. 382—Visits Maximus at Borcovicus (Housesteads), V. 187-90—Visits Maximus at Treves VI. 381-96, 417-49. Also V. 377; VI. 167, 198. —'s Fane (Canterbury), III. 45. St. Mary (The Blessed Virgin) as Panagia, VII. 97, 366-7, 382; VIII. 35. Naos (Oratory) of, VII. 372. St. Michael and St. George (of Armenia), Patrons of the Imperial Guard (C'ple.), VIII. 90. St. Ninian, disciple of St. Martin (later Missionary Bishop of the Picts), at Borcovicus, V. 192-201. St. Palladius (Archdeacon), Missionary to Celts and Picts, 431 A.D., V. 420. St. Patrick=Sucat, son of the Decurio (Municipal) Calpurnius and Conchessa (half-sister of St. Martin), III. 343; V. 199; VIII. 61—As slave on board Drost's Galley. III. 343—Taken to Ireland, III. 346-8, 353-4; VIII. 418—Escapes and later returns as Missionary, VIII. 418—Is with St. Germanus in Britain, VIII. 420-4, 434. Also III. 343-54; V. 199, 420; VI. 66; VII. 61-2; VIII. 418-24. —'s Breastplate (Hymn), VIII. 421, 422-4. For St. Patrick's brothers and sisters see Sannan and Agris (VIII. 247-8), Darerca, Liamain, Lupida, Richilla, Tigris. St. Paulinus, Fane of (at Crayford, Kent), VIII. 361. St. Peter (Apostle), I. 38; IV. 13. St. Regulus = Rule, IV. 408-10, 412. St. Ronan = Ruan (son of Romanus?) VI. 65-6. St. Stephen: see under Constantinople. St. Ternan, B. of St. Andrew's, V. 419-20, 427-8. St. Victor, Warrior Saint of Marseilles, VIII. 419-20. Also see Gregory (St.) Naziansus.

SALADIN (SULTAN), A.D. 1174-93. I. 27-28, 31-34.

SALISBURY=CAERCARADOC. III. 19. — Plain, III. 11.

SALLUST. Officer in the Jovian Legion, IV. 401-4.

SALMANES. Bugler in Hamian Archers, VII. 95-6.

SALO. River in N. Spain, IV. 325.

SALOMON I. (GUITOL, VITALIUS). K. of Brittany, grandson of Conan Meriadoc, grandsire of Budés, VIII. 356.

SALVIUS. Tribune of Maximus, VI. 88.

SALVIUS (COUNT). Chief of Spathars of Imp. Guard, C'ple, VII. 239.

SAMARKAND (City in Central Asia). VII. 199, 344.

SAMHAIN'S EVE (Oct. 31st)=All Hallow's E'en.

"SAMNITES"—Gladiators armed with swords. V. 192.

SAMSOE, SAMSEY. A Danish Island, IV. 188.

SAMUEL. The Hebrew Prophet, VIII. 404.

SANCHO THE STRONG. K. of Navarre, I. 38.

SANDASTROS. A Magic Stone, V. 296.

SANGALS. An Esthonian Tribe, VI. 293.

SANGRITH. Fate-weaving Valkyrie, III. 84.

SANNAN. St. Patrick's brother, IV. (145), as May-King, and IV. 170.

- SANTA MARIA. Lake of, in Blekingen (Sweden, formerly Denmark), once a fjord, I. 252.
- SAPHADIN. Brother to Saladin, I. 31.
- SAPHRAX. Ostrogoth Leader, VI. 219.
- SAPOR=SHAPUR III., son of Shapur. Persian king, c. A.D. 333-388, VI. 420.
- SAPPHO. The Greek Poetess, VIII. 228.
- SARACEN(S) in Palestine. I. 15-28, 34-5; III. 92.
- SARMATIAN(S)=Nomad Slavonians, north of R. Danube. V. 203. — (Roman Troops), VIII. 258. — War, A.D. 374; IV. 398.
- SARN HELEN. Roman Road in Wales, IV. 361.
- SARUS THE GOTH. *Praepositus* of Imp. Candidates, later Master of Troops to Honorius, VII. 332.
- SATURN. Roman God (Titan) of Time, father of Jupiter, III. 281, 284; V. 353-4; VI. 314; VII. 358. —'s Fane, IV. 329. Also see Beli; Kronos.
- SAUL THE ALAN. Tribune, Senior Gentiles of Imp. Guard (C'ple.), VII. 135, 137, 359-60; VIII. 106, 146, 244, 253-4.
- SAUL, King of the Jews, VIII. 463-4.
- SAVE (River and Valley) in Pannonia, *i.e.*, Jugo-Slavia. VIII. 273-5, 277.
- SAWYL PENUCHEL. Eldest son of Pabo, III. 112 (VIII. 357).
- SAXON(S). Nordic Race, extending from S. Baltic Shores to Frisia, N. and C. Germany, &c. Arrival in Britain (before coming of Hengest II.), II. 283; (with Hengest II.), II. 338-470. Archers, III. 59; VI. 88. Armour, III. 60-1. Battle-Song, VI. 72-4. Camps, III. 57; VI. 39-41. Description of ("Beowulf"), III. 60-4; (Sidon, Apollinaris), III. 209-11. Feast, III. 60-8, &c. As Gladiators, III. 357; VI. 428. Sea-Fight, VI. 23-30, 37-43, 50-4, 66. Ships, II. 333; III. 209-11; VI. (Snake-Keels) 23, 71-2. Shore(s), III. 133-4, 157, 257; IV. 350; V. 280, 397; VI. 171, 209. Slaves, III. 159, 357; VI. 428. Galley-Slaves, III. 263. Mentioned elsewhere: II. 283-5; III. 125, 131, 133-4, 156, 209-11, 263, 323, 357; IV. 349-50; V. 103-6, 281, 283-4; VI. 23, 69-74, 130-2, 145, 173-5, 297, 428; VII. 290 (note); VIII. 277, 288, 296, 347, &c.
- SAXONY. In Germany, I. 6; III. 10.
- SCALDIS=R. SCHELDT, in Belgium, *i.e.*, Gaul. VIII. 296.
- SCANDALION=CANDALION, on Syrian Coast. I. 28.
- SCANDIA=SCANDINAVIA. I. 252; III. 209; V. 369. Scandian, VI. 117; VII. 212. — Gladiators, III. 357. — Tongue, VII. 69, 289; VIII. 207.
- SCANIA. District of S. Sweden (formerly Denmark), IV. 183.
- SCARBA ISLE (W. Scotland). III. 360, 361, 365.
- SCARDIAN HILLS IN MACEDONIA. VIII. 261.
- SCATHACH (Byrrhia, the Cailleach, the Yellow Muileartach). Amazonian Witch-Queen of the Mist, and of Skye, Scythia, &c. As the Cailleach of Corrie-Breachan, III. 365-6. Rules Scarba, III. 365. — Skye, III. 366. Trainer of Cuchulain, III. 366. Must be appeased by sacrifice, III. 369, 371. Leads Druidic Priestesses at Callanish, IV.

- 221-2. Prophecy to Maximus, IV. 224-7. Changes her shape, IV. 230-1. Her Secret Name (Yellow Muileartach), IV. 232. Meets Maximus as a Hag in the Wrathful Glen, V. 373-4. Walks with him and prophecies, V. 397, 401. As Byrrhia at Bakery in Constantinople, VII. 42, 45-9, 57. Throws Dice with Maximus in the Cave of Sleep (Egypt), VIII. 234-7. Last Appearance: her Prophecy fulfilled, VIII. 305-6. Perhaps also VIII. 340?
- SCAWART MUIR. Near Lammermuir, E. Scotland. V. 139.
- SCHEMMING. Sleipnir's Grey Colt, Grani's brother; Wayland's, later Witga's Horse. I. 141, 305-18, 320, 364, 372; II. 14, 84-5, 129-30, 137, 207-8.
- SCHILDING(S) (SHIELDINGS)=Descendants of Schild, Skjold, Scyld (son of Heimdall-Rigr, *i.e.* Scef (Sheaf), son of Ve-Lodur. Adopted son of Odin), from whom came some of the Swedish, Danish and A.-Saxon Kings, &c. Here=Hnaef, Gjuki's son, VI. 116. Also VI. 70, 71, 74.
- SCHOLARIANS. See ROMAN ARMY.
- SCHRIT. Sword of Biterulf (Dietleib's father), I. 122.
- SCHWARTZALFENHEIM=Home of the Black Elves, I. 148.
- SCLAVES, SLAVS=People of Slavonia (Central Europe). VII. 293.
- SCOMPIAN HILLS, in Macedonia. VIII. 261.
- SCOTLAND. VIII. 442, 444. Scot(s)=Irish Celts, III. 133-4, 168-72; IV. 349, 407; V. 8, 13, 192; VI. 18, 92-3; VIII. 448, &c. Scottish Bowmen, VI. 84. — Hounds, III. 352. — Ladies, VI. 187. — Lords, VI. 186.
- SCYLLA. Statue of, VII. 386.
- SCYTHIA = Roman Province in S.E. Europe. VII. 25, 173; VIII. 165. — Minor, VII. 168. — Scathach's Country, IV. 225, 232. Scythian Bowmen, VII. 274.
- SEA (The). Saxon Kennings (Synonyms) for, VI. 71-2. Sea-Elves, II. 186. Sea-Fights: see Saxons. Sea-Gods: see *Ægir*, *Ler*, *Manhannan*, *Neptune*, *Oannes*, *Poseidon*, *Ran*, *Shoné*, *Taraxippos*, *Tergata*. For Sea Songs, Chanties, &c., see under SONGS.
- SEAFORTH SOUND (Lewis). IV. 10.
- SEAHOLM (Smith Holm, Smithy Isle)=Wayland's Isle, Niaraland (Sweden). II. 224.
- SEA-HORSE (Quinquereme). Description of, III. 252-60. In a Gale, IV. 10-20. Voyage on, III. 253; IV. 37. Also VI. 18; VII. 5.
- SEA-MAIDENS. I. 336, and see Wachilda.
- SEASTEAD (Werlehall)=Wayland's House and Garth on Seaholm. I. 376; II. 18-21.
- SEBASTE (Island-City in Cilicia, Distr. of Cappadocia, Asia Minor). Forty Martyrs of, VII. 155-6.
- SEBASTIAN (COUNT). Roman General under Valens, VI. 212.
- SEBASTIAN. Centurion of Imp. Candidates; Charioteer, Race of May. VII. 337; VIII. 19, 102, 106-35.
- SEBEK OF THE SUN (SUCHUS). God of Crocodiles and of the Sun, VIII. 215.

- SECGAS (the Sword-Folk?). A Saxon (?) Coast Tribe (between Elbe and Eider), II. 108.
- SECUNDINUS. Tribune of the 6th Leg., father of Marius, III. 219-20.
- SECUNDUS LUPUS (C.). See Lupus.
- SEELAND. In Old Denmark, now S. Sweden, I. 233, 251-3, 255-6, 261, 267, 269; II. 270, 273. For modern Seeland see *Zealand*, Denmark.
- SEGOMO=SEON=GWYDION. Gaulish God of War, also name of ancient British King, IV. 360, and see under Gwydion.
- SEGONTIUM. Named from above, see Carnarvon (Roman).
- SEID(R). Northern Magic Rite, perhaps also a Sorcerer's Sieve, II. 186.
- SEIONT. River in N. Wales, IV. 359-60, 367.
- SEISYLLWG, SEISYLLWCH. District in Cardiganshire (N. Wales), VI. 346.
- SELAGO=(*Lycopodium Selago*)=Herb of Gold, Club Moss. IV. 67, 70-1; VIII. 381.
- SELEUCUS (COUNT). Father of Lady Olympias, VII. 283.
- SELF-OFFERING at Druidic Festivals. IV. 95, 202.
- SEMBGALA FOLK in Esthonia and C. Russia, VII. 293.
- SEMPRONIUS MUTIUS. Eagle-Bearer of 2nd Leg., IV. 223, 308.
- SENA (SEIN). Rock and Isle, near Raz de Plogoff, Cornouaille (Brittany), IV. 107.
- SENECIO (SOCRUS). Grandfather of O. Antonius Felix, V. 114.
- SERENA. Daughter of Honorius (brother of Emp. Theodosius I.), wife of Stilicho, VII. 197, 281-2; VIII. 74.
- SERENUS. Prefect of Lyons, betrayer of Gratian, VI. 364-71.
- SERIGI WYDDEL (SIRIC THE GAEL). Urnach's eldest son, perhaps half Danish, III. 114; VI. 44, 105.
- SERPENT EGG or STONE (Ovium Anguinis)=Egg of Might=Glaín Naidr. IV. 192-3.
- SERPENTS IN HAUNTED WOOD: V. 366-8=Asp, Ammodytes, Amphibaena, Basilisk (King of Snakes), Cerastae, Cenchrena, Chelydri, Chersydros, Dipsas, Haemorrhoids, Jaculi, Lamia (Woman-Serpent), Pareus, Prester, Scytale, Seps.
- SEVENTH SLEEPER (The). Pass-Word in Field of One Door, III. 339.
- SEVERN (River). W. Britain, V. 293, 314; VIII. 377.
- SEVERUS (L. SEPTIMIUS). Emperor, A.D. 193-211. IV. 363; V. 7-8.
- SEVERUS (BISHOP) of Treves, *d.* A.D. 455. VIII. 417.
- SEVERUS. Count of Domestic Guards to Valentinian I., III. 134.
- SEVERUS AEQUANTIUS. Legendary (?) Roman Legate in Britain, III. 120.
- SEVIRA (*Seveira*). Daughter of Maximus, first wife of Vortigern, II. 383, 385-6, 395; IV. 374; VI. 334; VIII. 424.
- SEXTUS. Candidate of Imp. Guard, VII. 335-6; VIII. 261, 267-8, 279, 284.
- SHANNON. The "grey-green" river (Ireland), V. 321.
- SHEARWATER=Mediterranean Puffins. VII. 13.
- SHENSTONE. Estate at Crayford, Kent (trad. site of battle), VIII. 361.

- SHETLAND ISLANDS. I. 303.
- SHIANT ISLANDS. Off Harris I. (I. Leog), Hebrides IV. 14.
- SHIELD OF HENGEST II. (formerly Hnaef's) described, III. 67.
- SHIELD-MAIDENS. I. 325; VI. 74. See Valkyries.
- SHIELD-SIGNALLING. V. 116, 211. — Wall, II. 402; VI. 33-4.
- SHIELDINGS. See Schildings.
- SHINTY. See GAMES.
- SHIP O' DREAMS (Flying)=a Druidic Enchantment. IV. 237-8.
- SHIPS (Viking) described, I. 187-91; II. 89-91. Also see Dromond, Galley; Saxon Ships; "Sea-Horse" (Quinquereme); ROMAN ARMY (*Galley*).
- SHONE. Gaelic God of Waves, III. 285, 339; IV. 13, 88-93, 147; V. 68.
- SIBURIUS. Curopalati at Constantinople, later Consular of Palestine, VII. 241.
- SIBYL(S) (The)=The Wise Women. V. 372-94; VIII. 234-7, 306, 406-7. —'s Song in Wrathful Glen, V. 381-94; VI. 132; VIII. 303, 340.
- SICILIAN CHARIOTEERS. VI. 428. — Race-Horses, VIII. 102. — Troops, III. 204; VII. 232.
- SICILY. VIII. 29, 193-8, 294.
- SIDON. Syrian Coast-Town, I. 15.
- SIDONIUS APOLLINARIS. B. of Clermont in A.D. 469; II. 416, &c.
- SIEG(E)BRECHT. Son of Edelbrecht, cousin to Hengest II., II. 392.
- SIEGELIND=HJORDIS. Daughter of Eylimi, *i.e.* Nidung; sister of Gripir; wife of Sigmund the Volsung and mother of Sigurd. I. 75, 85-138, 164-8, 173-5, 185.
- SIF. Harvest-Goddess, Thor's ward and wife, I. 123-4.
- SIG(E)FERTH. Prince of the Secgas, II. 107-9, 111-13, 117, 121.
- SIGFUS. Kari's son (Rother's man), II. 256.
- SIGMUND (KING). Son of Volsung (K. of Hunaland); married Siegelind; father of Sigurd. I. 75-7, 87-120, 185-6, 201-11; II. 280.
- SIGN OF HOLY CROSS. VII. 122, 262, 367-8; VIII. 34.
- SIGNALS (Roman). V. 116, 215; VI. 21, 33, 36, 76, 80.
- SIGNY. Daughter of K. Volsung, mother of Sinfjotli by Sigmund, I. 85.
- SIGTUNA (Sweden). Hall at, IV. 189.
- SIGURD (SIGURTH) FAFNIRSBANE. The Volsung; son of Sigmund and Siegelind (Hjordis). I. 6, 75-231, 233; II. 280; III. 117-8.
- SILCHESTER (Hants.)=CALLEVA. II. 301; III. 21-2.
- SILENTIARIES. Gentlemen Ushers and Janitors of the Imperial Palace, C'ple., VII. 163-4, 204, 230-1, 256.
- SILKS OF BYZANTIUM. VII. 93-4.
- SILURIANS. Welsh Tribe of Siluria, Central Wales, VI. 116.
- SILVAN(US) (ULPIUS). Citizen of London, former Officer in 2nd Aug.; betrothed to Delia, sister of Quintus. VI. 282-97; VIII. 258.
- SILVANUS (FLAVIUS). Brother to above, officer of Tampanian Horse. VIII. 258.

- SILVER CRESCENT OF KERRIDWEN. IV. 193. — Wheel of Arianrhod, IV. 200, 203; V. 362.
- SILVIA. Sister of Rufinus, friend to Lady Olympias, VII. 284-5.
- SIMMIA. A Scythian slave, groom of Imp. Candidates, VII. 327-31.
- SIMONSIDE. Near Hadrian's Wall, V. 211.
- SIMOIS. River of Troy, V. 236.
- SINDRE. A Dwarf-Smith, son of Mimer I. the Old, half-brother of Hreidmar. I. 123-5, 127, 145; II. 189; VII. 313. —'s Tongs, V. 233.
- SINFJOTLI. Son of Sigmund and Signy, I. 76, 85; VIII. 222-3.
- SIN-OFFERING (Celtic and Pictish). IV. 94, 217.
- SIRICIUS (POPE). B. of Rome, A.D. 386-98. Letter of Maximus to, VIII. 180.
- SIRMIUM. Capital of Illyricum, VI. 221. Sirmium Road to Rome, VII. 83.
- SIRONA=Goddess and Star Capella (She-Kid)=Modron, mother of Mabon, the Celtic Apollo. IV. 153, 156.
- SISAR=CAESAR (CZAR) or CAESARIUS. A Roman Officer, related to Caesarius (Master of the Offices) at Kaenugard (Kieff). VII. 294-5.
- SISCIA (Segesta, now Sissek, in Jugo-Slavia). Town on R. Save (Pannonia) and Battle of, VIII. 273-6, 295.
- SISEBECK'S MILL, near Weland's Herrad (Old Denmark, now S. Sweden). II. 271, 278.
- SISIBE (name given to Hjordis-Siegelind in *Thidrekssaga*). Bondmaid to Siegelind, I. 112, 116-19.
- SITRIC. III. 114. See Serigi.
- SIVA. Hindu God of Destruction, sometimes represented as female, V. 374.
- S'JÆLLAND=Danish Sealand (Zealand). II. 227.
- SKANEY (now in Sweden). Part of Wilsenland, I. 233.
- SKANIA. District of S. Sweden, II. 230, 241.
- SKIDBLADNIR=Frey's Magic Ship. I. 124.
- SKIDDAW. Hill in Cumberland, V. 178.
- SKYE. Isle and Kingdom of, III. 366; IV. 232.
- SLAGFEDER. Brother of Wayland, I. 254-5, 321, 329; II. 103, 265. And see Finn (Slagfinn, Helferich).
- SLAINE RIVER (in Leinster, Ireland). III. 331.
- SLEIPNIR. Odin's grey eight-legged Horse, I. 141-2, 305.
- SLIOCHT ORIEL (*Oirghialla*). An Irish Sept. V. 429-30.
- SMITHS in Part I. of the Saga: Amilias, I. 275-82, 295-8. Durin, II. 189. Dwalin or Dvalin, I. 145, 218; II. 189. Eckebrecht and Eggerich, I. 256, 265. Hertrich I. 122; II. 189. Hreidmar and his sons, I. 122. Ivalde's sons, I. 123-4, 127, 129-30. Mimer the Younger, I. 122; II. 186, &c. Modsogner (Mimer the Old), I. 121-2, &c. Regin, I. 138, &c. Sigurd, I. 132, &c. Sindre's sons, I. 123, &c. And see under the Names.
- SMITH'S HOLM=Wayland's Island in Niaraland. II. 31, 130, 150, 204, and see Seaholm.
- SMITHY (WAYLAND'S)—(a) At Seastead on Smith's Holm, I. 283, 286-7, 291, 299; II. 18-69, 87, 127, 150, 178, 201-4, 209-12, 218, &c. (b) — in Britain, VIII. 469-75, and see Seastead, Seaholm.

SMOLENSK. City in Russia, I. 235.

SNIVELLIN' CORNER. Near Wayland's Smithy (Berks), VIII. 470.

SNORRI. Mentioned as Halldor's father, II. 151, 227, &c.

SNOWDON=ERYR=MONS ERYRI. Mountain in N. Wales, III. 190; IV. 358; V. 362; VI. 411; VIII. 378.

SNOW-SHOES. *Skis*, I. 348-9, 364; II. 40-51, 63, 143, 230-5.

SNOW-WHITE. See Olrun the Swan-Maiden.

SOLDIERS' (ROMAN) CROWNS (Oak-leaf, Golden, &c.). III. 356; VI. 153.

— Oath, VI. 345; VII. 215, 264-5; VIII. 327.

SOLITAURILIA, SUOVETAURILIA (*sus, ovis, tauris*). A Roman Military Sacrifice, VI. 268.

SOLOR THE SEAMAN. Urnach's son, VI. 42-3, 50-1, 104-5, 118.

SOLWAY (Firth, Shore, &c.). N. Britain, III. 194; V. 194, 229.

SOMA. Divine Draught of the Hindus, VIII. 227; Note on, 245.

SONGS.—VOLUME I. Crusading Sailors' Song, "*With a heavelow*," p. 20. Peyrols' Song (from the Provençal), "*Love, I have served you long*," pp. 50-2. Vidal's Song (from the Provençal of Bertrand de Born), "*Well pleased am I*," pp. 52-5. The Woodpeckers' Songs, (i.) pp. 223-5; (ii.) pp. 226-7. Mermaid's Song and Curse, pp. 248-50. Galloping Song (Wayland's), pp. 306-13.

VOLUME II. The Forge Song (Wayland's), pp. 22-26. Swan-Maidens' Song, "*When Hythyn swept the waves*," pp. 92-3. King Fridleif's Songs, (i.) "*O vain is thy might*," pp. 94-5; (ii.) "*Now with our oars we sweep the rolling main*," pp. 95-8. Queen Hildeburh's (i.) Dirge for her Brother, pp. 117-20; (ii.) Lament for her Children and Kinsmen, pp. 120-4. Invocation of Eorce (Wayland's), pp. 190-2. Summons to Elfwhite the Swan-Maiden (Wayland's), pp. 193-4. Death-Song of Egil the Archer, pp. 254-5 and 262-4. Song of the Picts ("*Vortigern, Earl!*"), pp. 321-2. Alleluia Hymn of Victory, pp. 419-20.

VOLUME III. Web o' Javelins (Nornaguest's Song, taken from Icelandic of *Darradharljodh*), pp. 81-90. Mocking Stanza sung by Nornaguest (Widsith), pp. 95-6. Marching Song of the Twentieth Legion, *Val. Victrix*, pp. 145-7. Marching Song of the Second Asturian Ala, pp. 228-34. Song of the Dead Men, "*Come out! And ferry us across the sea*," pp. 290-1.

VOLUME IV. Roman Sailors' Sea-Chanty, "*Ho! Come aboard our Galley, Sirs!*" pp. 23-34. Chant to Kerridwen (the Druidesses'), pp. 68-70. Song of the Red Wheel (after a Welsh metre and fragmentary verses), pp. 89-93. May-Day Songs, (i.) "*May-Day fair beyond compare*" (adapted from an old Irish song), pp. 111-4; (ii.) "*Come, ye lads and lasses, sing*," p. 123. Song of the Druidesses of Sena to Hu the Mighty, "*Has the Wind but one Course?*" (partly adapted from Welsh originals), pp. 114-20. Druids' Songs: (i.) To Bel and Hu, as the Cromm Cruaich, "*Now hail we the God*," pp. 125-6; (ii.) Invocation to Alba's Land, pp. 126-7; (iii.) Marching Song, pp. 133-6; (iv.) Arch-Druid's Invocation, pp. 151-9; (v.) Song of Dedication to the Cromm Cruaich, pp. 163-5. The Northman's Songs: (i.) Ballad of Hjalmar (from *Hervarar Saga*), pp. 186-90;

- (ii.) Prayer to Odin, "*I know Incantations*," pp. 195-6. Arch-Druid's Incantation and Curse, pp. 235-7. Queen Helen's Song, "*O Love! Why wilt thou not this once stay by me?*" pp. 375-6.
- VOLUME V. The Island of Fantasy (Gwydion's First Song, from three old Irish songs), pp. 64-72. The Spell (Gwydion's Second Song, from the Welsh of "*Merlin's Song*"), pp. 74-5. Lament for Pryderi (after "*Llewelyn's Lament*" and other Welsh Dirges), pp. 84-6. Marching Song of the Roman Legions, "*Millé, Millé,*" &c. (from a 3rd century Roman military song and dance), pp. 101-8. Sentinels' Song (from the Modena Sentinels' Song), pp. 142-8. Song of the Hunters of Banna (Song of Felix), pp. 246-52. Song of the Sea (sung by Conall Eachluaith, from an old Irish *Song of the Sea* and a Highland Gaelic *Song of the Speckled Galley*), pp. 316-25. Guitolin the Dwarf's Song to Rhea and Ge, pp. 359-61. The Sibyls' Songs: (i.) To Maurice, pp. 381-2; (ii.) To Artorius, pp. 382 and 383-5; (iii.) To Maxen Wledig (partly adapted from the *Hovamol*), pp. 386-94; (iv.) Song of Valgeance, pp. 404-5; (v.) The Sibyls' Farewell, adapted from "*Balder's Doom*," "*All unwilling have we spoken*," pp. 406-7. Song (and Dance) of the Sword and Vine (adapted from the Breton originals), pp. 435 and 439-56.
- VOLUME VI. War-Song of the Saxons=*Sons of the White Horse* (adapted from the Icelandic of *Skáldskaparmál*), "*Ho! Place for the Angles, the Frisians, the Saxons!*" pp. 70-4. War-Song of the Battle-Towers, pp. 122-3. Lament for King Eoghan (Queen Cartandes'), after Finna's (Irish) Dirge for Cethern, pp. 191-4. Maxen's Coronation Songs (i.) with Dance, "*O Maxen Wledig! Joy be thine*," pp. 321-2; (ii.) "*O thou Maxen! Great beyond thy fellows*" (from an old Scottish song, after Boece, trans. Stewart), pp. 335-6. Moorish Horsemen's Song, "*Who is our Lord?*" pp. 352-4. Songs at Treves Banquet: (i.) Dance Song, pp. 421-3; (ii.) Lament, "*Why goest thou complaining?*" pp. 423-5.
- VOLUME VII. Love-Song of the Bakehouse Girls, "*Life is flying! Love is fleeting!*" pp. 50-1. Marching Songs of the Varangians: (i.) "*Skaal! Starkad, our new Follower!*" pp. 299-301; (ii.) "*The welling waves go washing*," pp. 319-21.
- VOLUME VIII. Byzantine Spring Song (from a 10th century (?) Greek fragment), pp. 34-6. Torch Dance and Song, pp. 149-50. Charioteer's (Auriga's) Song of Victory, pp. 151-4. Song of the Inn, "*Here is my house . . . a little house, no doubt!*" (from a Greek fragment), pp. 164-5. Princess Galla's Songs: (i.) Lay of Persephone, pp. 192-8; (ii.) Lament for Gratian, pp. 200-2. Doom-Song of Maximus, "*Farewell, thou Tyrant!*" with Welcoming Song to Theodosius, "*Enter in with Joy!*" (Chorus = "*Ding Dong!*"), pp. 309-16. Lament (Elegy) for Cunetha (after the Welsh Elegy, attributed to Taleissin), pp. 365-9. Invocation of Joram the Magician, pp. 388-90. Prelude to "St. Patrick's Breastplate," pp. 421-2. Selection from "St. Patrick's Breastplate," pp. 423-4. Lay and Ballad of Wayland's Smithy: (i.) "*Over the Ridge Way, the old Ridge Way a-riding*"; (ii.) "*Ho, Wayland! Ho, Wayland! From Daneland sails early*" (chorus adapted from the Danish ballad of "*Vallevan's Förklädnig*"), pp. 469-75.

- SONTI BRIDGE. Near Aquileia (Italy), VIII. 286.
 SORAC=CAROS. Descendant of Carausius; Equerry of Maximus; later Count of Britain and (as Carausius II.) "Caesar" under Constantine the Usurper. VIII. 326-7.
 SORBIODUNUM=OLD SARUM. III. 21.
 SORCERER'S GARLIC=MOLY (*Allium Magicum* or *Nigrum*, &c.). II. 183.
 SORD. Charioteer to Artrac, VI. 97.
 SORIO CALEDONICUS. Romano-Gaelic Veteran; Optio, 2nd Aug. Leg.; later Centurion Princeps. V. 138, 140, 181, 183, 185, 202-5, 211, 218-20, 223, 233-5, 245, 288; VI. 121, 147-8, 168-9, 194, 309-10; VII. 355.
 SOSIA. Girl in Bakehouse (Constantinople). VII. 42, 45, 47, 49, 52-61.
 SOSSUBA=OSSUBA (or OSSINUBENSIS). ? in Spain, Bishop of, VI. 391. See Ithacius.
 SOTI (*Soot-coloured*). Hjalmar's horse? IV. 188.
 SOUTHERN MARCH (The), in South Britain. III. 21.
 SOUTH SHIELDS (Northumberland). III. 273.
 SOUTH WORK=SOUTHWARK. Suburb of London, VIII. 363, 369, 371.
 SPAIN=IBERIA. I. 7, 122, 201, 235; III. 161-2; VI. 125, 263; VII. 25, 78; VIII. 93, 304, 354. Spanish Troops, VIII. 281, 315. — Horse, IV. 362, and see ROMAN ARMY, Asturians. — Mules, VIII. 13. — Racehorses, VII. 25-8, 336; VIII. 91, 93-4, 102, 122.
 SPEAKING TUBES. V. 116-7, 180, 215; VI. 21.
 SPORUS (M. ULPUS). Surgeon of Asturian Ala (3rd and then 2nd), IV. 243-4; V. 36, 43, 153-4.
 SPRING (The). See under SONGS.
 STABLES (IMPERIAL). See CONSTANTINOPLE (Kaballarion, Mangana).
 STAFFA, Isle of (W. Scotland). IV. 1.
 STALLION, SONS OF THE = Saxons, Anglians, &c. II. 118. And see White Horse.
 STANDARD OF HOLY CROSS. II. 418, and see ROMAN ARMY (Standards, *Labarum*), and under CONSTANTINOPLE.
 STANDARDS. VI. 80, 82, and under ROMAN ARMY.
 STANDING STONES. Cat Stane, VI. 174-5. Dead Men's Haugh, III. 102-4. Doom-Rings (Smith's Isle), II. 177-8; (Uplands of Sweden), VII. 312-3, 316. Horsted Cam, VIII. 359. King's Cairn, VI. 169, 190. Kit's Coty House (Katigern's Cairn), VIII. 357-8. In Leog Isle, IV. 61. Mare and Foal, V. 229. On Nethy Moor, V. 341. Orrea (Abernethy), V. 263. Ring of Baal, VIII. 358. Stonar (*Lapis Tituli*), II. 402-3. Stoneham (*Al Lapidem*), III. 21. Stonehenge, III. 11. Wayland's Smithy (Berkshire), VIII. 470-4. Also see Callanish.
 STANE GATE (Hadrian's Wall). V. 141, 178-9.
 STANGATE STREET (Boro'). VIII. 370.
 STANWIX (Northumberland). Roman Station at, V. 114.
 STAPHA. See Stirrup.

- STARKAD. Son of Storwerk, grandson of Storwerk the Elder (Aludreng) and Alfild; Acolyth, *i.e.*, Follower (Commander) of the Varangian Guard, VII. 234-6, 289-321; VIII. 207. His Grandfather (Thor's enemy), VII. 234-5, 314. His Doom Vision, VII. 309-17.
- STATIUS. Soldier of Maximus, V. 160.
- STATIUS (SOLON). Prefect of Savinian Ala, VI. 177.
- STEPHEN. Purser of "Sea-Horse" Galley, IV. 16.
- STEPHEN DE MOUNTCHENIS. Castellan of Acre, I. 39, 48-9, 52, 58.
- STEPHEN DE TURNHAM. Q. Berengaria's Chamberlain, I. 56; VIII. 469.
- STEPPING STONES (The). Ford of R. Almond, VI. 141-2.
- STEWART OF BRITAIN. See Vortigern.
- STIBADIUM (IA)=Roman Dining Couch(es). VI. 429, Note on 451-2; VII. 142-4.
- STICHUS. An old Beggar=Guitolin the Dwarf, VII. 38 (mentioned VII. 34-9), 43, 61, 74; VIII. 220-1.
- STILICHO THE VANDAL. Nephew-in-law of Emp. Theodosius I., Count of Domestic Horse, made Master of Troops, Thrace (VIII. 248), II. 287, 290, 291; III. 120; VII. 134, 197, 209-15, 248, 251-2, 255, 258, 263, 269-75, 277-8, 286-8; VIII. 5-6, 68, 70, 80, 163, 254, 256-7, 259. Description of (from Claudian), VII. 210-11.
- STIRRUP(S)=STAPHA, SCALA, &c. Used in late Roman times, V. 158-9. — Straps, V. 237. Also mentioned, IV. 54.
- STOBI IN THRACE. VIII. 258.
- STOBREZ. On Dalmatian Coast, VIII. 287.
- STOCKBURGH. In Kent, VIII. 346, 353.
- STOCKS. II. 46; VII. 81.
- STONAR=LAPIS TITULI (Kent). II. 402-3.
- STONEHAM=AL LAPIDEM (Hants). III. 21.
- STONEHENGE=AELERGE. III. 11-19, 111.
- STONE(S). Dragon — (Heirgust's), V. 294-8, 337. — of Victory or Luck-Stone (Nithad's), I. 303-18; II. 140. Also see under Standing Stones and Rings.
- STORNAWAY. In Isle of Lewis, IV. 9, 60, 142.
- STORWERK. Son of Starkad the Elder, father of Starkad the Varangian, VII. 235, 294, 300, 320-1.
- STOUR. River in Kent, III. 45.
- STRATH (Valley) OF EDEN. In Fife, V. 260.
- STRATHCLYDE. Kingdom of (Scotland), III. 54, 121; IV. 316; V. 199; VI. 14, 183, 415; VIII. 356.
- STRATH EARN. Valley of (Fife), V. 338.
- STRATORS=Military Grooms, Orderlies. V. 26, and see ROMAN ARMY.
- STRIANACH. Headland in E. Lewis (Hebrides), IV. 16, 19.
- STRYMON. River and Valley in Macedonia and Thessaly, VIII. 181, 261.
- STUDAS (misspelt *Studfas* in text). I. 305, &c. See Heimir I.
- SUAN=ILITHYA ("Opener of the Gates"). An Egyptian Goddess, VIII. 216.

- SUBMARINE BOAT OF WAYLAND. I. 267-73, 281. Also see Wade's Boat ("Gringalet").
- SUERIDUS. A Gothic Leader, VIII. 250.
- SUCAT (*Strong in War*). III. 343, &c. Pagan Name of St. Patrick, whom see under *Saints*.
- SUCHUS. A Crocodile God, Egypt, VIII. 214. Also see Sebek.
- SUEONES=SWEDES. VII. 233.
- SUETONIUS PAULINUS. Roman General, Nero's Legate in Britain, A.D. 61. IV. 356; V. 398; VI. 253.
- SUEVIANS. A Nordic Tribe in Suevia (Swabia). IV. 335.
- SUIONIA, SWEONIA=SWEDEN. VIII. 256.
- SUMMER SOLSTICE=ST. JOHN'S DAY (Midsummer Day). IV. 354.
- SUN (The). Called "Child of Earth," II. 191. Sun-God's Car, IV. 106; VII. 78-9. Scarlet Chariot of — (Mithraic Emblem and Grade), III. 53. Also see *Apollo*, *Bel*, *Helios*, *Hu the Mighty*, *Mabon*, *Phoebus*. Sunrise, III. 197; IV. 103-6, 113-4. — over Constantinople, VII. 8-9. Sunset, I. 107, 321-2; II. 37; VIII. 279, 284. —s at Akka, I. 31, 46-7.
- SUNNO. Frankish Chief. Brother to Marcomer. VIII. 297.
- SURAKHANI. Chaldean Fire-Shrine near Caspian Sea, V. 296.
- SURGEONS AND PHYSICIANS (Roman Army). III. 143-4, 238-40, 243; IV. 243-4; V. 32, 34, 36, 43, 161-3; VI. 175-81, &c.; VII. 405; VIII. 78. Court Physician of Heirgust, V. 419. Their Talk, V. 153-7. Also see *Anicius*, *Axius*, *Marcellus*, *Claudius (Tiberius)*, *Ulpus*.
- SURRENTINE (Wine) from Surrentum (Sorrento, Italy). V. 57.
- SURTUR (*charred with heat*). Northern Chief of Fire-Giants, father of Suttung, *i.e.*, Fjalar (The Red Cock). Foe of the Aesir, I. 218.
- SUTTING. Misprint for SUTTUNG.
- SUTTUNG (*Fjalar*). Son of Surtur, foster-son of Gilling; Giant who owned the Magic Mead (*Odvoerir*), I. 128. —'s Mountain Hall, I. 128.
- SVITHIOD. Southern Part of Sweden, ruled by Nithad, I. 233, 269.
- SWABIA (North). In N. Germany=Schwabien, Land of the Suevi, I. 6. Swabian-Wald, a great Forest extending to the Baltic Coast, I. 95, 105, 109, 123, 168, 171, 255.
- SWALE (The)=Estuary in Kent. VIII. 353-4. Swale, River in Yorkshire, III. 167.
- SWALLOWS (Carrier) at Races, VIII. 106.
- SWANA. Daughter of Earl Wihtgils II. the Saxon; wife of Udwulf Haron (Hoc-Gjuki); mother of Hengest II. and Horsa II. II. 368; III. 68; VI. 50.
- SWAN-MAIDEN(S). Belonging to the Valkyries or Shield-Maidens, I. 324-364; II. 92-3, 194-200, 251; V. 191, 351-2; VI. 164.
- SWANWHITE=HLADGUD. Swan-Maiden, daughter of K. Lodver, wife of Finn, mother of Wildeber, I. 339, 350-2, 358-9, 363; II. 82, 127. Capture by Finn, I. 326-31.
- SWAN-WIFE. II. 89, 104, 199, 200. — Woman, II. 195.

SWASTIKA=FYLFOT. Luck-Amulet of the Chief Druid; an equal-armed cross with rectangles at each arm, IV. 128.

SWEDEN, SWEDISH, SWEDES. I. 6, 233, 250, 284, 301, 319, 347; II. 227, 262-3; VII. 233, 296, 303.

SWEYN FORKBEARD. King of Denmark, reigned A.D. 985-1014. I. 66.

SWIPDAG CRAFTY-SPEECH=Nickname of Erik Malspaki, whom see.

SWIPPLE. A Fate-weaving Valkyrie, III. 84.

SWORD-DANCE OF THE PICTS. V. 427, 433-56.

SWORDS. *Balmung*=Sigurd's Sword, made from Gram, I. 115 (160), 170, 203 (here called Gram). *Gram*=Sigmund's Sword, I. 113-5, 164, 166-7, 169-70, 203. *Hroth*, Nibel's, later Fafnir's, then Sigurd's Sword, I. 158-229. *Lafing*, Sword of Gjuki and of his son Hengest, II. 275, 360; III. 66. Maxen's Sword, IV. 299; V. 356. *Refil*, Regin's Sword, lent to Nornaguest, I. 186-7, 209, 222. *Schrit*=Sword of Biterulf (Dietleib's father), I. 122. Theodosius' (Emperor) Sword, VII. 257. *Tyrfing*=Angantyr's Sword, IV. 186. Swordsmen of the Guard: see ROMAN ARMY.

SYAGRIUS (FL. AFRANIUS). Consul, *West. Empire*, A.D. 381; Guest at Treves Banquet, VI. 425, 427, 438.

SYAGRIUS. Son of Timasius (Master of Troops, Eastern Empire), VIII. 158.

SYCAMORE TREE (Egyptian Sycamore = *Ficus Sycomorus*). Emblem of Osiris, VIII. 232.

SYENE=ASSOUAN, Egypt. VIII. 216.

SYGERTHA. Bondmaid of Olrun, II. 245, 251, 261.

SYLLEBORG=SYLVITZBORG=SOELLEBORG. Coast Town in S.W. Sweden (once Denmark), II. 271.

SYLVANUS. Brito-Roman God of the Woods, V. 247.

SYMMACHUS (Q. AURELIUS). Roman Statesman and Orator, Prefect of Rome, 384-5. Guest at Treves Banquet, VI. 406-7, 426-9, 436. His Son's Praetorship, VI. 426 (ante-dated by Quintus; it really occurred in A.D. 401).

SYRACUSE. City of Sicily, VI. 428.

SYRIA, I. 28, 45. Syrian(s), II. 268; III. 92, 204; VII. 46. — Archers, VI. 68, and see ROMAN ARMY (Hamians). — Riders, VI. 89. — Slaves, I. 47.

SYRUS. Officer of Maximus, sent as Herald to Heirgust, IV. 415-6. Also V. 45, 47-50, 115, 237; VI. 20, 22, 225, 395; VIII. 300. In command of Syrian Horse, VI. 89. — of Palace Guards at Treves VI. 395.

TABERNIA = DESVRES-SUR-ENNES (*med.* Divernia Bononensis), B. Taberniae = Boulogne Barracks, near Taruanna (*Terouanne* or *Therouenne*) with which it is confused. III. 345; VII. 61; see Bannava (*Bonaven*=Bononen for Bononenses, *i.e.*, belonging to Bononia [*Gesoriacum*], *mod.* Boulogne).

TAGUS (River). In Spain, IV. 325.

TAIL (The). Highland (Pictish or Gaelic) Chieftain's Following, V. 421.

- TALIESSIN (*Thelgesinus*). Reputed son of St. Henwg of Caerleon; British Bard in service of Cunetha, formerly in that of Cynvarch Oer, III. 52-6, 96-116; IV. 370-1; VIII. 364-9. —'s Lament for Cunetha, VIII. 365-9.
- TALLIARN. Misprint for Talhiarn Cataguen; a British Bard, III. 119.
- TALORC. Champion (*Trenfher*) of Heirgust's Bodyguard, V. 287, 290, 302, 418.
- TANIST (The). Pictish King's Heir by the "Mother-Right," *i.e.*, Succession of a brother or sister's son, V. 424, 436. See Heirthorstan. — Law, III. 325; V. 270.
- "TANKS." See Wheeled Towers.
- TANNI. Varangian Leader, VII. 235-6, 297.
- TANTALLON'S FORTALICE. On E. Coast of Scotland, VI. 28, 145. —'s Lord (Edeyrn of Manaw), VI. 29.
- TAPHROBANE (*Taprobane*)=CEYLON. IV. 82.
- TARA (Town and Hall of). In Meath, capital of Ireland, III. 325-6; V. 284, 312; VII. 290.
- TARANIS, or TORANIS ("Lady of Thunder"). Celtic Earth and War-Goddess, Consort of Toutates, IV. 152; VIII. 388.
- TARAXIPPOS. Greek Demon who haunted Race-Courses, connected with Poseidon (Neptune), VIII. 101-2.
- TARLA THE PICT. Brother to Herenius, IV. 50-1, 215, 308-312.
- TARNANNA (*Terouanne*). See Bannava; Tabernia. Near Boulogne, III. 345.
- TARQUIN (*Tarquinus II. Superbus*). King of Rome, B.C. 534-508 (?) V. 372.
- TARRACON (*Tarraco, Tarraconensis*)=TARRAGONA, Spain (City and District). IV. 322-3, 344. Tarragon, VII. 26.
- TARTARIC HORDES (in Asia and E. Europe). VII. 270. Tartars, VII. 65, 234.
- TATIAN(US) (Fl.). City Prefect of Constantinople, A.D. 387, later Praet. Prefect of East, VII. 36, 100 and note, 284, 287; VIII. 78, 82, 140.
- TAURIC CHERSONESE (*Chersonesus Taurica*)=CRIMEA (Cimmerian Peninsula). IV. 204.
- TAURO-SCYTHS. Nordic Race; Dwellers in Transoxiana (Asia), VII. 234.
- TAURUS (The Bull). Constellation so called, III. 282.
- TAY=Tava River and Estuary in E. Caledonia. III. 236; V. 259, 338.
- "TEARS OF HELEN"=ELEECAMPANE (*Inula*, or *I. Helenium*). VII. 354-5.
- TEES=Tesa River in N. Britain. III. 167-73; V. 57; VIII. 318.
- TEIRGWOEDD. A British Magician in service of Vortigern, VIII. 381.
- TEIRNGEN. A British Chieftain, V. 82.
- TEITHFALLT. A Siberian (C. Welsh) Prince, Teudric's and Cartandes' father, VI. 193.
- TELCHINES (*Gk. Mythology*). Monstrous Subterranean Beings, V. 362.
- TELLEMARK. Kingdom in Sweden, II. 98. As Thelemark, VII. 309.

- TERENCE THE THRACIAN (*Terentius [Titus] Agrippa*). Officer of Maximus, Prefect of I. Astur. Ala, Condercum (Hadrian's Wall); later served at Treves, IV. 270, 276, 279, 312; V. 30, 153; VI. 116, 139; VIII. 295-300.
- TERGATA. Babylonian Sea-Goddess, V. 380.
- TERNAN (SAINT). Missionary Bishop amongst the Picts, *circa* A.D. 380; V. 419, 427-8.
- TESSON (Sir Roger, or Ralf). Crusader with Richard I., I. 41-2, 57; VIII. 469.
- TEUDRIC OF ESSYLLWG. Son of Teithfallt, brother of Cartandes; British Prince, VI. 116, 196-205.
- TEYNSHAM (Kent)=*Durolevum*? VIII. 346.
- THALASSIUS THE SWORD-SMITH, called "The Philosopher." Citizen of Constantinople, friend of Libanius, Guardian of Lesbia, VII. 111-8; VIII. 7-8.
- THAMES (*Tamesis*) RIVER=DAIN (British or Pre-British name), II. 345, 390; III. 77; VI. 251-2, 260, 269, 283-4, 288-9; VIII. 362, 364, 370, 373. River God so called, VI. 283.
- THANET (Isle of)=RUM (*Ruoichin*, *Ruith-in*=*River Island*). In Kent, II. 403; III. 9, 125; VIII. 442. Perhaps Binchester was also called *Ruim*.
- THANKRED. Nithad's Chamberlain, II. 86, 154, 166, 223.
- THEBAIS. District in Upper Egypt, VIII. 205, 216, 217, 241.
- THEBES (*Thebae*)=DIOSPOLIS. City in Upper Egypt, VIII. 213-4.
- THELARGUS. III. 308. See Cormac Finn (Fincomarke).
- THEMISTIUS. Former Tutor of Arcadius, VII. 278.
- THEODORE THE GREEK. Interpreter to John the Hermit, VIII. 239, 241.
- THEODORUS. Secretary to Valens, IV. 395-6.
- THEODOSIA. Supposed Roman name for Alclwyd (*Dumbarton*), III. 298.
- THEODOSIUS (COUNTR) THE ELDER. A Spaniard (*Iberian*), father of the Emp. Theodosius the Great; General of Valentinian I., III. 131, 134-6, 138, 152-4, 159-77, 194, 236, 255, 298, 304; IV. 276, 306-7, 317, 321, 353, 363; V. 125; VI. 125, 158, 221, 254, 271. Sent to Britain against Picts and Scots, A.D. 367-8 to 369, III. 131, 134, &c. College of, at Bangor Iltyd, Wales, VI. 158. Execution of, at Carthage, A.D. 376, IV. 321.
- THEODOSIUS I. THE GREAT (EMPEROR). Born A.D. 345, reigned 379-395. Mar. (1) Flacilla, d. 385; (2) Galla, d. of Valentinian I. and Justina (VIII. 247); father of Arcadius and Honorius (VIII. 253) (by his 2nd wife) of Galla Placidia, m. Constantius. Serves in Britain under his father, III. 152-6. Life saved by Maximus, III. 171-2. Sent with M. to Hadrian's Wall, III. 194. Starts with M. for I. of Leog (*Lewis*), III. 255. Climbs Dumbarton Rock with M., IV. 275-316. Talks of Old Times and New when saying Farewell to M., IV. 321-51. Retires to Spanish Estates, IV. 321; VI. 220-1. Made Duke of Moesia, IV. 398; V. 40, 158, 205. Summoned by Gratian, made Emperor (A.D. 379), VI. 221-7. Rules in Constantinople as Emperor of the East, Vol. VII.-VIII. 344. Receives Envoys of M. (Alloc. &c.), (1) VI. 355-6; (2) VIII. 205; (3) VIII. 256. Accepts M. as

Colleague and orders his Statue to be set up at Alexandria, VI. 357. Rebukes and punishes Gerontius (Geraint the Briton), VII. 164-81. Receives Quintus with message from M., VII. 182-87. Administers the Soldiers' Oath to Q. and others, VII. 261-7. Plays with the child Honorius, VII. 273-7. Orders Lady Olympias to marry his cousin, VII. 279-88. In Imperial Bedroom, VII. 341-4. Takes Exercise in the Palace-Gardens, VII. 345-63. Ceremony of Imperial Bath, VII. 364-9. Goes in Procession, (1) VII. 230-59; (2) VII. 371-4. Celebrates Feast of 11th May, A.D. 387, in Constantinople, VIII. 1-155. Sits in Kathisma of Gt. Hippodrome, VII. 374; VIII. 32. Gives Signal for the Races, VIII. 37. Judges Unjust Prefect, VIII. 64-77. Appoints Substitute in Race of May, VIII. 85-90. Pardons Count Geraint, VIII. 135-7. Judges the defaulting Imperial Agent, VIII. 137-45. Feasts in the Magnaura, VIII. 147. Watches Torch-Dance, VIII. 147-54. Hears that Maximus has crossed the Alps, VIII. 159-63. Refuses to see M.'s Envoys, VIII. 163. Holds Council, VIII. 163. Sails for Thessalonica, VIII. 180-1. Holds Second Council, VIII. 182-4. Meets fugitive Justina, Valentinian II. and Galla, VIII. 184-204. Comforts Justina, VIII. 185, 188. Counsels Valentinian to give up Arianism, VIII. 186. Reproves but is won over by Justina, VIII. 187. Woos Galla, VIII. 204. Sends Quintus to consult the Hermit of Lycopolis, VIII. 206-44. Receives Hermit's Prophecy, VIII. 245. Weds Galla (A.D. 387), VIII. 247. Dines with his Guards, VIII. 249-53. Answers Envoys of Maximus and prepares for War, VIII. 256. Marches from Constantinople via Thessalonica and Stobi through Macedon to meet Army of Maximus, VIII. 257-73. Discovers Conspiracy and puts down Mutiny, VIII. 258-72. Defeats Marinell, Marcellinus and Maximus at Siscia and Poetovio, VIII. 274-287. Enters Aemona (Laybach) in Triumph, VIII. 307-13. Crosses Julian Alps, VIII. 314. Judges and condemns Maximus (near Aquileia), A.D. 388, VIII. 326-44. Differences of Opinion between Theodosius and Maximus, III. 119, 203-4, 221-2, 249, 255, 269-70, 357, 370-1; IV. 233, 253-4, 316, 348-50. Friendship of — and M. alluded to, III. 166, 249, 270; IV. 316, 321, 349-51; VI. 224-5, 237; VII. 184-7; VIII. 183, 243, 245, 329-30, 332-3, 336-8. Description and Character of, VII. 166-8. Costumes, VII. 256-7, 369-70. Massacre at Thessalonica (A.D. 390). by —'s Orders, alluded to, VIII. 182.

THEOD(O)WIN THE GOTH? Bishop of London, *circa* 361 (?), VI. 299.

THEOPHILUS. Bp. of Alexandria, A.D. 385-412, VIII. 43.

THESSALONICA (*Salonika*). City of Greece, VIII. 160, 163, 180-2, 257, 259.

THIODI. Part of Jutland (Denmark), I. 269.

THIRLWALL GAP. On Hadrian's Wall (Cumberland), V. 110.

THIUDAREIKS (*People's King*). The Gothic name for the Gaulish War-God, Camulos, IV. 152. See Toutates.

THIUMPO or THUIMPO (VALERIUS). Sub. Pref. II. Herculians, VII. 173-4.

THJASSI. Son of Ivalde, ancestor of Wayland (perhaps originally Wayland himself and connected with the Smith Tvashtar (Tvashtri) and the Warder Tishya, of "Rigveda" and the Iranian Star-God, Tistrya), I. 129, 234, 321; II. 255, 387.

- THOMAS. A Professional Charioteer, VIII. 16, 40, 51-2, 55, 60.
- THONGCEASTER=LANCASTER (which see). II. 372, &c.
- THOR (Asa). Son of Odin and Jord (Earth), the Northern Thunder God; husband of Sif (Harvest-Goddess), I. 123, 125-6, 188, 277, 285, 317, 330; II. 36, 255; III. 71; VII. 313-7. Hand of —, II. 141, 144. —'s Plant, II. 182.
- THORBERG. A Niaring, father of Nikol, II. 144, 227, 240-1.
- THORBRAND. A Swede, father of Thorstein (Rother's man), II. 249.
- THORD THE ARGUMENTATIVE. A Dane of Groening Town, father of Nornaguest, I. 64.
- THORNS (Thorney). Ford and Island (at Westminster), VIII. 370.
- THORSTEIN. A Swedish Shipwright, later Rother's man, I. 188; II. 249.
- THORWULF. Eldest son of Edwulf the Ostrogoth, killed by Geraint, VII. 174-6.
- THOUREPANS. Hippodrome Cancel (Barrier) Guards, VIII. 38.
- THRACE (part of Macedonia). VI. 31; VII. 248, 251-2. Thracian Coast, VII. 8. "Thracians," Gladiators armed with round shields, short swords, V. 192. — Seamen, VI. 31, see Didio. — Troops: See ROMAN ARMY.
- THREE SMALLS (The). A Pictish Punishment, V. 300-10.
- THULE (Ultima). Country north of Caledonia (Orkneys, Shetlands, Farøe Isles?), III. 229, 274-5; V. 108, 292; VI. 186; VII. 276.
- TIAMAT. Babylonish She-Dragon of the Deep, V. 373-4.
- TIBALT RIVER. In Northumberland, V. 110, 230-1.
- TIBBER'S CASTLE. In Nithsdale, Scotland, VI. 18.
- TIBER RIVER (Rome). IV. 328, 330.
- TIBERIUS MINERVIUS OF BORDEAUX. Father of Protadius the Historian, VI. 438.
- TIGRIS. Sister of St. Patrick; the Girl in the Bakehouse, Constantinople, VII. 47-63.
- TIMASIUS. Master of Horse (later, of Foot) to Emp. Theodosius, VII. 247, 249; VIII. 158, 257.
- TIME (The Spirit of). III. 284-5; V. 352-4; VI. 259. See Kronos, Saturn.
- TITAN(S). The Elder Race of Greek and Roman Gods, V. 338. Titan-born, III. 283. Titanic Mood of Time, III. 284.
- TOLEDO. City in Spain, I. 122.
- TOMB (THE) IN THE WOOD. VIII. 358. See Kit's Coty House.
- TOMIS or TOMI (*Constantza*, i.e., *Küstendsche*), perhaps Flaviana? Capital city of Scythia Minor, on Black Sea; headquarters of Geraint, VII. 26, 168-78; VIII. 253. For possible confusion with Trosmis, see VII. 168, note 2.
- TOOT HILL=Twf Hill (of the People or Council) at Aber Sain (N. Wales). IV. 360.
- TORANIS. Celtic Earth-Goddess, VIII. 382, 384, 388. See Taranis.
- TORCH DANCE in Constantinople Palace. VIII. 147-50. — Song, VIII. 149-50.

- TORNA. Irish Poet, Tutor and Fosterer of K. Niall, V. 284, 423, 439.
- TORTUOSA. On Syrian Coast, I. 15.
- TOTNES (S. Devon). Town and District, VIII. 376, 413.
- TOULOUSE, LORD OF=Count Raymond V., Father of Raymond VI. (*Count of St. Gilles*). I. 43.
- TOURS. City of South Gaul, V. 199; VI. 381, 385, 444.
- TOWERS (Wheeled), resembling modern military "tanks," VI. 119-120.
- TRACTORIA=DIPLOMA=ROAD PERMIT. VII. 83.
- TRAHERN. Eldest son of Clotri (*Llydrod*), son of Coël Godebog, III. 161, 164; IV. 354.
- TRAITORS' AND DEFAULTERS' PUNISHMENTS. III. 143, 174-9; IV. 80-7; V. 21-5, 29-36, 120-40, 214-29, 414, 431-6, 444-56; VI. 1-5, 60; VII. 80-1, 222-4; VIII. 71-7, &c. See Maximus (Execution of), VIII. 337-44.
- TRAJAN (EMPEROR), A.D. 98-117. VII. 78, 166-7. —'s Baths (Rome), IV. 338. —'s Forum (Rome), V. 195.
- TRAJAN (COUNT). Master of Troops to Valens, VI. 212, 215-6.
- TRANCHEMER. K. Richard's Galley, I. 15.
- TRANSOXIANA. District beyond the Oxus R. in C. Asia, VII. 234.
- TREF (A)=A British Village. III. 40.
- TREGETOUR. VIII. 384. See Collfrewi the Wise.
- TRENCHLEMER or TRENCEMER (Alan). Captain of the "Tranchemer," I. 16-19.
- TRENFHER=CHAMPION (Pictish or Gaelic). V. 418. See Talorc.
- TRESHUISE. Island off W. Coast of Scotland, IV. 1.
- TREVES=*Augusta Trevirorum*. Seat of Government in Gaul, III. 113, 134; V. 40, 56, 187; VI. 210, 219, 319, 355, 357, 381-2, 393, 397, 401, 406, 443-4; VII. 3, 10, 78, 134, 328; VIII. 17, 33, 175, 183, 277, 288, 295, 299, 301, 318. — Imp. Banquet, VI. 397-443. — Dance and Song, VI. 421-5.
- TRINOVANTIA=District now Essex (Land of the *Trinobantes*). VI. 260.
- TRIPOLIS. Town on Syrian Coast, I. 15.
- TROLLS. A Kind of Goblins, V. 336, 357.
- TRONDHEIM. I. 63. See Drontheim, capital of Norway; also called Thrandheim, earlier Nidaros.
- TROY. City on Asian Coast, V. 236; VI. 252; VII. 408. Trojan Land, VII. 410.
- TROY GAME. A Greek and Roman Riding Game, VIII. 63.
- TROYNOVANT (*New Troy*)=LONDON. VI. 252.
- TUBES OF HADRIAN'S WALL. V. 116, 180; VI. 17. See Signalling.
- TUIHANTS. German Tribesmen serving with Frisian Troops, V. 191. See ROMAN ARMY.
- TUIRU. Son of the Poet Torna, V. 284.
- TULLIANUM. State Prison of Rome, IV. 329.
- TUNGRIAN(S). A German (Rhenish) Tribe. See ROMAN ARMY.
- TUNNELS under Hadrian's Wall. V. 183, 216.

- TUNNOCELUM=DRUMBURGH? (Hadrian's Wall). V. 179, 231.
- TURNHAM (Sir Stephen). Chamberlain to Q. Berengaria, formerly King's Treasurer, I. 56; VIII. 469.
- TUSCULAN HILLS. In Tusculum, Italy, IV. 328.
- TUSIDIUS (M. Agrippa). Commander of Aelian Cohort (*Marines*) at Tunno-celum, Hadrian's Wall, V. 231.
- TUSSALA RIVER. In N.E. Germany, VIII. 297.
- TWEED RIVER. In Caledonia, II. 391. Upper Tweed, VI. 19.
- TYBIAWN (*Tiberius* or *Tiberianus*). Eldest son of Cunetha, father of Meirion, III. 111; IV. 256.
- TYCHE=The Greek Goddess of Chance. VIII. 13.
- TYE BOURNE (Tyburn). Stream running through London, VIII. 370.
- TYNE (North). River, N. Britain, III. 199-200, 222-4; V. 117-9, 139-41. South Tyne, II. 360-1, 391; III. 198-9; V. 118-9, 167, 177, 180, 209, 210; VIII. 444.
- TYR. Northern War-God, I. 242; II. 183, 341.
- TYRE. City on Syrian Coast, I. 17.
- TYRFING. See Swords.
- TYROL. Country between Austria and Italy, I. 6.
- TYRRHENIAN SEA. That part of Mediterranean Sea between Corsica and Sardinia and Italy (Etruria, *i.e.*, Tyrrhenia), VIII. 419.
- UBIAN RACE=UBII. An East-Rhenish German people, V. 192.
- UBTHAIRE (*Fubtaire*, *Udhaire*). III. 308, 334, &c. See Cormac Finn.
- UDWULF HARON=Gjuki=Hoc. Duke of the Frisians, father of Hengest II. and Horsa II. (also of Gibich, &c.), II. 368. See Gjuki.
- UFFERN (Iffern). Celtic name for the Lowest Hell, II. 300; V. 337, 435. *Cf.* Nastrond.
- ULFHILD. Daughter of Herewulf the Wolfing (or Greuthing); a child, later wife of Vigilian (Wizlan), son of Quintus (Helmwolf), VIII. 254-5.
- ULLER. Northern Archer-Gods: (1) Ullr-Vuldor (*Holler*). Odin's son; (2) descended from Ve and Vilé, Odin's brothers. Son of Egil-Agelmund (Swegdir's son) by Sif, and half-brother of Swepdag. II. 171, 208, 254.
- ULLER=ROLF (whom see). Son of Avo-Egil, I. 129.
- ULPIA. Daughter of the Ducenar Aurelius, seized by Winathar the Greuthing, VII. 174.
- ULPIUS (M.) SPORUS. Army Surgeon of the Asturians, IV. 243-4; V. 43, 153-5; VI. 23-4.
- ULSTER=An Irish Kingdom. III. 325.
- ULTIMA THULE. III. 206. See Thulé.
- UNDERWORLD (The). I. 335; III. 281. See Annwn, Dis, Hades, Hell, Nastrond, Netherworld, Niffelheim, Uffern.
- UPSALA. Ancient capital of Sweden, IV. 188; VII. 296.
- URANIUS=Guarin=Warin (Yrp [Urb or Urien], Lluddawc). An exiled British (Silurian) Chieftain, served in Roman Army and Navy; also a Charioteer, VIII. 26, 28-30, 100-2, 106, 114-32, 276, 294. Also end of Index.

URGNITH. A Pictish Warrior, *Airé Echta* (Avenger to Heirgust, formerly a Druid Ovate, IV. 149; V. 418.

URICONIUM (Wroxeter, Uroxeter). In Shropshire, V. 156.

URIEN RHEGED (Reged). A Northern Chieftain, son of Cynvarch Oer, IV. 355; VIII. 431.

URNACH THE AGED (LORD), of Mona. An Irish Lord settled in N. Wales, father of Serigi (Sitric), Wyddel (the Gael), Murchan, Solor, Urnach the Younger, III. 114; IV. 337, 389-90; V. 57; VI. 42, 44-5, 48, 105, 110-11, 135-6, 156-9, 172, 348. Makes formal Submission to Rome at the "Sword's Point," VI. 158.

URNACH THE YOUNGER. Son of above, VI. 105.

URSACIUS. Camp-Prefect to Count Theodosius, III. 175.

URSICINUS (COUNT). Governor of Nisibis (Mesopotamia), under Valens, VI. 420.

URSUS. Sentry of 10th Coh. II. Aug. Legion, VI. 59-60.

UTHER PENDRAGON. K. of Britain, youngest son of Constantine of Brittany, father of Arthur by Ygerne, I. 104; II. 304, 311, 335, 337, 364; VIII. 355, 372, 397, 415-6, 427, 430-4, 446-7.

VABRIUS. Tungrian soldier, V. 214-7.

VADOVERO, VADAUVERO. Mt. near Bilbilis, N. Spain, IV. 324.

VAGNIACEAE=Springhead (near Gravesend, Kent). A Seaport, VIII. 346, 353, 372.

VALENS (FL.), b. A.D. 328. Emperor of the East, A.D. 364-378, brother of Valentinian I., IV. 394-6, 399, 409; V. 133; VI. 211-220, 369; VII. 222-4. Death in B. of Hadrianople, VI. 217-20, 230; VII. 136, 209, 224.

VALENTIA. Northern Province of Britain (probably District between Walls of Hadrian and Antoninus), reconstituted by Count Theodosius, A.D. 369-70, V. 99; VI. 171, 209, 414.

VALENTIA (VALENCIE). A City of S. Gaul, VIII. 174-5.

VALENTINE. An exiled Pannonian Noble of Royal Blood, Tribune of Thracian Cohort; Conspirator against Rome, III. 158-60, 164-6, 175-6, 179.

VALENTINIAN(US) (FLAVIUS) I., b. A.D. 320. Emperor of the West, A.D. 364-75; III. 134 (in note misprinted *Valentinian II.*), 179; IV. 330-1, 394-5, 399-402, 404; V. 26, 34, 40, 133; VI. 210-11, 221, 302.

VALENTINIAN(US) II., b. 371. Emperor of the West, A.D. 375-392, son of Valentinian I. and Justina, Gratian's half-brother, II. 369; III. 71-2; VI. 354, 360-2, 373, 375, 433; VII. 6; VIII. 160-1, 167-75, 183, 185-6, 189, 191, 198, 203, 259-60, 293, 325-7. Hengest and Horsa as lads at the Boy-Emperor's Court, II. 369; III. 71-2.

VALENTINIAN(US) (FL. CLAUDIUS) III. b. 419. Emperor of the West, A.D. 425-455, son of Constantius III. and Placidia (d. of Theodosius I. and Galla), III. 113, 127.

VALERIA. District in Lower Pannonia, birthplace of Valentine, III. 158.

- VALERIAN(US). Officer in Imperial Guard (Rome), IV. 337-8. Later Master of Horse to Valens, VI. 212, 216.
- VALERIUS. Count of Sacred Largesses to Theodosius, VII. 243.
- VALERIUS. Kinsman of Gratian, enemy of Maximus, III. 166, 179; IV. 342; VI. 211.
- VALERIUS. Son of Vindician, Officer in VI. Leg., V. 37-8.
- VALGARD KOLLSON. Killed by Egil, II. 255-6.
- VALHALLA=Banquet Hall of the Aesir in Asgard. I. 76, 227; II. 100, 122, 264; III. 86; VII. 295.
- VALKYRIE(S) = Shield-Maidens, sometimes Swan-Maidens, Odin's Battle-Choosers, I. 180, 224, 324-42; II. 198; III. 85-6, 88, 90.
- VALLEVAN, VALLEVAN! (Wayland). Old Swedish Ballad-Refrain, VIII. 473-5.
- VALLIO. Frankish General of Gratian, VI. 211, 212, 375-6; VIII. 330-1, 342.
- VANESSA (*V. Urticae*). Small Tortoiseshell Butterfly ("Witchie"), V. 222.
- VAN(S)=Van, Vanir=The Shining Ones. Wind and Water-Gods, also Gods of Fruitfulness and Fortune, dwelt in Vanaheim, elder Rivals of the Aesir of Asgard (probably Slavic Gods). I. 121, 372.
- VAR (VARA). Northern Goddess of Love-Vows; one of the forms of Freya, I. 330.
- VARANGIANS. See ROMAN ARMY.
- VARRO (MARCUS). Tribune, 2nd Leg. Aug., son of Victorinus (former Governor of Britain). Sent to Britain from Rome. A.D. 428, III. 127; VIII. 355, 362.
- VARSIDIUS. Hexarch (*Lance-Corporal*) of Imp. Candidates, VII. 337, 414; VIII. 279.
- VEDIJOVIS (*Veio-jovis*, *Vejovis*) = Roman name of Cernunnos (Hu the Mighty), the Under-World Jupiter, IV. 155-6.
- VEGETIUS (FLAVIUS RENATUS). Roman Military Historian, III. 242; VI. 86.
- VEGETIUS (PUBLIUS RENATUS). Veterinary Surgeon, VIII. 104.
- VELTRIERS. Low-Latin name for Kennel-men, V. 44.
- VELUNIA=West Kilpatrick (?) On Antonine Wall, V. 237; VI. 17, 22.
- VENEDOTIA. See Gwynnedd (*North Wales*).
- VENEDOTIAN(S)=Men of Gwynnedd (N. Wales). VI. 289-90; (Veneditions) VIII. 451.
- VENENIANUS. Roman General, Defender of Constantinople against Goths, A.D. 266. VII. 19.
- VENETIA. District in N. Italy, VIII. 171. Venetian March: Borders of Italy and Austria, I. 6.
- VENTA BELGARUM=Winchester (wh. see). III. 21, 22.
- VENUS. Roman Goddess of Love, VI. 280; VIII. 228. See Aphrodite.
- VENUSTUS. Officer of 1st Scutariors (Imp. Guard), Charioteer in "Race of May," VII. 123-4, 337; VIII. 20, 102, 106, 116-24.
- VERNICOMES=Little Folk. A Pictish Tribe, III. 247; V. 260.
- VERONA=BERN. City of N. Italy, later Capital of Theodoric the Great (Dietrich of Bern), I. 6.

- VESPA (The). Roman Bireme used as Despatch-Boat, VII. 7-22.
- VESTA (The). Roman Galley, VI. 26.
- VESTA'S FESTIVAL (in Rome, June 9th). Feast of the Goddess of the Hearth, Vesta, daughter of Saturn and Ops, V. 329.
- VESTRIES. See CONSTANTINOPLE: *Indoi, Mangana*.
- VETGISTA (WIHTGISSELLA). Niece or Grand-Niece of Earl Wihtgils, wife of Hengest II., her 2nd cousin (?), II. 372.
- VETTA. Son of Victa=Witte, Wichte's son. Saxon Chief commemorated on the Cat-Stane (Scotland), VI. 175.
- VETTIUS (FLAVIUS). Romano-British Traitor, V. 21.
- VETTONIANUS (T. POMPONIUS). Prefect of 2nd Leg. Aug., III. 138-9.
- VEXILLUM(A). Small Flag(s) used in signalling. See ROMAN ARMY. For use at Races, VIII. 39.
- VIBIUS. Optio of Savinian Ala, V. 113.
- VICAR (*Vicarius*)=Civil Governor of a Province. VII. 233. — of Britain, III. 135-6, 349; VI. 272, 309, 328-30. — of Spain, VI. 426, 435. Also called Proconsul, VII. 116; Proprefect, III. 135. The Governor of a Sub-Province=*Consularis* or *Præses*, VI. 272; VII. 114-5.
- VICTOR (COUNT), of VI. Leg. Vict. Chief of Staff to Maximus IV. 45; V. 95, 237; VI. 8, 63, 89, 91-3, 114-5, 124, 139, 145, 236, 263-4, 312, 323, 355, 374, 429, 430, 452 (note); VIII. 285.
- VICTOR (COUNT). Roman General in Valens' service, perhaps kinsman to above, VI. 215-6, 219, 228.
- VICTOR (FLAVIUS), *Augustus*=Gwythyr. Eldest son of Maximus, III. 112-3; IV. 373-4; VI. 278, 393-4, 411, 429-30, 450, 452 (note); VIII. 176, 295, 299, 318, 333 and note. Made *Augustus* by his father at Treves, A.D. 383; VI. 411, 430. Killed by Andragathius after Execution of Maximus, A.D. 388, VIII. 333, note.
- VICTORINUS (Count). A native of Toulouse (Tolosa), Governor of Britain about A.D. 400, II. 287; III. 127.
- VICTORY STONES. See under STONE(s).
- VIDAL (Pierre). A Troubadour, fl. 1175-1215, I. 44, 52-5, 57, 61; VIII. 469.
- VIKING=WILCINUS (*Vulcanus*) or Wilke II.? A Scandinavian Chieftain, son of Thjassi, grandson of Ivalde, the "Finn King"; father of Wadé (by Wachilda the Mermaid) and Nordian; ancestor of Wayland and Witga; king of Wilsen Land, I. 129, 233-52, 301, 318, 321, 337; II. 241. —'s Seed, II. 9, 255, 264. —'s Stock, II. 14.
- VIKING-LAW=Northern Sea-Raiders' Law. II. 148. — Rules, VII. 303.
- VILLA of Flavius Attius Agricola described, III. 105, 108-10; VIII. 353-4, and see under Hartlip, i.e., Cervi Labrum.
- VIN (Win). Son of Flebak, "Duke" of the Slaves, VII. 293.
- VINDICIAN(US), of 2nd Asturian Horse, Tribune of VI. Leg., Prefect of Speculators under Maximus in Britain, V. 3, 4, 25, 31-3, 37, 39.
- VINDOBALA=Rutchester, on Hadrian's Wall, V. 213, 242.
- VINDOGARA=Aray Bay (?). In Ayrshire (Scotland), VI. 16.
- VINDOLAN(D)A=Little Chesters, near Hadrian's Wall. V. 204-5, 210.
- VINGSKORNIR, I. 227. See under HORSES.

- VINOVIA=Binchester (Caerbin?). Near Bishop Auckland, Northumberland, III. 167.
- VINSAUF (Geoffrey de). An Anglo-Norman Clerk (later Monkish Historian, Author of *Itinerary of Richard I.*), I. 43, 56; VIII. 469.
- VIRGIL (*Vergilius Maro*). The Roman Poet, alluded to, VI. 425; VII. 190, 329.
- VIRIDIUS (Celer) = *Guorodu*, called *Cillrwch*. Son of Artorius Justus (Amlawd Wledig), VIII. 355, 361.
- VISIGOTH(S)=The West-Goths (a Nordic Race). VI. 211. As synonym for "*bigot*," V. 136. Also see Goth(s).
- VITALIS (J. Licinulus). Commandant, 1st Coh. Sunici at Segontium (*Carnarvon*), IV. 362.
- VITELLIUS. Roman Emperor in A.D. 69; referred to, VIII. 303.
- VIVIAN(US). Roman Commandant at Othona, Essex (Prefect of Fortensian Numerus), about A.D. 428, III. 70-6.
- VIVIUS MARSUS. Decurion, 1st Tungrian Coh., degraded to Optio, 8th Coh. II. Leg. Aug., V. 214-7, 225-9. Promoted to Centurion, 4th Coh. XX. Leg., VI. 159-62.
- VOBERCA. Town in N. Spain, IV. 325.
- VODIN (WODYNUS). Bp. of London, successor of Guethelin, c. 428 (?), II. 382-90.
- VOIRLICH. Mountain in E. Scotland, V. 338.
- VOLSUNG (KING). Descendant of Vols (Rerir's son, Odin's grandson), Ancestor of the Völsungs, father of Sigmund, I. 75; VIII. 222-3.
- VOLSUNG(S). Descendants of above, I. 143. As Epithet of Sigurd, I. 184-5, 215, 225-6; III. 117.
- VOELUND. I. 301. See Wayland (so called by the Varangians).
- VOLUSUS. A Cognomen of the Valerian Gens, III. 252.
- VORTIGERN (EARL, later KING) = Guorthegirn, Gwrtheyrn (the Royal Prince), called Gwrthenau (*Perverse of Lips*, V. 297, or *Repulsive Lips*, II. 303). A British Kinglet of Goidelic (Gaelic), *i.e.*, Irish Descent, V. 292-3, 297; VIII. 422, 424. Son of Guitaul (Vitalius) and nephew to Guitolin the Dwarf, V. 297-8, 313-4. Prince of Caer Gloui (Gloucester), V. 292-3. Description of him as a Youth, V. 291. Shipwrecked in the Tay Estuary, V. 291-3, 297. Enters Roman Army, befriended by Maximus, V. 314. Present at Heirgust's Court of Justice, V. 420. Fights amongst the Pictish Allies of Rome at Almond Water, VI. 138. Said to have given K. Eugen his Death-blow, VI. 138. Marries Sevira, daughter of Maximus, VI. 171; VIII. 424. Made Proconsul of Valentia, VI. 170-1. Governor over the Picts, VIII. 424. Count of Saxon Shore and Proconsul of S. Britain, VI. 171. Earl of the Kentish Marches, Lord of Caer Gloui (Gloucester), II. 303. Steward (Lord High) of Britain, II. 306-7, 315, &c. Contrives Murder of K. Constantine the Blessed, II. 303. Makes Constant the Monk King, II. 312. Instigates Murder of Constant at the Picts' Hands, II. 329-30. Picts' Song, "*Vortigern the Earl*," II. 321-2. Becomes King of Britain himself, II. 336. Receives the Anglian Earls Hengest and Horsa, II. 338. Weds

Rowena, Hengest's daughter, II. 380. Repudiates Sevia, II. 381, 383, 395. Has Rowena crowned in London, II. 391. Reproved by Bp. Vodin, II. 382-7. Deposed by the British Lords and by Vortimer his son, II. 397-9. Surrenders to Vortimer, II. 405. Said to have had a son Faustus by his own Daughter, II. 415. His sons Katigern and Pascent(ius), II. 399, &c. Recalled to Kingdom and recalls Hengest, III. 8-9. Hands over Realm to Hengest, III. 18-19. Sent with Rowena to Wales, III. 43-4. His son (Gotta) by Rowena mentioned, III. 43; VIII. 436, 438. His son Eldeyrn (illegitimate?), VIII. 371-2. Seeks to destroy the Boy without a Father (Merlin) to preserve his Tower on Snowdon, VIII. 390-410. Prophesied to by Merlin, VIII. 411-5. Pursued by Christian Priests, VIII. 417-22. Hears St. Patrick's Hymn (*The Breastplate*), VIII. 423-5. Besieged by Sons of Constantine in Castle of Genoure, VIII. 426-34. Burnt with wife and child (Gotta) in Genoure (Herefordshire), VIII. 435-41. Tomb at Bedd Gwythryn wrongly called his, VIII. 440. See also II. 303-415; III. 1-44; V. 291-314; VIII. 353, 356-7, 373, 377-81, 384, 389, 441.

VORTIMER=Guorthemir. Eldest son of Vortigern and Sevia (daughter of Maximus), King of Britain, II. 382, 390-1, 399-407; III. 1-10, 119; VIII. 355, 425.

WACHILD(A) THE MERMAIDEN. Daughter of Ægir, I. 248, and Ran; mother of Wadé by Viking; Ancestress of Wayland and Witga. Seized by Viking, I. 242-5. Stays his Ship, I. 246-7. Curses Viking and his Race, I. 248-9; II. 9. Brings her son Wadé to Viking, I. 250. Succours Wayland and Elfwhite under the Sea. I. 336-8. Referred to, II. 141.

WADE (Watté). Giant son of Viking and Wachild, I. 250. Inherits part of his Mother's nature, I. 251. Banished to Seeland (Sweden), I. 251. Makes a wonderful Boat ("Gringalet"), I. 253, 255, 257. Marries Greipa, the Giant Geirod's daughter, I. 253-4. Father of Wayland, Egil and Finn (Slagfeder), I. 254. Sends Wayland to learn Smithcraft of Mimer, I. 254-5. Sends Wayland to the Dwarves Eggerich and Eckenrich, I. 256-62. Is killed by the Dwarves, I. 263. Also I. 233, 264, 266, 269, 323.

WADGELMIR. River of Filth in Nastrond (Northern Hell), for Punishment of Perjury, I. 149.

WAERMUND. A Saxon, one of Hengest's Chiefs, III. 27, 68.

WALES. II. 288; III. 43, 44, 92, 111, 122, 190; IV. 354, 358, 370-1; V. 56, 284; VI. 415; VIII. 377, 379, 412. Taliessin's Prophecy of Wild Wales, IV. 370-1. North Wales, III. 190; VI. 289, 346 (*note*); VIII. 451. Description of Land of North —, IV. 355-71. Gwydion the Enchanter drives Swine through, V. 77-9. Also see Cambria, Dyved, Gwynnedd, Siluria, Venedotia.

WALL (Roman) of Hadrian. See Hadrian's Wall.

WALLAND. I. 6. See Brittany.

WALLOONS. A Race in Belgica, VII. 233.

WALLSEND=Segedunum, at East End of Hadrian's Wall, III. 194; V. 179.

- WALTER OF AQUITAINE (and of the Wasgenstein). Son of K. Alphere; descendant of Ivaldë in female line, I. 130.
- WANDERER (The Far)=Widsith=Nornaguest. III. 49, 91, 94, 99, 104, 116.
- WANDERING JEW (The). II. 268.
- WARDEN OF THE PLOUGH. Saxon name for a ploughman, II. 353.
- WARDWELL HILL'S GREY WETHERS. A former Stone Avenue in Kent, III. 104.
- WARIN=Guarin. See Uranius.
- WARINGS. See Varangians (ROMAN ARMY).
- WARRIORS' HALL=Degenfeld=Danesfield. VIII. 347. See Hartlip, and Villa of Attius.
- WATER OF THE DEAD (*Morima Rusa*). Beyond Thulë, III. 275.
- WATER-HORSE=Kelpie=Afanc (*Welsh name*). V. 405.
- WATLING STREET=Dover Road. III. 70, 77, 105; VIII. 370. Description of, III. 49-57. Also see Dere St. (N. Watling Street).
- WAYBROAD=Plaintain (*Plantago Major* or *P. Media*, i.e., Hoary Plaintain). Legend of, II. 181-2.
- WAYLAND THE SMITH. Son of Wadë (Viking's son) and Greipa (Geiroad's daughter), I. 254. The Lay of, I. 233, to III. 125, and VIII. 345-475. Sent to Mimer the Wood-Smith to learn his Trade, I. 233, 254-5. Meets the young Sigurd and leaves Mimer because of him, I. 256. Taken to the Dwarves Eggerich and Eckerich, I. 256. Slays the Dwarves to avenge his Father's death, I. 265. Escapes to Niaraland, I. 265-69. Makes a Submarine Boat out of a Tree-trunk, I. 267-9. Serves K. Nithad as "Goldbrand, Gudmund's son," I. 273, 283, 376. Makes a sharp knife for the King, I. 276. Wagers with Smith Amilias, I. 279. Is noticed by Bathilda, I. 286. Makes an Image of Regin, I. 287. Forges Sword Mimung, I. 291-5, and the False Mimung, I. 294-5. Wins his Wager and kills Amilias, I. 298-9. His Horse Schemming, Sleipnir's Grey Foal, I. 305. Rides back for the Victory Stone, I. 305-16. Galloping Song, I. 306-13. Escapes from Nithad's Wrath to Wolfsdale (Norway) and meets his brothers, I. 318-23. Captures Elfwhite the Swanmaiden, I. 332-40. Sings of the Joy of the Swimmer, I. 332-3. Has a son by Elfwhite (Iran=Witga of the Mead), I. 945. Conceals Elfwhite's Magic Ring amongst 700 others, I. 346. Loses Elfwhite, I. 359-63; VIII. 473. Mourns her loss, I. 364, 369. Magic Ring stolen by Nithad, I. 366-7. Is captured by Nithad, I. 370-4. Brought prisoner to Niarenberg; the Sword Mimung stolen from him; dreams of Revenge, I. 373-8. Bathilda given charge of the Magic Ring, I. 375-6. Ill-treated and made Scullion, then Cook, II. 1-3. Tries to poison Nithad, II. 4-5. Beaten and maimed by Nithad's orders, II. 9-15. Becomes Nithad's Smith again, II. 19-31. Sings Song of Vengeance (The Forge-Song), II. 22-6. Makes good Horse-shoes &c., II. 30. Visited by Bathilda, II. 32-6; and by Nithad's sons, II. 37-43. Asked to mend Bathilda's (Magic) Ring, II. 45-50. Traps Nithad's sons, II. 51-64. Makes various strange Ornaments out of Bones, II. 66. Takes his will of Bathilda, II. 69-78. Sends Ornaments to Nithad and his Queen, II. 79. Visited by Egil his brother, II. 87-127. Wit-

nesses Egil's Feats, II. 143-69. Walks in the Woods by night, II. 177-201. Summons Elfwhite by Runes and hears her Farewell, II. 193-200. Adventure with Witches in his Youth recalled, II. 186-90. Weds Bathilda, II. 205-6. Sends certain Secret Things South by Kormac the Trader, II. 208, &c. Instructs Egil in Art of Flying, II. 210-11. Makes Flying Gear with Egil's help and escapes, II. 207-25. After reproaching K. Nithad and the Queen, II. 214-26. Flies to Denmark, II. 265-8. Finds what Kormac had carried there safe, II. 265-7. Relates meeting with a strange Jewish Wanderer, II. 268-9. Hears of Witga's Birth (his son by Bathilda), II. 271. Had named his second son Witga, II. 75, 270. Receives Peace from Otwin, Nithad's eldest son, II. 272-3. Receives Bathilda from him, II. 272. Takes his Wife and Son to Seeland (now in S. Sweden), II. 273. Walks with Witga in the Wood near Sisebek, II. 277-9. Is greeted by Nornaguest (as Widsith), II. 280. Listens to Tales of Hengest and of Maximus, II. 281 to VIII. 468. Has seen and despises British Pearls, III. 36. Recognises Hengest's Helm and Shield as his handiwork, III. 67-8. Speaks of his Plants (Laurel, Setwall), VIII. 227-8. Offers Nornaguest Wine, VIII. 383. Asks for News of Hengest, VIII. 345. Seen in Britain by Sir Rolf, VIII. 468-75. Rolf begins to tell of him, VIII. 468. Song of the Smithy, VIII. 468-75. Ballad of Vallevan, VIII. 473-5. Wayland's Smithy, VIII. 470-4. Curse on him mentioned, VIII. 472. Death of Bathilda mentioned, VIII. 473.

WEAR RIVER. In Co. Durham, III. 168.

WEB O' JAVELINS. Song of, III. 80-90.

WEIRD (Wyrd)=Northern Spirit of Fate. III. 81; V. 350.

WELAND'S HERRAD. In S. Sweden, a district named after Wayland, II. 271.

WELL OF MEMORY in Mimer's Grove, Helheim (guarded by Mimer the Old), I. 121.

WELSH (Race), *i.e.*, Foreigners: Britons so-called by Saxons. VIII. 346, 449, and see Britons, Gwynnedd (Men of), Silurians, Venedotians. — Ale, III. 63. — man, III. 56. — March, III. 193.

WERLEHALL=Wayland's House on Smith's Holm. II. 31, 60, 129, 150; VIII. 473.

WESER=Wisara River in N. Germany, I. 267.

WESTERN ISLES, II. 82; III. 276, 360; VII. 289. Blessed Isles west of the Sun, III. 288. — Lords, III. 117. — Marches, II. 315; III. 47; VIII. 442. — Oaf, VII. 43.

WEST KIRKPATRICK, V. 237. See Velunia.

WESTMORIA, V. 51. — (Westmoreland) III. 333.

WESTPHALIA (Germany), III. 393. Westphalian March, II. 369.

WHEEL OF FIRE (Beltane), IV. 88-93. Wheels of the Sun and Moon, IV. 199-200, 216-7.

WHEELED BATTLE-TOWERS. VI. 118-26.

- WHITE HORSE (of the Saxons). II. 118; III. 45, 55; VI. 70, 130; VIII. 244, 360, 363, 368, 371, 414, 444, 475. — Wood (Kent), VIII. 360. Saxons and Anglians called — VIII. 345. —(s) of the Sun, VIII. 475.
- WHITLEY CASTLE=Alonion? In Northumberland (Cumberland Border). V. 234.
- WICKINGS (The). VI. 73. See Vikings.
- WIDOLF-OF-THE-BAR. Giant son of Nordian (Viking's 2nd son). Brother of Asprian; serving K. Rother, II. 256-7.
- WIDOW (The) at the Pitakia, Constantinople. VII. 89-91. See Rhoda.
- WIDSITH (The Far Wanderer). I. 64; II. 280; III. 49, 91, 117. And see Nornaguest, Wanderer.
- WIGS worn by Imperial Guardsmen (Constantinople). VII. 340.
- WIKAR. A South Norwegian King; son of Harold, K. of the Agdhir; foster-brother to Starkad, VII. 294-6, 309-10.
- WILES OF GUDRUN (The). A lost Song, I. 69.
- WIHTGILS=Witgisell II.=Vetgistus. A Saxon Chief, descended from Odin. Son of Witté. Grandfather of Hengest II. and Horsa II. II. 368-9, 373; VI. 50, 51, 175.
- WILDEBER. Son of Slagfeder (Finn) and the Swan-maiden Swanwhite, I. 345. As a Cygnet, II. 261.
- WILLOWFORD. Near Amboglanna (Hadrian's Wall), V. 234.
- WILSENLAND=Part of Old Denmark, Sweden, and N. Coast of Germany, I. 233, 236. Wilsenmen, I. 6. Wilsings, II. 84.
- WINATHAR. Son of Edwulf; a young Greuthing (Ostrogothic) Chieftain, VII. 174.
- WINCHESTER=Venta Belgarum. In S. Britain, II. 301-5. 311, 323, 333; III. 21-2. Husting ("Parliament") held at, VIII. 416.
- WINDLAND=Coast of N. Germany. Sometimes included in Wilsenland, I. 6, 233.
- WINES. Albanian, VI. 370. Baeterrae (Gallic), VI. 285, 370. Chalybonium, VI. 420. Chian, VI. 433. Cypriote, V. 57. Falernian, VI. 433. Faustianum, from Massic Hills (Italy), VI. 437. Fundanian, VI. 370. Kapnias, VI. 420. Lesbian, VI. 420. Mamertine, VI. 420. Mytilenian, VI. 438. Surrentine (from Sorrento, Italy), V. 57. Tarracon, VI. 419. Vesuvian, VI. 432. Xaprias, VI. 420. — flowing in the Fountains, VII. 408; VIII. 147-150.
- WINSHIELDS. Hill in Northumberland, over which climbs Hadrian's Wall, V. 229.
- WIPPED (EARL). Saxon Chieftain, II. 388; III. 56, 68; VIII. 361.
- WISIN (VISINNUS). Lord of Blökumanaland (Wallachia), dwelling at Anafal, VII. 293-4.
- WITCHES. Angerboda, II. 187; V. 369, 370. Aurboda, II. 187-8; V. 371. Gulveig = Heid (sister of Angerboda), II. 187. Hyndla, V. 371. Hyrrokin, II. 188; V. 371-2. Mala Lith, V. 369. Oelrun(s), V. 369. Sibyls (The Twelve), including Deiphoebe, V. 372. —s and Kobolds, ancestors of the Huns, V. 369. Witchwives (The Twelve), or Valkyries, III. 81-3, 89-90. See also V. 369, and Scathach.

- WITGA = Wittich (*Witege, Witigis, Wuthga, Vidga, Vithga, etc.*). Son of Wayland and Bathilda (Nithad's daughter), II. 75, 270-2, 273, 277-80. As a Child hears Tales of Hengest and Maximus, II. 282—VIII. 468. —'s Steed, I. 141. See also I. 129; II. 313, 354; VIII. 345, 383.
- WITGA (WITTICH) OF THE MEAD = Wittigouwe (Witga's half-brother). Son of Wayland and Elfwhite, I. 345. See Iran.
- WITGESELL, WITGISELLUS. See Wihtgils, Vetgistus.
- WITTE (VERTA). Son of Wichte (Victus), father of Wihtgils II.; a Saxon Chief, VI. 72, 96, 130-1, 173-5.
- WODEN = Odin (which see). II. 342; VI. 71.
- WOLF. A German soldier in Roman service, VIII. 342.
- WOLFDIETRICH (said to be Odin's son). Son (?) of Hughdietrich; ancestor of the Amelungs and Amal Line of Ostrogothic Kings, I. 234.
- WOLFRAT OF TENGELINGEN. Rother's man, II. 262.
- WOLFSDALE or WOLFDALE. In Norway, home of Wayland and his Brethren, I. 323-74; II. 8, 81, 89. Description of, I. 319-22. Wolf-Sea, I. 355. — Wolf's Flood, I. 358.
- WOLFING(S). Tribe of Greuthing-Amelungs of Ostrogothic Race, later Followers of Dietrich of Bern, VII. 96; VIII. 255.
- WOLSTANBURY CAMP. In Sussex, III. 24.
- WOLVES. II. 350, 359-61; VI. 74, &c.; VIII. 233. Odin's Wolf-Hounds, VII. 313. Odin's Wolves, VIII. 223-4, 232. Odin as a Wolf, VIII. 232. The City of the Wolves (Lycopolis, Egypt), VIII. 217, 240. Were-Wolves, VIII. 222-3.
- WOODS and FORESTS. Andredsweald (Forest of Anderida in Sussex and Kent), III. 25-40. Arduenna Forest (*Ardennes*, Belgium), VIII. 296. Boterdus Grove (N. Spain), IV. 324. Devils' Woods beyond Rhine (Hercynian For.), VIII. 297-9. Enchanted Wood in Glen of Wrath (Farg), part of Ironwood (in Fife), V. 334-408. Haunted Wood (joining Ironwood), V. 349, 369. Ironwood in Eastland (*Iarnvithr*), a Haunted Forest stretching from Caledonia to Scandia and Moeotia (East Europe), II. 180, 187; V. 369-371. Kohlenwald (near Ardennes), VIII. 296. Mirkwald, Mirkwood (The Wood of Darkness), in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, I. 344, 356, 358-9, 364, 365, 367, 373, 375; II. 62-3, 79, 129. Sacred Wood and Black Grove in the Enchanted —, V. 334-5, 348, 364-8, 375, 380, 403. Swabian Wald (in N. Germany, from Swabia to the Baltic Coast), I. 95-111, 123, 168, 171, 255. Ships on Thames like a —. VI. 251. Uplands — (Sweden), VII. 309-12, 316. Warlocks' —, V. 345. See *Enchanted Wood*. Wood of Banna, V. 231-6, 246-51. — of Foclut (Ireland), VIII. 419. —s of Isles of Fantasy, III. 285; V. 69-70. —s of Lauderdale, VI. 38. —s near London, VI. 256-8; VIII. 363. —s of Macedon, VIII. 259. —s of North Britain (Caledonia), III. 222-4, 236, 292; V. 178, 217-8, 410-11. —s of North-East Britain, II. 345-54. —s of Pannonia, VIII. 301. —s of Spain, IV. 344. — of Standing Stones (Kent), VIII. 357. — of Trinobantia (*Forest of Essex*), VI. 260. —s and Forests of Wales, IV. 387, 390; V. 75; VI. 12-13. — of

- Weeds (Kent), VIII. 359. —s of Western Isles (Ebudes), *Scarba*, III. 360. *Leog* (Lews), IV. 8, 98-9, 100, 104-5, 239. Oakwood of the Druids (Lews), VII. 64-75, 107. — of the White Horse (Kent), VIII. 259-60. — without an End, *i.e.*, Ironwood, V. 370. Wooded Heights of Byzantium, VII. 11, 20, 34.
- WOOLA CREEK=Woolwich. VIII. 359, 364.
- WOULDHAM. Village in Kent, VIII. 359.
- WRATHFUL GLEN (The)=Glen Farg. V. 346, 379.
- WREN, Legend of the. II. 131.
- WULF THE RED. A Viking (time of K. Olaf, *circa* A.D. 1000), father of Hasting; ancestor of Sir Rolf of Bradcar, I. 59, 67-8, 71, 73.
- WULFILAS (ULFILAS). Leader (possibly?) of Taifali, a Visigothic Regiment of Horse under Maximus; later second-in-command to Constantius Augustus, VI. 91, 125; VIII. 285.
- WYE RIVER (Herefordshire). VIII. 421.
- WYRD. See Weird.
- YELLOW MUILEARTACH (The). IV. 232. See Scathach.
- YGERNE (IGERNA, IGRAINE, EIDYR). Daughter of Amlawd Wledig (Artorius II.); wife (1) of Gorlois, (2) of Uther Pendragon; mother by Gorlois of Cadur of Cornwall, by Uther of Arthur, King of Britain III. 115; V. 384 (note 37).
- YGGDRASIL=The World Ash-Tree (Northern Mythology). I. 121, 144. Alluded to, VIII. 232.
- YGLO LASCON. Duke of Angrian and Westphalian Marches; Vassal of Udulf Haron (Gjuki), II. 369, 393.
- YORK=Eboracum, Eborac, Ebrauc, &c. Principal City of N. Britain (*Maxima Caesariensis*?). II. 391; III. 105, 136, 158-9, 167, 195; IV. 307, 317, 321, 349, 354, 356, 415; V. 8, 42, 44, 56, 99, 125, 164, 179, 202, 397; VI. 5, 154, 189, 207, 220, 228, 229, 254 (*Eborac*), 328; VII. 78, 185; VIII. 89, 346 (*Ebrauc*), 461. Description of, VI. 228-38.
- YRYR. A British Lord, father of Llary the Pirate, V. 93.
- ZARDUCH. A Syrian Demon, VIII. 388.
- ZEALAND=Danish Sealand (*S'jaelland*). II. 227, 230.
- ZEUS. Greek form of Jupiter, Lord of Heaven; son of Kronos (Saturn), III. 283; V. 353, 366, 371, 375, 377; VIII. 193-4, 197-8. Temple of, VII. 36.
- ZIMRI. Treacherous Master of Horse to K. Ela of Israel (referred to), II. 269.
- ZOAR. Smallest City of the Plain (Palestine), I. 3.
- ZONORAS. Chief of the Silentiaries (Senior Corps) of Imperial Palace, Constantinople, VII. 163-4, 238.
- ZOSIMUS (not the Historian). Prefect of Epeirus under Valentinian and Valens. See Cod. Theod. VI. (*tit.* 31), XII. (*tit.* 10). VI. 228.

INDEX TO ROMAN ARMY.

THE ROMAN ARMY, END OF 4TH CENT. TO 5TH CENT., A.D.

(1) *Frontier Army*: (a) Old Border Legions (*Legiones Limitaneae*), nominally still 6,100-6,500 strong; (b) Auxiliary Cohorts of Foot and Mounted Infantry; (c) Regiments of Aux. Horse, *i.e.*, "Wings" (*Alae*); (d) Local Infantry and Cavalry Detachments, Drafts and Units. (2) *Field Army*: (a) Palatine (Imp. Guard) Legions (*L. Palatini*); Comitatusian (*L. Comitatusenses*) = mobile Field Legions; Pseudo-Comitatusian (inferior in numbers and quality to the full *L. Com.*), the two first were originally formed from drafts (about 1,000 strong) specially selected from the Border Legions; (b) Numeri (Detachments) = Vexillations from *Alae*. (3) *Fleets and Marine Units*. (4) *Foederati* = Levies of Barbarian Tribes (Foot or Horse), under Native Chiefs. See under separate names and *cf.* Grosse (R.), *Röm. Mil. Gesch.* (B.) II. and III.; Foord (E.) *Last Age of Rom. Brit.*, pp. 75-8, *Marching Song of the Roman Army*, V. 101-8.

ACOLYTH (The Chief Follower). Commander of the Varangians (Warings or Phargani) of the Imperial Guard. See Gentiles (Junior).

ACTARIUS, ACTUARIUS, *ii* = (a) Quartermaster or Military Clerk of Legion, &c., IV. 362; (b) See Galleys (Officers of), Nautis Procurator (Purser, &c.); (c) See *Accaton*, under Galleys.

ADJUTOR (*Assistant*) = (a) Military Adjutant, various grades, IV. 79; VII. 208-9, 332; VIII. 80. See *Domestic*. (b) — on Civil Staff of Legate, Civil or Mil. Prefect, Civil Vicar, &c., IV. 383. See *Apparitor*.

AELIAN COHORT OF MARINES (*I. Aelia Classica*). At Tunnocelum (*Drumburgh?*), Hadrian's Wall, V. 231.

AGENTS (Imperial) = *Agentes in Rebus* (7th School of Imperial Guards). A Corps of Messengers and Secret Service Spies, nicknamed *Oculi Imperatoris* (The Emperor's Eyes). VII. 4; VIII. 24-5, 26-7, 144. See *Mandatores*, *Romulus*.

ALA, AE = Auxiliary Cavalry Regiment, under command of a Prefect (often a Legionary Centurion. (a) *A. Miliaria*, of 10 *turmae* (troops) of 42 men = 420 men plus 30 officers, III. 177, 204-5, 252; V. 107. (b) *A. Quingenaria* of 10 *turmae* of 30 men = 300 men plus 30 officers (*cf.* Cheesman, *Auxilia R.A.* 26), III. 147, 177, 215; VI. 133, &c.

APPARITOR(S) = *Apparitor(es)*. (a) Body-Guard ("Lictores") of a Leg. Prefect, III. 139. See *Maglabites*. (b) Attendants on Civil Staff of Legate, Civil or Mil. Prefect, &c., IV. 382-3. See *Adjutor* (b).

AQUILIFER = Legionary "Eagle" Standard-Bearer. Usually Chief Centurion of 1st Coh. of a Legion, V. 119. *Diogenes*, VI. *Leg. Victrix*, III. 139. *Quintus Lupus*, II. *Leg. Aug.*, III. 129; VIII. 370. *Sempronius Mutius*, II. *Leg. Aug.*, IV. 223, 308.

ARCANI = Corps of Spies (in Britain). III. 167.

ARITHMOI or (I). Band of Byzantine City and Palatine Troops (*Tagmata*), VIII. 98. See *Numeri*.

ARMATUS SIMPLARIS. See *Simplaris*.

ARMS AND EQUIPMENT. III. 138-51; VI. 76-7, 81-2, &c.

A.—ARMS : Axes, (a) *Bipennis*, *Bipenna*, *ae*=double-edged (Frankish) —, III. 148; VII. 225; (b) *Dolabra*, *ae*=broad single-bladed —, VI. 214; VII. 225, 371; VIII. 319; (c) *Rhomphaia*, *Rhomphaea*, *ae*=Curtlax (Curtal-Axe), the curved-handled, single-bladed, hooked Waring (Varangian) —, VII. 142, 236-7. and note 34; (d) *Securis*, *ae*=Lictors' —, III. 217; IV. 331, 382; VII. 256; VIII. 409, &c. Bow(s) and Arrow(s)=*Arcus*, *ae et Sagitarius*, *ii* (*Planes*), VI. 67-9, 84-5, 88, 213, 216-8; VII. 275; VIII. 280. &c. Dagger, Poniard, &c.=*Pugio*, *ii*, *Sica*, *ae*, V. 276; VI. 77; VII. 139; VIII. 268. Darts : (a) *Plumbata*, *ae* or *Martiobarbulos*, *ae*=Weighted Javelin(s), III. 141; VI. 93, 104, 106, 109, 133, 140; VIII. 280, 283; (b) *Jacula*, *ae*, *Telum*, *a*, *Trajula*, *ae* (Light Darts), VI. 67, 103, 142, 213; VIII. 283, &c. Lance (Horseman's Spear)=*Lancea*, *ae*, or *Contus*, *i*, III. 148, 170; VI. 85, 403; VII. 123, 257-8, 371; VIII. 283. Mace(s)=*Clava*, *ae*, VII. 256. Partizan(s)=*Bipennis* with long staff (of steel) VII. 128; (gilded) VII. 371. Pike (Legionary's Spear)=(a) *Hastile*, *ia*, or *Hasta*, *ae*, *H. Longa*, *ae*, &c., III. 141, 145, 202; V. 3, 54, 111, 215; VI. 80, 308-10, 401; VII. 33, 348; (b) *Pilum*, *a*, or *Spiculum*, *a* (4th century)=Legionary's Throwing-Pike, III. 141, 146; VI. 103, 106; (c) *Verutum*, *a*, or *Vericulum*, *a*=Short Throwing Spear, III. 141; VIII. 280. Sling=*Funda*, *ae*, VI. 67, 91. Balearic —, VII. 275. Spear, III. 225; see *Lance*, *Pike*. Sword : (a) *Gladius*, *ii*=Short Roman Broadsword, III. 141; IV. 293, 299; V. 101, 276; VI. 106, 213, 307, 401; VII. 176, 257; VIII. 283, 319, &c.; (b) *Spatha*, *ae*=Long Horseman's Sword, III. 148 and note; IV. 295; V. 224; VI. 85, 133, 218; VII. 60, 153, 188, 221, 226, 239, 258, &c.; VIII. 283, 319

B.—ARMOUR AND EQUIPMENT : *Annulus Equestris*=Gold Ring worn by Roman "Knights" and men of rank, III. 139; VI. 310. A. *Argentens* : see *Torques*. Armour=*Arma* (pl.), IV. 334; VI. 76-7; VII. 257; VIII. 316, &c. Also cf. Mail (*Lorica*, *ae*), III. 138; VI. 153, &c. Belt : (a) *Cingulum*, *ae* (Girdle), III. 141, 214-6; VI. 77, 307, 318, 431; VII. 207, 359; (b) *Balteus*, *ea* (Baldric, sword-belt, shoulder-belt), III. 141; IV. 137; VI. 77, 311, 402, &c.; VII. 208; (c) *Zona*, *ae* (Patricians', Generals' and Imperial Belts), VI. 311, 431. Boots and Sandals : (a) *Caliga*, *ae*=hob-nailed sandals or boots worn by Legionaries (and Centurions, &c.), III. 142, 198; (b) *Cothurnus*, *i*=Officers' long-laced riding-boots, III. 129; VI. 311, 431; (c) *Endraves*, more correctly, *Endromes* (from the Gk. *Endromis*, *endridis*, *endromides*, &c. The Latin *endroma*, *endromade*, also meant an athlete's cloak)=Horsemen's Boots III. 130; V. 150. Breastplate(s) : (a) *Lorica*, *ae*, of metal (bronze, iron, steel) or leather reinforced with metal plates (*laminae*) or scales (*squamae*), III. 140-1; VI. 82, 87, 103, 128-9, 402, &c.; VII. 60; (b) *Cuirass*, *es* (*Thorax*, *aces*) of brass, bronze, steel, worn by officers, III. 128, 138; VI. 76, 403; (c) *Cataphractes*, *ae*=iron-scaled breastplate(s) and body-armour (mail-coats) worn by "Cuirassiers," VI. 84-5, 128; VII. 123; (d) *Jazerants*=

silvered iron scales or leathern —, VI. 403. Cloaks (Military)=*Sagum, a, Sagulum, a*, III. 155; IV. 55, &c.; *Abolla, ae* (Cavalry Officer's —), VI. 402; *Lacerna, ae* (Guardsmen's —), VI. 401; *Palla, ae*, or *Pallium, ia* (Horseman's cloak of Greek pattern), IV. 223; *Paludamentum, a* (General's Cloak, also Imperial Mantle), III. 138; VI. 312, 431; VII. 369; VIII. 32. Greaves=*Ocrea, ae* (cf. Celtic *Ochra*=Leggings, VI. 56), only worn in the 4th to 5th Cent. by some higher officers, some cavalrymen (cf. Emp. Julian, *Opera*, XXXII.) and perhaps some of the front-rank Legionary "maniples," III. 129, 130, 141; VI. 68, 77, 86, 402. Helmet(s), Helm(s), and Casque(s) = *Galea, ae* (of leather or brass, &c.), *Cassis, ides* (of metal), III. 129, 131, 140, 198; VI. 77, 87, 96, 112, 311; VII. 257, 273, 275; VIII. 285, 432, &c. Kit=*Sarcina, ae* (baggage), III. 141, 198; IV. 334. Mail: see Armour. Scarf, ves=*Focale, s* (Legionary's knotted neck-kerchief), III. 140. Shield(s) = *Scutum, a*: (a) Legionary's oblong —, III. 141; VI. 103, 124, 308, 310-11, &c.; (b) Guardsman's oval iron, bronze or golden (gilt) —=*Ancile, ia*, VII. 225, 348, &c.; (c) *Cetra, ae*=Round Moorish (or British) Targets, VI. 403; (d) *Parma, ae*=Round Bucklers of Cavalry, Horse-Archers, Light Infantry, &c., VI. 68, 124; (e) *Umbo, nes*=Northmen's long bossed hide —, VII. 237; also Batavians' —, VII. 94; Frankish oblong —, III. 149; —s not always carried by officers, VI. 77; Officers' golden —s, VII. 225. Torque(s)=*Torquis, es*=Metal Arm-rings worn by Roman and Barbarian soldiers as prizes, rewards, insignia, &c., V. 227; VI. 153, 156; VII. 271-2; Gold — of Imp. Guardsmen, VII. 213, 239, 261, 263, 266, &c.; Silver — or Ring (*Anulus Argenteus*) worn by Duplicars, &c., III. 215-6; VI. 179. Vine-Staff, Staves=*Vita, ae*, borne by Centurions as Badge of Office, used by them for castigation of soldiers, also used by superior officers to give the Death-Signal in Military Executions, III. 142, 178; IV. 377-9; VIII. 337; cf. Long Staves borne by *Optiones*, III. 142.

ARTILLERY: *Balistae, ae*, or *Baliston* (Stone-Thrower), III. 149, 207. *Carrobalista, ae*, mounted on "carriages" or mule-back, III. 149-50; VI. 112, 115, 126. *Cheirobalista, ae* = Hand-Arbalest (cross-bow), III. 149; VI. 115. *Catapulta, ae* (Dart-Thrower), III. 149, 207; VI. 115. *Funda, ae*=Sling(s), VI. 67, 91. Gyns, i.e., Engines=*Machina, ae*, III. 143, 147, 149-50; V. 42, 99; VI. 20, 124, 126. *Musculus, i*=engines on rollers or wheels supplied with a falx (hook) and covered by a shed, III. 150. *Onager* ("Wild Ass")=a kind of "Tormentum" or missile-thrower by twisted thongs, carried on mules or mule-cars, III. 149-50; VI. 112, 124. *Pluteus, ei*=3-wheeled pent-house, III. 150. *Scorpio, nes* = "Scorpion" for throwing missiles, III. 149. Siege-Train=*Opera et Machinae*, III. 143, 149; VI. 112, 115. *Testudo*=Shield-roof (interlocked shields), VI. 311. *Vinea, ae*=wattled shed(s), III. 150.

ASTURIANS (*Alae I. Hispanorum Asturum, II. and III.? Asturum; Coh. I. and II. Asturum*). N. Spanish Auxiliary Regiments of Horse and Foot stationed on Hadrian's Wall, Britain. Ala I. at Condercum (*Benwell*) Ala II. at Borcovicus (*Housesteads*), Coh. I. and II. at Aesica (*Great Chesters*). Ala III. mentioned, IV. 243, note. III. 135. 153-4, 170-1, 173, 177, 204-5, 222, 258; IV. 166, 222, 226, 229;

V. 4, 112-6, 130-1, 142, 150-3, 207, 213; VI. 131-2, 172, 176, 234, 363; VII. 212; VIII. 266, 305, 315.

AUGUSTAN. See under Legions.

BAGGAGE-TRAIN=*Impedimenta* (pl.), *Sarcinae* (pl.), III. 150, 169; VI. 21, 54. Scottish Waggon-men, VI. 143-5.

BAND(S)=Banda, ae: (a) Corps or Regiments (Schools) of the Scholarian Guards, VII. 214-5, 233, 239, &c.; (b) Divisions of other Imp. Guard Regiments, VII. 225, 232; (c) Term for any Ala of 10 *Turmae* (Troops), VI. 90, *note* 39; (d) Symphoniaci ("Orchestra"), III. 144; VI. 82; VII. 230.

BATAVIANS. A: *Coh. I. Batavorum* = Belgian Aux. Foot Regiment, at Procolitia (*Carrawburgh*), Hadrian's Wall, III. 204; V. 136. B: Belgian Auxiliaries, probably from *Ala Batavorum* (Lower Germany). (a) *I. Batav. Mil.* (Dacia) and *Coh. I. II. III. Batavorum Mil.* (Pannonia and Dacia), brought by Count Theodosius, III. 135; VI. 94. C: — at Hadrianople, VI. 215.

BENEFICIARY (*Beneficarius*, ii). Selected privileged soldiers attached to an Officer or Administrative Office, V. 238.

BRITANNICAN COHORTS PALATINE (*Victores Juniores Britannicarii*). Probably a Detachment from the Palatine Aux. Legion *Victores*; attached to Ct. of Britain's command, VI. 82.

BUCCINA(AE)=Busine(s)=Great Military Horn(s). III. 136, 144, 147, 201; V. 128-9; VI. 81, 307, 404; VIII. 342, &c. — Call (see *Classicum*). *Buccinator(es)*=Horn-Blowers, V. 119, 128; VI. 127, 307; VIII. 12, 110, 112.

BUCENOBANTS (*Bucinobantes*, Amm. Marcell. XXIX. 4 [7]), i.e., Dwellers in the Beech-Woods; a Saxo-Frankish or Alemannic Tribe from near Mainz, formed into two "regiments"; one stationed in Eastern Empire (*Aux. Palatina*), cf. Seeck, *Not. Or.* VI. 17, 58, and Böcking, I. 22, 23, 203. One sent into Britain, A.D. 369-71, III. 147.

BUGLERS. III. 226, &c. See Liticens.

CAMP-FOLLOWERS. See *Lixae*.

CAMPIDOCTOR(S) (*Campidoctor[es]*)=Drill-Masters. III. 142; VI. 309; VII. 261. See *Crispus*.

CAMPIGENES (*Campigeni*) = Serre-Files (File-Leaders). Specially trained to keep discipline, III. 142, 227; V. 212; VIII. 340 (*note*). See *Rufio*.

CANDIDATES (*Candidatus*, i) = Imperial Household Guards Regiment of Horse, selected from the "Schools," VI. 217; VII. 124, 131-2, 153-4, 163, 195, 199-203, 213-4, 217, 239, 241, 255-7, 261-9, 319, 337, 340-1, 343, 360, 365-6; VIII. 32, 205, 247, 251, 261. SPATHAR-CANDIDATES (Senior Corps of — in Eastern Empire), VII. 188-9, 213-4, 226, 239, 327. Description of Spathar —, VII. 323-41. Second Corps of Candidates, VII. 337. Hall of —, VII. 200. Note on —, VII. 214, and Note II. (Index), — as Name for Legionary Volunteers, III. 143.

CAPTAIN OF THE WALL (Hadrian's). III. 212; IV. 226.

- CASTELLARS (Castellani, Castellares, Castellori or Castriani) = Byzantium Palace Wall-Guards. VII. 125, 341.
- CATAFRACORIES. A: *Equites Catafractoriorum* = Cuirassiers, from Morbio (Binchester? near Bishop Auckland), under D. of Britain, VI. 84-5. B: *Eq. Catafractorii Juniores*, under Ct. of Britain, VI. 85.
- CATEPAN (*Capetan*)=Captain. Title used in Byzantium, VII. 188 (*and note*), 235, 239. See *Drungarius*.
- CATERVA. A: Turma Magna (Great Troop of two *Drungoi*, i.e., Companies). B: Any Troop or Company, VI. 90, *note* 39.
- CENTENAR (*Centenarius*, *ii*)=Centurion (usual title at end of 4th and in 5th Cent.). VII. 324-5, 337.
- CENTURIES (*Centuria*, *ae*)=The 10 Companies of about 80 men each in a Legionary or Aux. Cohort, III. 235, 253; VI. 3, 59-61, &c. For special Centuries see under *Legions*.
- CENTURION (*Centurio*, *Centurionus*, *pl. Centuriones*). Officer(s) commanding the Centuries and Maniples of a Legion or Aux. Cohort of Foot; ranking below *Tribunes* above "*Principals*" (for various grades see *Aquilifer*, *Hastatus*, *Primipilus*, *Princeps*), III. 142, 144, 147, 213-4; V. 120, 140; VI. 3, 7, 15, 21, 349, 382; VII. 211, 325; VIII. 323-4, &c. Chief Centurion (*Primipilus* or *Aquilifer*), III. 129, 139; V. 140, 243, &c. — raised to command of fortress, VI. 7, *cf. Decurion*. Also for Centurions and Centenars serving in the Cavalry and Horse-Guards see IV. 377, and under *Lucian*, *Julius*. (*cf. Grosse, Röm. Militärgesch.* 118).
- CLARION = *Clarionem*, *es* (Med. Latin). Clear shrill narrow-tubed mil. trumpet(s), V. 98, 149; VI. 75, 81, 307, &c.
- "CLASSICUM" (The). Special Buccina-Call to Arms, to a Tribunal or to announce Military Executions, &c., III. 218; V. 128; VI. 20; VIII. 342.
- CLIBANARII (Cuirassiers of the Guard). See *Scholarians* (IV. *Scola*).
- COHORT (*Cohors*, *pl. Cohortes*). A: Sub-division (foot) of a Full Legion (containing 10 Coh. of 10 Centuries of 80 men, at least, *nominally*, *cf.* III. 151, 253; VI. 89, 103, 115, &c.). Some Leg. Cohorts had a proportion of cavalry attached (*Coh. Leg. Equestris*), rare, *cf.* IV. 226; VI. 143, and *Grosse, Röm. Mil. Gesch.* 44-5. B: Aux. Foot "Regiment" (*Coh. Militaria* of 10 Centuries, *Coh. Quingenaria* of 6 Centuries), commanded by a Tribune or Praepositus, often a Leg. Centurion, III. 204; V. 107, 185-6, 236, 239 (*note*). C: Aux. Foot and Horse "Regiment" (*Coh. Mil. Equitata*), V. 214, 239; VI. 8, 308. D: Cohort of Horse (*Coh. Equitata*), usually Mounted Infantry not so skilled as the *equites alares* (troopers of an Ala), III. 241; VI. 143, and *cf. Cheesman, Aux. R.A.* 29. E: Naval Cohorts (*I. Aelia Classica*), V. 231. F: Police Cohort, see *Vigilants* (*Vigiles*). For "Regular" Cohorts, not part of any Legion, but not Auxiliaries (*cf. Grosse*, p. 43), see III. 22; VI. 288 (*note* 54 should read "*Auxiliary* or '*Regular*' Cohort.").
- CONTUBERNALES = The Ten Room-Mates (*Concorporales*) in a *Papilio*, VII. 323, 325. CONTUBERNIUM=Barrack-Room, VII. 323, *note* 1. See *Maniple*. Also called *Papilio*, i.e., Pavilion (tent).

CORNET. See Cornicularius(a).

CORNICEN(S), *i.e.*, *Cornicen*, *inis*=Horn-Blower(s), III. 144; VI. 127.

CORNICULARIUS (I I)=Cornet(s). (a) Adjutant (*Optio*) to a mil. officer, having a signalling-horn. (b) On Civil Staff=Chief Clerk to Court of Justice; also Secretary. *Cf. Cod. Theodos.* (VII. 4 [12]). IV. 384, 389, 415; VII. 238. See *Demetrius*, Gen. Index.

CORNOVIANS (*I. Coh. Cornovionum* or *Cornavii*). at Pons Aelii (*Newcastle*), Hadrian's Wall. Raised from Tribe of Cornovii in Cheshire (near Deva, *i.e.*, *Chester*), or possibly Gallo-Bretons from "Cornouailles" in Brittany, rather than from Cornwall direct, V. 152; VI. 170.

CORNU, UA=Horn(s). V. 149, 215; VI. 75, 81; VII. 230, 318; VIII. 269, 371, &c.

CRISPIAN HORSE (*Eq. Crispianorum*) at Dano (*Doncaster*), VI. 91.

CUBICULARIUS (I I)=Chamberlain(s) forming a semi-military Palace Corps at Constantinople, being (a) The Eunuchs of the Palace Guard, (b) The Spathars (Swordsmen), which see. At Constantinople, VII. 256-7, 341, 348, 364-5, &c. At Treves (Eunuchs of Guard), VII. 217, 315, 395. See under Spathars. Also *cf. Alloc.* Eutropius, Mardonius (Lord High Chamberlains).

CUIRASSIERS, (a) of Count of Britain's Guard, VI. 85. See Catafractories; (b) see under Scholarsians (*Scola IV., Clibanarii*).

CUNEUS=A Wedge Detachment or Corps of Horse or Foot, V. 107, 182, 191.

CURATOR(S)=*Curator*, *es*. (a) Temporary Head or Second-in-Command of an Aux. Ala, Cohort, &c., V. 152, 186; (b) City Superintendents (replacing Aediles), IV. 339; VII. 66. *Cf. Primicerius*, *Vicar*.

DACIAN COHORT (*Cohors Miliaria (Equitata?)*, *I. Aelia Dacorum*), at Amboglanna (*Birdoswald*), Hadrian's Wall, III. 204; V. 234-52; VI. 136. — Troops, VIII. 258.

DECANUS(I) or DEXARCH=Romano-Byzantine N.C.O. ("*Sergeant*"), *Caput Contubernii*, *i.e.*, Head of a *Papilio* or *Contubernium* (Barrack-Room) for 10 (or 8) men, VII. 323, 333. In Civil Use: Chief — (of Hippodrome), VII. 405; VIII. 57.

DECURION(S), *i.e. Decurio, nes, Decurionus, i* (also called Senator(s) in Eastern Empire)=(a) Officer(s) commanding the *Turmae* (formerly *Decuriae*) of an Ala (Troops of a Cavalry Regiment), III. 215, 226; IV. 79; V. 214-5, 226, 228, 239, 274. Chief —, III. 225-6; V. 245 (sometimes styled Centurion, *cf. Julius, Lucian*); (b) A member of Municipal Senate, *cf. Calpurnius*, III. 345.

DEPORTATORS (*Deportatii* or *Depotati*)=Ambulance Corps, V. 158-9. *and note.*

DOMESTIC (Title of). (a) Chief Domestic (called also Proto-Spathar, *i.e.*, First Swordsman, but later the two were distinct)=Count of the Domestics, *i.e.*, of the — Horse (The Schools), VII. 214; see Stilicho. (b) Count of — Foot, VII. 209, 256; see Andaeus. — of Scholarsians=Adjutor of Master of Offices, and also Lieutenant of Count of — Horse, VII. 208-9; VIII. 80; see Bacurius. (c) Loosely used for any Imperial Guardsman, Class I. (Western Empire), VI. 401-3, &c.

- DOMESTICS (*Domesticus*, *i*)=The Seven Classes of Imperial Guards (Eastern Empire), *i.e.*, (1) The Seven Schools, including *Candidates* and *Protectors* (Mounted Troops, except possibly the Junior Gentiles, perhaps composed of *Phargani*, *i.e.*, Warings); (2) *Excubitores*; (3) *Numeri* (Arithmoi)=Palatine Police; (4) *Hicanati*; (5) *Numerori*=Gate-Keepers and Prison Warders; (6) *Optimi* or *Optimati*=“Army Service Corps” and Infantry Reserve; (7) *Castellori*=Castellars (Wall-Patrol). VI. 401-3; VII. 189, 194, 227 (note, 232, &c.), and see under the Names. Also *cf. Cubicularii, Spathars, Silentarii*.
- DRACONNAR (*Draco* or *Draconnarius*, *ii*)=“Dragon” Standard-Bearer of a Cohort, Detachment, or Cavalry Vexillation, III. 140; VI. 104; VII. 238, &c.
- DRAGON(S)=Standard(s) of a Cohort, &c., III. 140, 146; IV. 222; VI. 81, 103-4, 127, 210; VII. 98, &c.
- DRUM(S), *i.e.*, Kettle-Drum(s)=*Tympanum*, *a. aeneus*, *a* (bronze), used by Moorish Cavalry (other drums apparently were unknown or unused in the Roman Army), VI. 395.
- DRUNGARIUS=Captain (of the Byzantine Palace Watch), VII. 132-3, 334. *Drungus*, *i* or *oi*=Brigade, VI. 90, note 39.
- DUCCENAR (*Ducenarius*, *ii*) *lit.* Commander of 200, Subordinate Officer in Imp. Guards, Cavalry Troop, ranking above a Centurion, VII. 124, 136, 155, 165, 325, 333-4, 359. See Flavian.
- DUPLARIS, ES, or *Duplarius*, *ii*=Legionary with double pay and rations, III. 143.
- DUPLICAR(S)=*Duplicarius*, *ii*=3rd Officer of a Turma of an Ala (Troop of an Aux. Cavalry Regiment), III. 177, 215, 221, 226, 356; IV. 365; VI. 156, &c. See Marius.
- EASTERN PALATINES=(*a*) Palace-Guards of Eastern Empire: (1) Domestics, including Scholars (7 Schools, Candidates, Protectors) and 6 other Classes; (2) Cubicularies (Corps of Chamberlains, chiefly Civil Duties, but armed); (3) Proto-Spathars and Spathars = Imperial Swordsmen; (4) Silentaries (Gentlemen-at-Arms). 5-7=the “Foreign Legion”: *i.e.*, (5) *Phargani*=Warings or Varangians from whom were (perhaps?) recruited the Junior Gentiles (6th School); (6) *Khazars* or *Chazari*; (7) *Hetairiae*, Senior and Junior, VII. 340 and under Names. (*b*) Eastern Palatine Legions: See under Legions (Herculians).
- EQUERRY (Military), V. 237; VI. 65, 88, 110, 118, 276; VII. 183, 211, 222. Chief Equerry, VIII. 291. See Strators.
- EXCUBITORS (*Excubitores*). Corps of Byzantium Palace Guards (commanded by a Count), with special Guard duties inside the Palace. Reconstruction of — under Emp. Leo I., A.D. 457-74 (*cf. Lydus, De Magis.*, I. 16 to end), but were in existence as a part of the Praetorian Guard under Nero (Suetonius, *Nero* 8), VII. 128, 142, 193, 200, 341, &c.
- EXPLORATOIRES=Corps of Pioneers and Spies, VI. 31; VIII. 171, 175.
- FABRI, FABRICENSES = Corps of Smiths and Mechanics, Carpenters, &c., (*a*) usually attached to each Legion, under command of a Prefect or Optio, III. 142-3; (Sixth Legion's —), V. 123. (*b*) Also Corps

of — at various Military Weapon-Factories (*Fabrica*) in Cities of the Empire. Cf. *Grosse, Röm. Mil. Gesch.* 100-102. Master-Mechanician (Cerberius) at Byzantium Hippodrome, VIII. 103. Private Civil Factories, VII. 65, 92.

FASCES (pl. of *fascis*)=Bundles of rods (elm or birch twigs) bound round an axe (*securis, a*), carried by Lictors (wh. see), IV. 331, 382; VII. 256; VIII. 409. Also cf. *Arms d. (Securis): Virga*.

FLEET(S)=*Classis, es*. (1) *Cl. Britannica*: Headquarters at Gesoriacem (Boulogne and perhaps a station at Portus Itius or Ictius, i.e., Wissant) ("Ictian Bay"), III. 183; VI. 341. Sub-divisions in 4th Century (?) (a) Squadrons at Saxon Shore Stations, III. 257; VI. 263-4; VIII. 362-4, 372; (b) "Bodotrian" (*Firth of Forth*), V. 253-6, 259; VI. 23-31, 80; (c) "Clotan" (*Clyde*), III. 251-2; VI. 17; (d) Southern Fleet: Headquarters at Llongborth (perhaps *Portsmouth*), VI. 42, 256. (2) Byzantine: at Constantinople, possibly a station in Illyria? VII. 258; VIII. 260, 276, 294. (3) Misenensian (*Cl. Misenensis* or *Misenatum*) at Misenum in Campania (Italy), V. 130, 259. (4) Ravenna or Adriatic Fleet (*Cl. Ravennae*), Italy, VII. 6; VIII. 29, 260, 276, 294. Also see *Galley(s)*.

FOEDERATI. (a) Foreign Troops in Rome's Service, e.g., *Hetairiae*, at Constantinople, VII. 225. (b) Allied Barbarian Troops, VI. 90, 415.

FORKS (*Furca, ae*)=The stakes like an inverted V (Λ) to which defaulters were tied up for flogging or other punishment. Formerly (before Decree of Constantine I.) used as a cross. In the 4th to 5th Cent. the *Patibulum, a*, was more used=two uprights with cross-bar i.e., the Gk. letter P (Π) Later=Gallows, III. 203, 208; IV. 398, 402; VIII. 330.

FRISIAN COHORT (First)=*I. Frisiavonum*, at Vindobala (*Rutchester?*), V. 213, 242. — *Cuneus* (Corps) = *Cuneus Frisionum Aballavenses* (or *ium*), including a Detachment of Tuihants (Teutons) at Borcovicus (*Housesteads*) and Aballava (*Papcastle?*), V. 182, 191.

FUSTIBULATORS (*Fustibulatores*)=Slingers, VI. 67, 139.

FUSTUARIUM=Military Capital Punishment resembling "Running the Gantlet," III. 176.

GALLEYS and other Vessels (*Naves Longae, &c.*). Acaton (Acatos, Acation) or *Actuarius, ii*=small boat of 2 pair sculls or vessel with 30-50 (one bank) oars, III. 251-2; IV. 35. Bireme (*Biremis, es*)=Galley with 2 oar-banks (tiers), III. 248, 251-70, &c.; VII. 5, 7, 12, 19-22. Celoces (misprinted *Celices*)=Celox, or Celes (pl. *Celoces*), cf. Gk. *Keleton*= "Race-Horse" despatch-boats (4-12 oars), III. 251. Liburna, ae=two-banked war-galley(s) (after about A.D. 375 to about A.D. 500), a general term for all war-ships, whatever the number of their tiers, III. 256, 258; VI. 24, 263. Quadrireme (*Quadriremis, es*)=4-banked Galley, VI. 24, 264. Quinquereme (*Quinqueremis, es*)=5-banked galley with 2 (sometimes 3) masts, III. 251-3. Fully described, III. 257-64, 371-3; IV. 10-35. Trireme (*Triremis, es*)=3-banked galley, III. 251-3; IV. 20, 34-5, &c. Scapha, ae=small skiff, lugger, III. 251; VI. 286, 293. WAR-GALLEY: A.—OFFICERS AND CREW OF: Classarius, ii=(one of) Crew, i.e., Ship's Company (Sailors, Rowers

- and Marines), III. 252-3; IV. 14. *Classicus*, i: See *Miles Nauticus*, i (Marines). *Gubernator*, es=Helmsman or Steersman, with rank of modern "Commander" or Chief Officer, III. 256, 259, 271; IV. 1, 9-11, 24; VI. 26. *Hortator*, es (Hortators)=Time-Keepers (*lit. Encouragers, exhorters*) on a war or trading galley, boatswain's mates, III. 263-8, 349-50, 368-73; IV. 12, 15, 17, 27, 31, 37, 42-3; VII. 7, 13. *Miles* (*pl. Milites*), *Nauticus*, i, or *Classicus*, i=Marines, III. 253, 258, 260; VI. 24-5; VII. 362. Rowers and —, VII. 258, and see *Naularii* (a Marine Corps). *Nauta*, ae=sailors, seamen, mariners, III. 253, 258, 272, 365, 371-2; IV. 11, 13, 15-16, 20, 22-3 (Sailors' Chanty, IV. 23-24), 36-37; V. 255; VI. 23-29; VII. 258, 362. *Nautis Praepositus*=First Lieutenant, Officer or Mate, IV. 15, 16; VI. 294. — *Procurator*, es, or *Actuarius*, ii=Purser or Supercargo, IV. 16; VI. 294. *Navarch* (Trierarch or *Praefectus Navis*)=Captain of a War-Galley, III. 258-9, 261, 268, 274, 362, 366, 368-73; IV. 9-37; see *Aurelius Hesperius*. *Navis cursum* (course) *Rector*, es=Pilots, III. 257; IV. 1, 21; for VI. 26, see *Gubernator*. *Pausarius*, ii=Superintendent of Hortators (Time-Keepers), III. 264, 268 (as *Portisculus* (Chief Boatswain), III. 264; IV. 10, 14, 27-28, 31, 43). *Praefectus Classis*=Admiral of Fleet, III. 252; V. 231; VI. 23-4, 29. *Praepositus Classis* or *Classi Praepositus*=Vice or Rear-Admiral, V. 130. *Praetoria Navis*=Admiral's Flag-Ship, VI. 24. *Proreta*, ae=Look-Out Officer (2nd Lieutenant), III. 257, 259-60; IV. 14, 27, &c. See *Herentius*. *Remex Classis*, *pl. remiges*=Rowers, oarsmen (usually galley-slaves, *i.e.*, *homines remo publicae triremis afficus*, condemned to the "public" oar on a trireme, &c., III. 253, 256, 262-9, 367-73 (— of trading-galley, III. 348-50); IV. 11-12, 14-17, 27-29, 31-32, 36-37; V. 254-5; VI. 25; VII. 7, 13. For free oarsmen see VII. 258. *Socii Navales* (*sing. Socius Navalis*)=The Crew (sailors, free rowers, if any, sometimes galley-slaves), IV. 13, 20, 33, and see *Classiarii* (Ship's Company).
- B.—PARTS OF A WAR-GALLEY. *Anchor(s)*=*Ancora*, ae, III. 260; IV. 1, 8, 23-4, 33; VII. 16, &c. *Aplastron*, *Aplustre*, a = curved overhanging part of the galley's stern serving as shelter to steersman, III. 261, 271. *Apron* (wooden beam above galley's beak for protection against and help in ramming)=*Operculum*, a; *Operimentum*, a (Gk. *Proembolis*), III. 259. *Ballast*=*Saburra*, ae, IV. 24. *Beak*, or *Ram*=*Rostrum*, a (Gk. *Embolis*, *ais* or *Embolon*) = Beam(s) with iron spikes and pointed ram's heads, &c., &c., set below prow for ramming, III. 260; IV. 12-13, 21; VI. 25-26. *Blocks and Bolts*=*Reclamus*, i, or *Trochlea*, ae, et *Clavus*, i, IV. 25. *Boarding-Ladder(s)*=*Scala*, ae, IV. 20. *Bowline(s)*=*Funis*, es, *veli orae annexus*? IV. 30. *Bows*: see *Prow*. *Braces*=*Opifera*, ae, III. 372; IV. 26. *Bulwarks*=*Moenia Navis*, III. 348; IV. 9; VI. 25. *Bunt-line(s)*=*Funis*, es, *Antennae*, IV. 31. *Cabin*, *Deck-House*, &c.=*Cubiculum*, a; *Diaeta*, ae, III. 260-1, 271, 363; IV. 14. *Cable(s)*, *Hawsers*=*Ora*, ae, *Retinaculum*, a (Gk. *Epigua* or *Schoinia agkoureia*), *Ancorale*, ia, *Ancorarii funes*, (Mooring-Cables), IV. 16, 19, 33, &c. *Girding-Cables*=*Tormentum*, a; *Hypozomata*, IV. 16, 19, see *Waling-Cables*. *Capstan*, *Windlass*=*Succala*, ae. or *Ergata*, ae IV. 23. 31, 33. *Castles*, see *Fore-castle*, *Turrets*. *Cathead(s)* or *Cheek-Plates* (strong beams each side

the galley's bows to wh. the anchors were drawn up)=*Gena, ai* (or *Bucca, ae*) *Navis*? Gk. *Hepotis, Hepotides*, III. 260. Clew-line = *Resticula, ae, glomi*? IV. 26, 31. Counter, Ship's Side(s)=*Latus, latera*, III. 262, 365; IV. 48. Deck(s)=*Constratum, a, Navis*, III. 263, 265, 271, 296, 342, 344; IV. 9, 12, 16. Half-Deck=*Pons, pontes Navis* (cf. *Tacitus*, "*Agric.*" II. 6, *Naves pontibus stratae*) IV. 37. Main-Deck=*Constr. or Pons Maximus*? VI. 294. Lower Deck (*C. Inferior*?), III. 272. Upper or Hurricane Deck (*C. Superior*?), III. 260, and see *Poop*; *Prow*. Flag(s) = *Insigne, ia* (Pennant, Ensign), III. 262; *Vexillum, a* (Standard), III. 261-2. Forecastle, Fo'c'sle = *Prior pars Navis, Prora*, III. 260; IV. 36, see *Prow*. Gangway(s) or Tilt(s) = *Forus, i*, III. 260, 266, 348. Gasket(s) = *Funiculus, a*, or *Resticula, ae*, IV. 20. Grappling Iron(s)=*Corvus, i*; *Harpago, nes*; *Manus ferrea, e*, IV. 31. Gunwale=*Pluteus Navis*? III. 293, 372. Halyards, yards, *Ceruchi*, IV. 31. Hatches (Castle, Hold, &c.)=*pl. Cancelli, Claustra*, VI. 26; also Ship's Gate(s) (in side of vessel)=perhaps *Ostium, Ostia, Navis*? IV. 37. Hawse-Holes, Eyes = *Oculus, i*, III. 260. Helm, see *Rudder*. Hold = *Caverna, ae*, IV. 12, 27. Hull=*Alveus, i*, III. 183; IV. 9, 47; VI. 26. Keel=*Carina, ae*, III. 259. Leetch-line(s)=*Funis, es. extremorum Linteorum*, IV. 31. Lifts=*pl. Sublatii*? IV. 31. Mast(s)=*Malus, i*, IV. 13, 17, &c. Fore-mast=*Artemon, es*, IV. 11-12, 83. Mainmast=*Malus* or *M. maximus*, III. 262; VI. 296. Top-mast = *M. Superior*, III. 365; IV. 24. Masthead, Tops=*M. Summus, i*, IV. 10, 35; VI. 395. Oar(s)=*Remus, i*, III. 263-5, 269, 348-51, 367; IV. 12-15, 27-8; VI. 26; VII. 3, 13. — of pinewood=*pinus*, cf. *Lucan*, III. 531 (naves), "*quae mergent aequore pinus*" (who dip in the sea pinewood oars), V. 254-5. Large — (sweeps), Gk. *Perineoi* = *Tonsa, ae*? III. 263; VI. 295; VII. 13. Oarage=*Remigium* (also = Oarsmen), IV. 21. — Bank(s) or Tier(s)=*Ordo, Ordines remorum*, III. 251-2, 263; V. 255. — Blade(s)=*Palma, ae*, III. 264; V. 255. — Pouches=*Pera, ae*? or *Saccus, i*? (see *C. Pass Oars*). Oarsmen's Banks or Benches=*Transtrum, tra, Scamnum, a*, III. 265-6, 348-50, 373; IV. 36; V. 254. Poop (raised deck at stern)=*Puppis, es*, III. 257, 260-1; IV. 13, 21, 25, 34; also Stern, Astern, III. 259; IV. 47, &c. Prow=*Prora, ae*; *Pars prior Navis, i.e.*, Bows (and raised deck of forecastle), III. 259-60, 364, 368, 371; IV. 47, should be *prow* not *poop*. Ram: see *Beak*. Ratline(s), Tackling=*Gradus Sclarum*; *Scala, ae*, VI. 296, see *Shrouds* (used as Ratlines). Reef(s)=*Pars, partes, veli*? (cf. *Seneca, Ep. 77, 2*), IV. 22. Rigging=*pl. Armenta, Rudentes, or Funes* (ropes), III. 256; IV. 18. Rope(s)=*Funis, es* (Gk. *Topeia*), III. 259; IV. 25; Fine (tiller) — = *Restis, es*, III. 259. Rowlocks=perhaps *Columbarium, ii*, III. 293. Rudder(s) or Helm(s), Steering-Oar(s)=*Gubernaculum, a*, III. 259, 361, 372; IV. 30; V. 320; VI. 25, 293. Sail(s)=*Velum, a, Carbasum, a*, or *Linteum, ea*, III. 256, 262, 272; IV. 1, 20, 23; V. 255; VI. 23-4, 26-7; VIII. 243. Fore-sail=*Artemon, es*, IV. 11-12, 25, 31; VI. 27, 295. Lug-sail=*V. Vecturum*? (cf. *Vectorium, ia, Navigium* or *Vectrix*=Lugger, *i.e.*, *Scapha, &c.*), III. 252. Mainsail=*V. Maximus*, III. 372; IV. 15, 22, 26, 32; V. 255. Top-sail (Fore)=*Acatium, eia*, IV. 26; V. 255. — (Main)=*Supparum, a*, IV. 15, 22, 30; V. 255. Scuppers=*Rivus, i*? VI. 26. Sheet(s), Tack(s)? =

Pes, pedes, IV. 22, 26, 30. Shroud(s)=*Rudens, Rudentes*, IV. 15, 16, 23; VI. 296; see *Ratlines*. Steering-Wheel=*Rota, ae?* or *Tympa-num, a?* III. 259. Stern: see *Poep*. Storm-Mat(s), Awings=*Pellis, es, i.e.*, hides, *e.g.*, *sub pellebis* (Gk. *Parablemata, Katablema, hypoblema*), IV. 9, 19-20. Tack(s) (ropes holding corners of some sails), perhaps *Amentum, a*; *Pediculus, i*, *Vinculum, a*, or *Vinctio, nes*, IV. 22, 26; see *Sheets* (ropes holding lower corners of sails). Tackle, Tackling, Gear=pl. *Armamenta* or *Rudentes*, IV. 25. Thwarts (see Banks)=*Transtrum, tra*, IV. 36. Tiller = *Clavus, i*, or *Ansa, ae, gubernaculi*, III. 259; VI. 293. Turret(s) or Castle(s)=*Turris, es, Navis* (moveable structures fore and aft for archers, slingers and look-out men, &c.), III. 260; also see Mast-head (which often had small turret). Waling Cables=*Hypozomata, ae*, III. 257. — Pieces, Ribs=perhaps *Zoster, es, i.e.* Belts, also *Costa, ae*, III. 260; VI. 13. Yards=*Antenna, ae*, IV. 15, 31-2; VI. 296. Yard-Arm, Head-Yards? (end of Sailyards)=*Cornu, a*, III. 372; V. 255.

C.—NAUTICAL EXPRESSIONS. Aft=*Puppis*, III. 260. Go or get aft!=*puppis (versus) ite!* III. 260; IV. 11, 21. Anchor (to cast) = *Ancoras jacere, ad a. deligare, sto (stare)*, III. 361; IV. 1, 33-4, 42; V. 254, 259, 456. To lie at or ride at —=*in ancoras evehi(tur)*, IV. 33, 42; V. 231. To weigh or heave —=*ab ancora solvi, Naves solvere, tollere or praecedere*, III. 252-3; IV. 23-24, 35-36. Astern = *A* or *In Puppe*, IV. 13, 17, &c. Avast! (Stop!) = *Desini(te)!* ? *Ne tolli(te)!* ? IV. 32. Boom along=perhaps *Bombum facere, Bombire* or *Susurrare (Hum, Buzz)*, IV. 22, 31. Brail up (from *Brachile*, a girdle)=*Alligare, deligare, ligare*, IV. 15, 20, 23, 32. Bring to = *Appellare, or Applicare*, III. 364. Breakwater = *Munitio ac moles lapidum (in mari structa)*, III. 303. Broadside on = *In Obliquum, Transversus*, IV. 15. Cast off (ropes or braces)=*Funem* or *Opiferum facere*, III. 353; IV. 26. Cheerly! = *Hilare! Laete!* III. 372; IV. 33-34. Close-hauled = *contentus tractatus*, or *C. tractus?* cf. *c. funis* (taut rope), III. 371; IV. 15; see Wind (hauled to). Con (to — a ship) = *Regere, Diregere Navem*, IV. 15. Course (of ship) = *Cursus*, III. 259; IV. 19, &c. Dock = *Navale, ia* or Gen. pl. *Navaliorum* (Dry Dock = *Siccum*), V. 231. Draw (To) on or near; Drive (before wind) = *Appellare* (with acc. or abl. or pass. with nom.), III. 257, 301, 355, 371; IV. 1, 17; V. 299. Drift (To) = *Aestu deferri*, III. 367; IV. 15. Drop down with tide, come on the tide = *Aestum occupare*, III. 254; IV. 34. Frap (To), *i.e.*, Undergird = *Cingere?* IV. 16. Give way! = *Cursum date!* ? *Remis propellite!* ? IV. 11, 27-8, 31-2, 34. Go About (To), or "Bout Ship!" = *Circumire, Circuere, Navem circumverte!* III. 361, 372; IV. 14, 21. Go Astern, Hard Astern! = *Redeo, Revertor*, IV. 17. Hard down, — over (helm) = *Addentum tenere, tene?* III. 372; IV. 14-15. Haul, Hale = *Traho, deduco, subduco*, IV. 22, 26, 30-1; V. 255; VI. 27. Heave Ho! = *Attolle!* III. 372. Heave and Hoise = *Attollite et Tollite?* IV. 23, 25. Hoise, Hoist (Hale up) = *Tollo (tollere) Sublevo*, III. 353; IV. 15, 22, 25, 35, &c. Keep her so! = *Cursum tenere (C. tené!)*, IV. 15, 28-30, 33. Larboard, *i.e.*, port (on left hand) = *Laeva, Ad laevam, Sinistra, &c.*, IV. 10, 14. Lee, leeward = *Avento aversus*, III. 260, 272; IV. 11, 15-16; VI. 27. Leeway = *Navis fluitans, N. delata*: see *Drift*, III. 260, 366; IV.

15, 31. Let go! Slack away! (Sheet, &c.)=*Pedes, funes, opiferae proferre*! III. 372; IV. 30. Look Lively!=*Cito! Per pedem! Propere propera*! IV. 30. Luff (keep a vessel close to wind) = "*Sinus (velorum) in ventum obliquare, cf. Virgil, Aen. V. 16, or Navem ad ventum vertare*? IV. 15, 30. Luff and Lee (see *Windward, Leeward*), VI. 28. Pass Oars! or Out Oars!=*Remos transero! Remergo! i.e., pass through the Port-holes or Oar-ports (Columbarium, ii) and leathern oar-pouches (Pera, ae? Saccus, i?) Gk. Askomata, IV. 11, 27, 31. Pay Cheap (a cable or rope)=perhaps Procliviter or Expedite emittere, relaxare or remittere, i.e., Slack well away, IV. 33. Pier, Mole=Moles, es, VIII. 210; perhaps Pons (landing-bridge), VII. 23. Port, Harbour or Haven=Portus, us, III. 183, 248, 251, 361; IV. 8, 21, 33, 35, 46; V. 259, 281, 292-3; VI. 30-1, 80, 262, 291; VII. 3, 7, 15-16, 18; VIII. 162, 181, 209. Port (To) Helm, &c.=*Ad sinistram tenere*, IV. 10; V. 255. Put to sea=*Educere, Solvere*, V. 231, 254, &c. Quay=*Crepido, dines, or Margo, margines*, III. 183, 302, 341; IV. 35; VI. 262, 282, 291, 293; VII. 15-16, 22-3; VIII. 209, 371. Reef (To) = *Partem vela stringere? Contrahere or subducere vela*? III. 371; IV. 15, 22. Ride (To) the sea=*Navigare*, IV. 18, 20, 35, and see *Anchor*. Row (To)=*Remigere, Remos ducere* (pull oars), III. 262-5, 371; IV. 8, 34; V. 254-5; VII. 13. To bend to, ply the oars, hard=*Remis contendere, incumbere*, III. 348-9, 371; IV. 11, 15, 16, 27-9, 31-2; V. 254-5; VII. 13. Labour of Rowing=*Remigandi labor*, III. 263, 348-50; IV. 32; V. 254; VI. 27; VII. 13. With sail and oar=*Velis remisque*, IV. 21. Sail (To)=*Navigare*, III. 252-3, 256, 297, 371, &c.; IV. 21, 35; V. 259, 292, 321-5, 383; VI. 161; VIII. 180-1, 260, 362-4, &c. Bend on or spread —=*Deducere Vela*, VI. 23. Full —=*Velis passis*, III. 256; IV. 22; V. 255; VI. 26. Hoise or Hoist —=*Vela dare, pandere*, III. 183, 353; IV. 25, 34. Haul down or lower —=*V. legere, subducere, subnectere*, IV. 15, 20, 26, 30-1; VI. 24. Make sail, i.e., instead of rowing=*V. facere*, III. 265; IV. 29. Shorten —=*Contrahere Vela*, IV. 1. Stow or Furl —=*V. reponere? Contrahere? III. 361; IV. 15, 20. Strike (Lower) —=V. subducere, demittere, IV. 31; VI. 27. Trim —=V. contentis funibus; Pandere or Vertare, IV. 29; VI. 26. Sheer off=Discedere, Se amoliri, IV. 15; VI. 27. Ship (or Boat) Oars, i.e., bring them in-board = *Remos navem imponere? Remeare?* III. 265, 372; IV. 32, 34. Shipwreck(s)=*Naufragium, ii, III. 361, 367; IV. 143-5; V. 323; VI. 18, 28, &c. Slack, Slacken, Loose (To)=Remittere, Relaxare, IV. 31, 33. Stand by=Adstare; Stare; Praesto esse!* IV. 11, 17. Starboard (on right hand)=*Dextrum latus navis?* III. 373; IV. 10-11, 15; VI. 25, &c. To — Helm=*Ad dextram tenere*, IV. 11, and see *Tack*. Steer (To)=*Gubernare, Regere*, III. 259, 301; IV. 9-11, 26; VI. 26, 295, &c. — a straight course=*Cursam or Rectam tenere*, IV. 11. Swift (To), i.e., bind round=*Circumligo, Obligo*, IV. 16. Tack (To) or beat up against wind = *Mutare Velificationem; Obliqua transfere vela; Reciprocare* (cf. *Virgil, Aen., V. 830, "pariter que sinistros nunc dextros solvere sinus," i.e., and with one accord they tacked first to starboard and then to larboard*, IV. 14-15, 21. On Starboard Tack=*Obliquare laevos pede carbasia* (sails), cf. *Lucan (Pharsalia, V. 428), III. 373; IV. 21. Unfurl sail to wind = ventis intendere vela; also Dare, Deducere,***

Explicare, Facere, Pandere, Solvere vela, V. 255, and see *Sail (To)*. Unmoor (To)=*Navem solvere*, V. 255. Veer (To), *i.e.*, fall off, go more large (from the wind) or loose (a rope, &c.) = *Vertare*; *Se Vertare*; *Obliquare*, IV. 15, 22, 30. To — out (rope, sheet, &c.) = *Laxare funem?* or *Pedem facere*, IV. 33, &c. Way (Ship's)=*Impetus*, VI. 25. Wind=*Ventus*, *i*, III. 256, 300-1, 367, 372; IV. 15, 20, 23, 35, &c. — rises, or freshens=*V. increbrescit, co-oritur*, III. 265, 363; IV. 13. — shifts or veers = *circumagere (circumagente se vento)*, III. 372; IV. 11; VII. 4. — sinks=*cessat, cadet*, III. 262; IV. 10. Contrary wind=*V. adversus*, IV. 19. Fair, favourable —, =*V. secundus*, III. 256, 265; VII. 4, &c. Favourable following — =*ac ferens ventus*, III. 265. Haul to, Luff to, or Near the — = *Pedem tollere, Appellare Ventum* or *Vento*, III. 371; IV. 15. Head to — or Head — = *Adverso flatu*, IV. 11. Light — = *Ventulus*, *i*, III. 256. Scud or run before — = *Dare vela ventis*, III. 372. Windward (To) = *Ad ventum conversus, obversus*, IV. 11, 34, &c. Also Breeze = *Aura, ae; Flatus, us*, III. 253, 256, 262, 363; IV. 22; V. 255, 328, 383; VII. 17, &c. Gale = *Ventus, i; Flamen, flamma*, IV. 15, 20; V. 317; VI. 18; VII. 3, 7. Squall = *Procella, ae*, IV. 11, 13, 14, 30; VI. 26. Storm, Bad Weather, &c. = *Intemperiae* (pl.) or *Aurae petulantae*, IV. 15, 18; V. 272, 318, 383; VI. 16, 18, 27; VII. 4. Tempest = *Tempestas, ates*, IV. 32; V. 316-23; VI. 27. Yarely! (smartly) = *Impigre! Strenue!* IV. 15, 29, 31, 33. Yaw, *i.e.*, to fall away from wind, wobble = *Vertere*: see *Veer (To)*, IV. 11.

GENTILES (Senior and Junior) = Two *Scolae* (Schools), *i.e.*, "Bands" or Regiments of the Scholarian Palace-Guards: *Gentilium Seniorum* = 3rd *Scola*, recruited from Armenians and other foreigners. *Gentilium Juniorum* = 6th *Scola*, perhaps recruited chiefly from Goths (Greuthings), Warings (Phargani), &c.? VII. 137 (and note), 196, 233, 359; VIII. 205.

GRAMNONIAN HORSE AND FOOT (*Mil. Grannonensium et Coh. Primae Novae Armoricanae*) at Gramnona, Armorica (Gaul) = Château Grannon, near Nantes, VI. 344.

GRIFFINS (*Griffones*) = Nickname of a Troop of the Junior Gentiles (Warings) from their "Gryphon" badge, VIII. 205, 207 and note, 218.

HAMIANS (*I. Coh. Hamiorum Sagittariorum*) = Syrian Mounted Archers at Magna, ae, *i.e.*, Caerboran, Hadrian's Wall and at Bar Hill, Antonine Wall, VI. 68, and note, 88, 94-5.

HASTAE PURAE = Honorary Spears given as Rewards, VI. 153. For *Hasta Longa* see under *Arms*.

HASTATUS (*lit. Spear-Bearer*) = Grade of Centurionate, VI. 60-1. *Hastatus* Posterior or Post-*Hastatus* = Lowest Grade, VI. 3-4. — Prior (Top Grade of this Rank), VI. 161.

HERCULIANS. See under *Legions*.

HERULIANS. See under *Legions*.

HETAERIAE or HETAIREIA (Senior and Junior *Bandae* of)=Byzantine Palace Troops (Foreigners and Provincials), VII. 225. See *Macedonians*.

HICANATES (*Hicanatî*) = Fourth Corps of Domestics (*which see*), Palace Guards but not Scholarians, VII. 194.

HORSEMEN of Imperial Guard (Gratian's Candidates). VI. 363.

HOSPITALS (Military)=*Valetudinarium*, ii, or *Nosocomium*, ii, III. 144; V. 36, 160-3, 225; VI. 3, 175-181.

HOUSEHOLD GUARDS. VI. 217, 320. See also under *Domestics* and *Eastern Palatines*.

IMAGE-BEARERS (*Imaginiferi*). Bearing Images of the Emperor, Saints (?) (formerly Gods) on Standards, III. 139. See *Sceptre-Bearers* (taking their place in the Eastern Empire).

IMMUNES (*i.e.*, free from certain "Fatigue-duties")=Subordinate ("Non-commissioned") Officers, III. 142.

JACULATORS (*Jaculatores*)=Dart-Throwers, VI. 67.

JOVIANS, JOVINIANS. See under *Legions*.

KHAZARS, KHAZARI (*Chazari*) = Byzantine Palace Troops (Khazars or Khazans from Central Asia), VII. 225.

LANCEARII, LIMITANIANS. See under *Legions*.

LEGIONS. Second Augustans (*Legio II. Augusta Pia, Fidelis*), stationed at, (1) Caerleon-on-Usk (*Isca Silurum*), soon after A.D. 43, 47; (2) Richborough (*Rutupiae*), about A.D. 296-300? till A.D. 410 (?) or later. Badge=the Capricorns (two goats or goats' heads). Originally belonged to the Army of *Germania Superior*, A.D. 43. Recruited in Gaul (Lyonnaise, Narbonnaise) and Germany, III. 127-8, 150-2, 170, 177, 195; IV. 222-3; V. 164, 168, 226-43, 253; VI. 2-4, 7, 59-61, 66, 103, 112, 115-6, 130, 234-6, 256, 269, 297-8, 309; VIII. 89, 281, 315. Cohorts mentioned: 1st *Coh.*, VI. 63; 3rd *Coh.*, III. 177; 6th *Coh.*, V. 243; 10th *Coh.* (3rd *Cent.*, VI. 3, 59-61), VI. 63, 103-6, 115.

Third Augustans (*Legio III. Augusta*) in Numidia (N. Africa), at *Castra Lambaesisitana*, &c., V. 213.

Second Britons (*Leg. II. Britannica, sive Secundam*). One of the 32 Comitatusian (Western) Legions of Later Empire, VI. 325. Detachment=Secundanians Juniors (*Secundarii Juniores*).

Comitatenses (*Legiones*)=Mobile Field Legions of Later Empire, each about 1,000 strong. There were thirty-two Western C.L. drawn from the old "Border" Legions, V. 50, 106.

Herculians (*Legio II. Herculia*). A Riparensian Legion, at Tomis? Scythia Minor (*Trosmis in Notitia*, Or. p. 86, Seeck, Böcking's edn., I. cap. 36, pp. 98-9. Also at Axiupoli, Inplatypegiis, S. Minor, VII. 169 and note, 171, 177, 289; VIII. 88, 97, 136. — Horse, VII. 177.

Herulians (*Heruli Seniores: Auxilia Palatina sexaginta quinque*). German Aux. Guard Regiment in Italy, III. 135; VI. 363.

- Jovians : (a) *Jovii Seniores*; *Aux. Pal.* = Auxiliary Palatine or Imperial Guard Regiment (so-called "Legion") in Italy (Rome), *cf. Notitia Oc.*, V. 23 (Seeck), III. 135; IV. 399, 401-2; VI. 113. (b) First Jovians (*I. Jovia*), Riparensian Legion at Novioduno(um) = modern Isakdschi (see Böcking *Not.*, I. 449, note 27), with detachments of 5th Cohort at Accisso and Inplatypegiis (*Not. Or. XXXIX.*; Seeck, p. 87, XXXVI.; Böcking, p. 99), VII. 177. — Horse, attached to above, VII. 177.
- Jovinians (*Joviani Seniores*; *Leg. pal. in Ital.*). A Palatine Legion in Rome (*Notitia, Oc.*, V. 2), IV. 79.
- Lancearii (Lancers and Pike-men) = a Byzantine Palace Legion including cavalry, VI. 215.
- Limitanians (*Legiones Limitanei*) = The Old Border Legions (II. Augustans, &c.), V. 50, 106.
- Mattarii (Javelin, *i.e.*, Mattio or Martiobarbulos-Throwers) = Byzantine Palace Legions (Senior and Junior), VI. 215.
- Fourth Scythians (*Leg. IV. Scythica*), in Syria, IV. 334 (return to Rome described).
- Rhenish Legions : VI. 352. (In *Germania Superior*: VIII. Augusta. In *G. Inferior*: XXX. Ulpia Victrix. Perhaps *Leg. I. Minervia* was still in Lower Germany, *cf. Ammianus XVI. 12* (49) for a 1st *Leg. (Primanorum Legio* at B. of Strasburg, A.D. 357. See *Not. Dig. Occ.* V. 153; VII. 28, 108.)
- Sixth Legion (*Legio VI. Victrix*). Stationed normally at York (*Eboracum*) or district; left *Germania Inferior* to replace *Leg. IX. Hispania* in Britain in Hadrian's reign, about A.D. 119; recruited from Italian citizens (*cives Italici*), Noricians from Norricum, Africans, Gauls and Germans, probably some Romano-Britons, III. 105, 158, 195, 253; IV. 226, 271; V. 39, 50, 123, 162; VI. 15, 66 (read 6th for 2nd), 89, 125, 128, 148, 155, 234-5, 309; VIII. 89, 171, 281, 315. Cohorts mentioned: 1st *Coh.*, VI. 155; 2nd *Coh.*, VI. 15; 8th *Coh.*, VI. 61.
- Second Trajans (*Leg. II. Trajana*), at Assouan (*Syene*), Lower Egypt, VIII. 216.
- Twentieth Legion (*Leg. XX. Valeria Victrix*), came from *Germania Inferior*, A.D. 43 to Deva (*Chester*), till about A.D. 383, perhaps later; under command of Duke of Britain; not mentioned in *Notitia*, but detachments may have remained in Britain after A.D. 410. Badge = the Charging Boar; III. 48, 138-47, 195, 235; IV. 362; V. 50, 121, 204; VI. 88, 123, 161, 210, 438; VIII. 281. Description of, III. 138-44. Recall from Britain, VI. 210. Marching Song of, III. 145-7. 4th *Coh.* mentioned, VI. 161.
- Victorians (*Victores Juniores Britannici*). A Detachment (under Count of Britain) probably drawn from the Gaulish *Aux. Palatine Legion Victores*, one of the 65 Palatine Auxiliary Legions, III. 135.
- LICTOR(S) (*Lictor, Lictores*) = Public Attendants of the Roman Emperors and Chief Magistrates, Governors, &c., with Police duties, bearing the Fasces (Rods and Axe) and acting as Executioners, IV. 331, 382-3; V. 3, 31, 33, 35; VI. 448; VII. 256; VIII. 137, 144, 409. See *Apparitors, Maglabites*.

- LITICEN, INES=Cavalry Bugler(s), III. 200, 222, 226, 229; IV. 48, 142, 241, 271, 291, 366; V. 98-9, 140; VI. 65-6, 95, &c. See *Alban, Quintus Lupus, Ruan, Salmanes*.
- LITUUS, I=Cavalry Bugle(s), III. 222, 229, 234, 238, 249; IV. 44, 137, 291; V. 140, 149, 223-4, 248; VI. 81, 111, 127; VII. 323, 331, &c.
- LIXAE (sing. *Lixa*)=Camp-Followers, Sutlers, V. 122; VI. 111, 113; cf. Slave (*famulus*), VII. 327-8, 330-1.
- MACEDONIANS (Senior). A Band of Imperial Hetairiae, VII. 225, 364.
- MAGLABITE(S) (*Maglabitus*, *i*)=Imperial Mace-Bearers and Apparitors (perhaps acting as Lictors in the Eastern Empire), VII. 256, 365; VIII. 4, 85, 86. Ducenar of Numerian —s, VIII. 85 (see *Cyrus, Numerori*).
- MANIPLE (*manipulus*, *i*, orig. from *manus*=handful of hay, straw, fern, &c., affixed to a pole, being the primitive military standard)=(a) Body of soldiers under an ensign, an early sub-division of the Legion, divided into 3 classes—Hastati, Principes and Triarii, each containing 10-15 maniples. (b) At the introduction of the Cohort as a 10th part of a Legion, B.C. 105, a manipule=2 centuries, *i.e.*, 3 maniples to a Cohort (Cincius Alimentus, *De Re Militari* (in A. Gellius, *Noctes Atticae*, XVI. 4), perhaps keeping the old class names, III. 129. For late duration of — cf. Ammian, Marcell, XVII. 13 (25); XXI. 13 (9); XXIII. 5 (15). (c) Apparently also used as meaning a "contubernium" of 8-10 men (Vegetius, II. 13) being the smallest sub-division of a Century. See Contubernium.
- MARINE(S)=*Miles, Milites Classicus*, III. 253, 258, 260. Rowers and — VII. 258; see *Naularii*.
- MASTER(S), *i.e.*, *Magister, tri* (*Strategos*): (a) *Mag. Militum* (Master(s) of Troops) = General(s), VI. 163 (note), 350, 366, 368; VII. 246-50 (*Majorian* in Illyria, VII. 250; *Abundantius* in Orient, VII. 249; *Promotus, Stilicho*, in Thrace, VII. 248). Also (for Gratian): *Mallobaudes*, in Gaul, VI. 230; (for Maximus), *Nannienus*, in Gaul, VI. 412; *Marinell* and *Marcellinus*, in the Pannonian Campaign, VIII. 274-6; (for Valens), *Trajan, Sebastian*, at Hadrianople, VI. 212, 216; (for Valentinian II.), *Merobaudes*, in Italy, VIII. 169-70. (b) *Mag. Utriusque Milites* (of both Services)=Commander-in-Chief (*Nannienus*, in Gaul, VI. 412; also VI. 341; VII. 247-8; see *Aetius* (VI. 163, note), *Artorius* (VI. 341), *Hellebichus, Saturninus, Stilicho*. (c) *Mag. Equitum*=Master of the Horse, V. 52; VI. 212, 216, 221, VII. 249; VIII. 257, 286, 295, 320, &c.; see *Andragathius* (for Maximus), V. 52; VI. 350, 354; *Promotus, Terentius* (for Flavius Victor), VIII. 295; *Timasius, Valerianus*. (d) *Mag. Peditum*=Master of the Foot, VI. 216, 221, 236, VII. 248; VIII. 257; see Maurice (VI. 82), *Promotus, Timasius, Trajan, Sebastian, Victor* (for Maximus), VI. 236. (e) *Mag. Officiorum*=Master of the Offices (Commander-in-Chief of the Palace Troops), also had Civil and Judicial Duties, VII. 186, 202-16, 211 (note on *Rufinus*), 241, 244, 263, &c.; see *Caesarius, Rufinus*. *Civil Masters*: (f) *Mag. Supplicationum* or *Secreticorum*=Master of Punishments (in private), VII. 115 (and note), 141, 242; VIII. 70; see *Eustathius*. (g) *Vico-Magister* (Vice-Master)=Police-Deputy of City

Curator, VII. 66 (*and note*). (*h*) *Junior Magisters*=Imperial Superintendents of various Offices, VII. 239-40. (*i*) Master of Ceremonies, VII. 375. (*j*) — of Games, VII. 90, 375; VIII. 37, 63, 81, 375. (*k*) — of the Imp. Bath, VII. 367-8. For use of the Greek title *Strategos* (Master of Troops) in mockery, see VII. 38.

MATTIARI. See under Legions.

MAURITANIAN HORSE. (*a*) *Equites Mauri*, attached to Imperial (Western) Body-Guard. (*b*) *Mauri Osismiaci*=Moorish Cavalry Ala at Vorganum (*Osismes, near Carhais*), Gaul, VI. 352-4, 395, 403; VIII. 281, 315, 317, 322. (*c*) *Cuneus Equitum Maurorum Scutariorum*=Moorish shield-bearing Cavalry Corps, at Lycopolis (Thebais), Egypt, VIII. 220.

MAXILLAR or MAZILLIARIUS (*lit. Horse-Dentist*), VIII. 104. See *Veterinary Surgeons*.

MEDICUS, I=Military Surgeons, Physicians, and Leeches, III. 142-4; IV. 243, 244, 246, 248; V. 32, 34, 36, 43, (*Description of*, 153-7), 161-3, 168, 232-3; VI. 151, 169 (*leeches*), 175, 181; VII. 405; VIII. 77, 78, 254 (*Emperor's Leech*); VIII. 370 (*Leeches' aid, skill*). Also see Anicius Ingenius, Axius (*Surgeon-Oculist*), Marcellus, Tiberius Claudius (*Oculist at Uriconium, i.e., Wroczeter*), Ulpius Sporus. *Medicus Ordinarius*=Surgeon or Physician Ordinary, *i.e.*, of lower rank, V. 154.

MENARCH=Romano-Byzantine Army Officer ("Major"), VII. 238.

MENSOR(S)=Legionary Quarterers (Measurers), III. 142; IV. 38.

METATOR(S)=Legionary Camp-Constructors, III. 142; IV. 38.

MILIARIAN TROOPS = *Milites Miliarenses*, at Syene (*Assouan*), Upper Egypt, VIII. 216.

MUNIFEX (*pl. Munifices*)=Common Legionary soldier ("Private"), lowest grade, liable for all fatigue-duties, III. 143, 214; IV. 365; V. 210, &c. Also called *Manipularis*, *Miles gregarius*, *M. inferior*, *Pedes* (foot-soldier), *Vir devotus*, or *devotissimus*, *i.e.*, "vowed."

NAUCLARII=Marines, posted at Tomis (or Trosmis?), Scythia Minor, VII. 169, *cf. Aelian Cohort, Marines, Tigrensian Barque-men*.

NAVARCH. See under Galleys (Officers of).

NUMERICUS, I, NUMERUS, I. (*a*) *Arithmoi*, Class III. Domestic Guards (Byzantine Palace), VII. 227 *and note*, 229, and see *Domestics*. (*b*) *Número, Numerus*, *i*=Detachment, about 500-1,000 strong, of Legion or Aux. Regiment (Horse or Foot), V. 50, 106; VI. 308. (*c*) *Numerori*, Class V., Domestic Guards, including Numerian Maglabites (Apparitors and Lictors), VIII. 85, 86, 95, 211. See *Cyrus*, also *cf. Arithmoi, Maglabites*.

NUMIDIANS=African Troops in service of Maximus, perhaps *Equites Stablesiani Africani*? under Count of Britain, *cf. Sagot, Bretagne Romaine*, 227 (*and Not. Dig. Occ. VI. 64*); VIII. 315.

OPTIO, *pl. OPTIONES* (*Sub-Centurio, nes*) = Subordinates, Lieutenants, Adjutants, &c., of various grades to a Centurion or other Superior Officer, III. 142, 145, 202; V. 113, 138, 213, 226, 336; VI. 3-4, 9,

40, 60, 63, 66, 88, 155, 323, &c.; *cf.* *Quintus Lupus. Optio spei legionis*=Senior — (ad *spem ordinis*, *i.e.*, in expectation of promotion), III. 202; V. 226; *cf.* *Vivius Marsus. O. Alae, O. Equitum*=Lieutenant or Adjutant of Horse, V. 213; *cf.* *Celsus Aprilis*.

ORDO, INES=Order(s), *i.e.*, Grade(s) of the Centurionate, probably about 20 "steps" in regular promotion, VI. 3, 61, 63.

PALACE GUARD (of Valens), VI. 217. Palatines of the Guard (of Maximus), V. 50; VI. 307; VII. 223, 227. — Troops, VI. 85. See Domestics, Eastern Palatines.

PALATINES. See above, and under Legions.

PAPILIO=Barrack-Room, originally Tent (*Pavilion*), VII. 323; see *Contubernium*.

PAVILION (*Papilio*), The=Chapel of the Camp, VI. 317.

PENTARCH=Romano-Byzantine N.C.O. ("*Lance-Corporal*"), VII. 327.

PERELUX (Cluster of Hyacinth Stones pendant from a Golden Torque). Insignia of Spathar-Candidate of Imp. Guard, VII. 213, 239, 266, 271-2.

PHARGANI (*Ferghani*). VII. 142, 225, 233-4, 341, 364; VIII. 218, &c. See *Varangians*.

PRAEPOSITUS (Provost)=(a) — of an Ala, Banda, Cohort, &c.=the Third in Command (*cf.* — of Candidates, VII. 332), corresponding to the First in Command of a Detachment (Numerus, Cuneus, Milites, Equites, Vexillation, and sometimes of a small Cohort), *cf.* Cassian's Vexillation, VI. 37. (b) — of the Fleet (*P. Classis*), *i.e.*, "Vice-Admiral," V. 130; see Artorius Justus. (c) Military Reeve or Warden of a City, Town or Fortress, III. 135, 151-2; IV. 378; VIII. 394, 397; see Eli, Secundus Lupus. (d) Camp-Provost(s), III. 143. (e) — of Veterans, V. 168; see Betto. (f) — attached to a Civil Office: (1) — of Chamberlains (semi-military), VII. 365-6. Chief — of Chamberlains (see Primicerius b), VII. 241, 247, 368; VIII. 37, 205, 207; see Eutropius. (2) — of Logothetes (Byzantine Palace Secretaries), VII. 266-7; also see under Galleys (*Nautis* —).

PRAETORIUM=Hall or Court of Justice in the *Principia* (Head-Quarters of a Camp or Military Station, originally=General's Tent), IV. 331-3; V. 141; VI. 1; VIII. 323. Prison of — in Constantinople, VII. 81, 181. Later also=Civil High Court of Justice.

PREFECT (*Praefectus*, i) = (a) Commander of a Legion (formerly styled *Legatus*) corresponding roughly to Major-General in charge of a Division, III. 138-9; V. 396; VI. 61, 82, 204; VII. 171-2; VIII. 86-8, 136, &c. See Artorius Justus, Geraint (*Gerontius*), Maurice, Pomponius, Quentin (VI. 89, 130). (b) Commander of an Ala (Aux. Cavalry Regiment), *i.e.*, "Colonel," III. 215; IV. 226; V. 113, 151, 153; VI. 132, 177; VII. 172; VIII. 87, &c. (c) — Classis (of the Fleet), *i.e.*, "Admiral": see *Galley (Officers of)* and under Albinus, Arrenius Verecundis. (d) — of a Town or City, VI. 194, 364, 366-8. See Metius Ferox, Serenus, and *cf.* *Praepositus*, C. Also under *Prefect (Praetorian)*. Camp —, *i.e.*, "Quartermaster-

General," "Provost-General," III. 203, 214; IV. 38; V. 3, 25, 119, 150; VI. 163, 243; VIII. 338 (*Gainas*) and see *Quintilian*. For Sub-Prefects (Provosts) of Camp: (1) See *Praepositus* (d); (2) — of Speculators, V. 4, 38. See *Vindictian*, *Justinian* (V. 128; VI. 243, &c.). (g) — of Police (Constantinople), VII. 241. See *Antiochinus*. (h) Sub — of Ala, III. 215; of Legion, &c., VI. 63, 66, 88, cf. *Curator*, *Primicer*, *Vicar*. For — of Ducal Guard (under Maximus), VI. 236, see *Quentin*.

PREFECT (PRAETORIAN)=Chief Magistrate of a District of the Empire or of a Capital City with (under Later Empire) powers of a Lord Chief Justice plus those of a Lord Mayor and Governor-in-Chief: (formerly, under Early Empire, Commander-in-Chief of Imperial Guard), VI. 357; VII. 250-1; VIII. 161, *Probus* — of Valentinian II. — of Orient="Prime-Minister" of Eastern Empire, VI. 357; VII. 351, see *Cynegius*. — for Gaul (under Maximus), VI. 417, see *Eudodius*. City Prefect of Constantinople (*Praef. Urb. Cons.*), VII. 36, 100-1, 105, 280, 284; VIII. 83, 140. See *Nebridius*, *Tatianus*.

PRIMICER (*Primicerius*, ii)=(a) Second-in-Command of Aux. Ala, Cohort or Banda of the Guard, &c. Could act as Curator, Princeps, Vicar or Proto-Topotretes (*First Lieutenant*), i.e., "Lieutenant-Colonel," VII. 263, 331, cf. *Curator*, V. 152. The title was also given to the Chief Tribune or "Domestic" of the Schools. b (1) Superintendent (of Notaries) attached to Civil Office, VII. 241. b (2) — Military Staff, Civil Side, VI. 318. (c) — of Chamberlains: see *Praepositus* (f) and *Eutropius*.

PRIMIPIIUS, PRIMUS PILUS (*Centurio Primi Pili*)=Senior Centurion of First Cohort of a Legion, having command of 4 Centuries, usually the Aquilifer ("Eagle"-Bearer), which see, III. 129, 139; VI. 63, &c.

PRINCEPS (pl. *Principes*)=(a) Second-in-Command (but under a Curator or other temporary "Chief") of an Auxiliary or Guard Regiment, VII. 331 (note). (b) Centurio Princeps=Centurion acting as "Aide-de-Camp" to a Superior Officer, V. 181. — Prior=Head Centurion (under Empire) of any Leg. Cohort except the First, VI. 15, 61. See Centurion. (c) In Civil Offices or on Military Staff=Director, Superior, cf. *Domaszewski*, 97-98, 101; *Grosse, Röm. Mil. Gesch.*, VI. 3; *Seeck, Not.* 336; and see *Primicerius* (b.2).

PRINCIPALS (*Principales*). Subordinate "commissioned" Officers of Legion or Aux. Cohort, Ala, &c., below the rank of Centurion, Decurion, or Ducenar, but above that of the *Immunes*, IV. 268; V. 120.

PRINCIPIA = Camp (or Fortress) Forum and Commanding Officer's Headquarters, including the *Praetorium* (Hall of Justice), VI. 1, 7.

PROTECTOR(ES)=Corps of Centurions (3 grades) of the Imperial Body-Guard (in each School) included therefore in the Domestics, which see; (*Western*) VI. 402-3; VII. 28 and note. (*Eastern*), 232 and note.

PROTO-SPATHAR(S), i.e., *Protospatharius*, ii, or *Protospatharioi* = (a) Commander-in-Chief ("Colonel" or "Captain") of the Domestics (Count of the Domestics); (b) Commander of the (c) Corps of First Swordsmen of the Guard (Eastern Palatines, III.), VII. 214, 226, 229; cf. *Spathar*(s).

PROXIMUS (*Proheximus* or *Proximus Domesticorum*)=Adjutant and Military Secretary, Guard Regiment (5th or 6th in rank after the Tribune), VII. 333.

QUAESTORIUM=Head-Quarters and Forum of the Camp-Prefect ("Quarter-Master-General"), V. 164, 192.

QUARTERMASTER. See *Actuarius*. — General: see Camp-Prefect (under Prefect).

QUESTIONERS (*Quaestionarius*, *ii*) = Judicial "Torturers" attached to Military Staffs and Civil (Administrative) Offices, V. 262.

RECRUITS (*Tiro*, *pl. Tirones*, *Discens*, &c.), V. 50, 158, 227, 242-3, 255; VI. 1, 4, 143, 239; VII. 31-2, 214-5, 224, 229-30, 250, 268-9. See *Tiro*.

REGISTRAR(S), on Civil Staff=*Commentariensis*, *es*, V. 163.

RHENISH HORSE=*Milites Tungrecanorum* from Dubris (*Dover*) or 1st *Ala Tungrorum* (from Tongres, Belgium), attached to 1st Tungrian Coh. at Borcovicus; or *II. Tungrorum Miliaria Equitata* from Petrianae, Hadrian's Wall, III. 362. — Legions, VI. 352; see under Legions.

SAVINIAN ALA (*A. Sabiniana*). Gallic cavalry regiment raised by some Prefect called Sabinianus. At Hunno (*Hunnum*)=Halton Chesters, on Hadrian's Wall, V. 113, 121, 123; VI. 177.

SCEPTRE-BEARERS (*Sceptephorii*). Bearing Staves with Images, VII. 262. See *Image-Bearers*.

SCHOLARIANS=The Seven "Schools" of the Imperial Body-Guard (Cavalry) each 500 strong (Western and Eastern Empires), forming Class I. of the *Domestics* (which see). Seven Schools (Orient)=(1) *I. and II. Scutarii* (Shield-Bearers); (2) *Gentiles Seniores* (Foreigners, mostly Armenians); (3) *Scutarii Sagittarii* (Mounted Archers with Shields); (4) *Clibanarii* (Cuirassiers); (5) *Armaturae Juniores* (Corps of "Roughriders"); (6) *Gentiles Juniores*=perhaps formed from the *Phargani* (Warings), which see; (7) *Agentes in Rebus* (Special Messengers), VII. 98, 131, 137, 193, 208, 214, 232-3, 348 and note, 371. Domestic of — (2nd in command), VII. 208. Tribune of the Seven —, VII. 262. For Commander see *Domestic Horse* (*Count of*). Also see *Agents*, *Gentiles*, *Scutarii*. For the specially trained *Armaturae* see Grosse, *Röm. Militärgesch.*, 222.

SCUTARIOS (*Scutarii*, *Scutarii*), *i.e.*, Shield-Bearers=First and Second Regiments (Schools) of the Scholarian Imp. Guard, VI. 89; VII. 27, 123, 169, 177; VIII. 37-8, 269. *Scutarii* (at Tomis), VII. 177.

SECRETARY. See *Cornicularius*.

SECUNDARII JUNIORES=probably a Detachment of *Leg. II. Britannica sive secundam* under Ct. of Britain's special command, VI. 325.

SESQUIPLICAR (IUS, I I), later, *sesquiplaris* or *semisalis*. Lowest rank of a "principal" Officer in a *Turma* (Troop) of an *Ala* (Cavalry Regiment), paid one and a half a trooper's pay, V. 22.

SHAWM(S), *i.e.*, *Calamus*, *i*=Reed musical instrument, V. 99, 149, &c.

SHIELD-BEARERS, VII. 196. See *Scutarii*.

- SICILIAN TROOPS. Perhaps part of the *Cives Italici* serving in the 6th Legion in Britain (see Sagot, *Bret. Romaine*, 185), III. 204. — in Constantinople, VII. 232.
- SIGNIFER, I=Standard-Bearer(s), (a) of a Cavalry Troop (*Turma*), V. 242; VII. 238. (b) Of a Century of Legion or Cohort, III. 142; VII. 238. Apparently (a) rank was lower than (b), Cheesman, *Aux. R.A.* 40-1.
- SIGNUM, A=Cavalry and Infantry Standard, VI. 82. As "*ensign*," III. 146.
- SIMPLARIS (ARMATUS)=Legionary or Auxiliary Soldier receiving a single ration, but exempt from certain "fatigues," III. 214.
- SLAVE(S)=*Famulus*, i. Camp-followers and attendants of the Imperial Guardsmen, VII. 327-8, 330-1.
- SMITHS' AND CARPENTERS' CORPS. See *Fabii, Fabricenses*.
- SPATHAR(S), i.e., *Spatharius*, ii=Corps of Swordsmen of the Imperial Guard (Constantinople) attached to the *Cubicularii* (Corps of Imperial Chamberlains), VII. 153, 188-9, 221, 239, &c. Spathar-Candidates: see *Candidates*. Proto-Spatharius (*First Swordsman*) = Commander-in-Chief of the Spatharii, VII. 229.
- SPECULATORS (*Speculatores*) = Corps of Military Police attached to Legionary and Administrative Offices, acting as Messengers, Spies, and Executioners, III. 142; VI. 243; V. 34, 38, 129; VIII. 74, 340, 341 note.
- STABLESIANI (*Equites Stablesianorum*)=Vexillation, i.e., Cavalry Detachment, originally from the Imperial Palace Stables? Stationed at Garriannonensium (*Burgh Castle, on R. Yare, Suffolk*), VI. 116.
- STANDARDS (*Vexillum*, a, or *Insignis*, ia), III. 261-2; IV. 334; VI. 80-2; VII. 237-8, 262, &c. See under *Aquilifer*, *Draconnarius*, *Dragons*, *Eagles* (*Aquilae*), *Image-Bearers* (*Imaginiferi*), *Sceptre-Bearers* (*Sceptephorii*), *Signifer*, *Signum*, *Vexillum*, a. Also Standard-Bearer(s) (*Vexillarius*, ii), V. 119, cf. "Black Horse" Standard of Asturians, III. 262.
- STATOR(S)=Corps of Military Police, III. 142-3, 218; IV. 335; V. 122, 126, 128-9; VII. 123; VIII. 73, 340 note.
- STIRRUP(S)=*Stapha*, es, *Stapes*, perhaps used in the 4th Cent.? V. 158-9, 237 note.
- STRATARCH=Tribune (i.e., "Colonel") of Eastern Empire, VII. 202, 239.
- STRATEGOS, OI=General, Master of Troops. See under *Master*. For use in mockery, VII. 28.
- STRATOR(S)=Military Equerries, Grooms, V. 26; VII. 226, 329. Also see *Equerry*.
- SUNICI (*I. Coh. Sunucorum*). Belgian Aux. Cohort of Foot at Segontium (*Caernarvon*), IV. 362-3.
- SUOVETAURILIA, SOLITAURILIA (der. from *Sus*, *ovis*, *taurus*)=Sacrifice of pig, sheep and bull accompanying the Lustration (*Lustrum*, *Lustratis*, pl. *Lustralia*), i.e., Purification Ceremony of the Roman Army before taking the Field, VI. 268.
- SURGEONS AND PHYSICIANS (Military). See *Medicus*.
- SUTLERS. See *Lixae*.
- SWORDSMEN OF THE GUARD. See *Spathars*.

SYRIAN ARCHERS, VI. 68. See *Hamians*. — Riders (*Equites Syri*) attached to Ct. of Britain's Command, VI. 89.

TABOR(S)=*Tympanum*, *a*, *i.e.*, Timbrel or Tambourine (with bells), V. 99; VI. 81, 334, 421 (misprint on VI. 404 for *Tibia* (*pipe*)).

TAIFALI (*Equites T.*)=Visigothic Cavalry Regiment under Ct. of Britain, VI. 125.

TAMPANIAN or TAMPIAN HORSE *Ala I. Pannoniorum Tampianae*. A British Cavalry Detachment of the above *Ala* stationed at *Petronellae* (Pannonia) and perhaps at Tomis? in Scythia Minor, VIII. 4, 258.

TESSERARY (*Tesserarius*, *ii*)=Subordinate Officer (*Principalis*) who took round the orders and pass-word for the day, III. 142; VI. 20; VII. 325.

TETRARCH=Romano-Byzantine N.C.O. ("Corporal"), VII. 327.

THRACIANS (Pannonian Troops), IV. 335. — Cohort (*Coh. I. Thracum*) at *Lavatracae* (*Bowes?*), III. 160, 175. — Horse (*Ala I. Thracum* and *Coh. II. Equitata Thracum* at *Gabrosentum* (*Burgh-on-Sands*), *Moresby* (Cumberland), and Detachments at *Channel (?)* in *Lauderdale* and *Mumrills* (Anton. Wall), III. 135, 172; VI. 37. "Thracians" (*Thraeces*)=Gladiators bearing round bucklers and short swords, V. 192.

TIBIA, AE (*misprinted Tabor*)=pipe or fife, VI. 404.

TIGRENSIAN BARQUE-MEN (*Barcariorii Tigrisienses*). Naval Corps (*Numerus*) stationed at *Arbeia* (*Ireby?* or *Wearmouth*), Co. Durham, V. 179.

TIRO, *pl. Tirones*, and *Discens* (Learners)=Recruits, V. 227 and note; VI. 143; VII. 324 and note, 339, 391. See Recruits.

TOPOTORETE(S)=Lieutenant (*Locum-Tenens*), VII. 238, 325.

TRIBUNE(S) (*Tribunus*, *i*). Corresponding to Byzantine "Stratarch" or "Turmarch" and roughly to our "Colonel." *Military*: (a) Legionary Officer(s) under the Prefect ("General"), number uncertain, 6-10? probably commanding the Leg. Cohorts (or else Staff Officers with only nominal command?), III. 127-30, 139, 206, 212; IV. 226, 308, 399; V. 39, 119-20, 140. (b) Commander(s) of an Aux. Cohort of Foot, V. 152, 185-6; or Eq. Coh., V. 240-5. (c) Commander(s), *i.e.*, "Stratarch" of a *Banda* or School (Regiment) of Scholarians, Candidates and other Imperial Guard Corps. *Civil*: (d) Civil Official(s), — of Notaries, VII. 279. For Chief Tribune (Archon), sometimes called *Primicerius* (Adjutant), *i.e.*, the "Domestic" of the Schools (Lieutenant to the Count of Domestics), see *Domestic* (c) and *Bacurius*.

TUBA, AE=Long straight Trumpets of Legionaries and Cavalry III. 144, 200, 228, 234; IV. 218-9, 223, 371; V. 98, 110, 140, 149, 248; VI. 15, 24, 75, 81, 127, 307, 386, 395, 404, &c.; VII. 153, 230, 238, 324, 331, 377, 405; VIII. 12, 37, 44, 147, 280, 318, 426, &c. *Tubicen, ines* =Trumpeter(s), III. 228, 231-2, 234; V. 117, 148-9; VI. 127, &c.; VII. 238.

TUNGRIANS. (a) *Coh. I. Tungrorum Miliaria* (*Eq.?*) = Rhenish Troops, originally from Tongres (Belgica) at *Borcovicus* (*Housesteads*), Hadrian's Wall, III. 213-4; V. 185-6, 205, 208, 214; VI. 234. (b)

Coh. II. Tungrorum miliaria equitata, at Blatum Belgium (Birrens?), VI. 22. (c) *Milites Tungrecanorum, from Dubris (Dover)*=Rhenish Horse? under Ct. of Saxon Shore, III. 364; IV. 166. See *Rhenish Horse*.

TURMA, AE. (a) Troop(s) of an Ala (Aux. Cavalry Regiment), 10 in number. Officers' Ranks = *Decurio*, *Optio*, *Duplicarius* and *Sesquiplicarius*. The Decurion of Turma I. = Chief Decurion, sometimes (apparently) styled Centurion or holding a Leg. Centurion's rank, III. 170. (1) Turma in *A. Quingenaria*=about 30-32 or 35 men, V. 225-6; VI. 90. (2) Turma in *A. Miliaria*=about 42 men, III. 177, 215, 252-3—(b) Troop of a "School" (*Scola*) or Guard Regiment, VII. 215 (*Julius's Troop*)—(c) Later use=a general term for Regiment of Horse (*Ala*) commanded by a "Tribune" or "Turmarch," III. 148 (*cf. Amm. Marcell.*, XVI. 11(6); XXI. 11(2); XXIV. 3(1)).

TURMARCH = Romano-Byzantine Army Officer, originally "Captain," later "Colonel" of a "Turma," *i.e.*, an Ala, VII. 238.

TYMPANUM, A. See Drum(s) and Tabor(s).

VARANGIAN(S)=Waring(s)=Phargani (Barangi, Fargani, Ferghani, Folgers, &c.). Byzantine Palace Guards of Northern, Russian and Tauro-Scythic Race, forming a corps of Hetaireia (Foederati) called Phargani and probably the Junior Gentiles of the 7th School (see Scholarian Guards), I. 82; VII. 135-6, 142, 145, 225-6, 229, 233, 289, 290-308, 318-21, 364; VIII. 155, note on 156, 218, 222, 237-8. Varangians' Battle-Song, VII. 319-21. See Index, Note IV.

VARDULI (*Coh. I. Vardullorum*) = Spanish Aux. Foot Regiment, at Bremenium (*Riechester*), III. 235.

VETERAN(S)=*Veteranus*, *i.*, or *Milites Veterani*, III. 137, 151, 228, 241; V. 159, 160, &c. See below.

VEXILLARIES. (a) *Vexillarius*, *ii.*, *Legionum*=Legionary Veterans serving under a special standard (*Vexillum*), III. 151, 241. (b) — Standard-Bearer(s), V. 119, and see *Standard*.

VEXILATION (*Vexillatio, nes*)=(a) Cavalry Detachment, III. 222, 235; V. 50; VII. 174. (b) Corps of Veterans (Vexillaries), III. 151, 241, &c.

VEXILLUM, *pl. Vexilla*. (a) Cavalry Standard, VI. 82, 127, 153, 178. (b) Standard of the Veterans, III. 151. (c) *Admiral's Flag*, III. 261-2. (d) Flag(s) used in signalling; Flag of Truce, IV. 319; VIII. 39, and see Signifer's "ensign" (*signum*), III. 142.

VICAR (*Vicarius, ii.*). (a) Second-in-Command, *i.e.*, Substitute, III. 139; VII. 331. See also *Curator*, *Primicer*. (b) Civil Title: Deputy Governor (of a Province, &c.), III. 135; IV. 349; V. 56-7; VI. 272-4, 328, 426, 435. See *Civilis*, *Marinianus*.

VICO-MAGISTER (Vice-Master or Ward Master)=Deputy Officer of the City Curator, connected with the City Watch, VII. 66.

VIGILANTS (*Vigiles, Cohortes Vigilum*)=City Police: — of Londinium, VI. 261, 269. — of Constantinople, VII. 100; VIII. 3.

VIRGA, AE, or **VIRGULA**, AE=Elm or birch rods used to inflict *Verbera*, *ae* (stripes, lashes) in the scourging of condemned criminals. Under

Martial Law and for High Treason even Roman Citizens (and Officers) were not exempt from Corporal Punishment. The *Virgae* were carried by Lictors in their Fasces (axe bound up with —) and were also used by Stators or Speculators (Military Police). The *Flagellum*, a, a triple-thonged loaded whip, was usually reserved for slaves, III. 264, 266, 349; IV. 43, 365; V. 23-4, 29-32, 123, 155, 163, 170, 228; VI. 1, 3, 448; VII. 256; VIII. 72, 433, 465.

VOCONTIORUM ALA (*A. Augusta Vocontiorum*) from Narbonne District (Gaul) at Bremenium (*Riechester*) and perhaps at Newstead in Scotland, III. 235.

WARINGS. VII. (66), 170, 225, 233, 289, 291, 295, 297-306, 318-21, 364; VIII. 205, 207-8, 222-3, 237-8. See *Varangians*.

WOLVES or WOLFINGS. Perhaps one of the Troops (*Turmae*) of Junior Gentiles (Phargani or Warings) so-called from their "crop-tailed wolf" badge, VIII. 207, 208; cf. *Griffins*.

WORDS OF COMMAND (Some).

Taken from the *Strategicon* of the Emperor Maurice (A.D. 582-602).

A.—INFANTRY.

Silentium! Mandata captate! Nullus turbet ordinem! Servatè! Nemo desit a banda et inimicos sequatur. (*Silence! Mark Orders! Keep line! [let none disturb the line]. Attention! Follow the Flag—Keep your ranks! [no one to leave the flag to go after the enemy]*).

Largi ad ambos partes! (To — paces [to right and left] extend!), i.e., to open ranks, the two flanks or wings inclining outwards to right and left.

Jungé! (*Close!*) To close up the ranks, close from the flanks, &c.

Ad Octo! (*Form Eights!*)

Exi! ([On the left, right]—Form line!)

Intra! (*Form Fours!—or Eights*), i.e., double the file.

Acia in Acia! (*File within File!*), so that the file (rank) would be one of 16 men and the depth 32.

Ad contum, ad scutum, clina—mové! (*To the right [LIT. lance or spear], to the left [shield] incline—march!*)

Reverté! (*As you were! ALSO Retire!*)

Deponé aut dextra aut sinistra! (*Deploy [or turn, or wheel?] to the right, or left!*), i.e., (1) to change formation, break out of column or close column into line on the same alignment (by wheeling or turning), or (2) to change into battle formation from any march formation from right or left.

Undique servatis! or Servate? Medipartiti ad Diphalangium! (*All ranks Attention! LIT. On all sides, Take Care! [18th CENTURY FORM] (Divide! Form two deep!) [double line]*), i.e., eight men of the sixteen in a "phalanx" [platoon] remain at the halt, eight half turn, extending to form the second line. When the file is eight or four the order would be:

Prime, state! Secundi, ad diphalangium exite! (*Front file(s) halt! or,*

WORDS OF COMMAND—*continued.*

at the halt! Second(s), form two deep!) The seconds (the dexarch's "squad") face about, taking up their position at 300 paces. At Reverté (*As you were!*) they face about and move to their places, dressing when they come to the half. Cf. the modern drill order: "On the left, Divide! Form line of Sections in file [two deep] at — paces. Remainder: Double-March!"

Dirige Frontem! (*Form line!*)

Transforma! (*Change direction, Company [Cohort, Century, Maniple, &c.], right, or left, form! Forward [march]!*), i.e., to change the direction of a troop or company if pressed for time without disturbing the battle-front.

Transmuta! (*Change position!*) The company halts, the front "platoon" remains at the halt but looking towards the right, or left; the dexarchs, making a partial turn to the left, or right, pass between the files followed by their men, then wheel right or left (the front platoon turning right, or left), till the whole company forms front to the enemy at the required angle, when the word Mové (*March!* or *Forward March!*) or Sta! or Staté (*Halt!*), &c., is given. This refers to an occasion when not pressed for time.

Ad Phulcum (Ad Testudinem?) (*Take Shield-Cover!* or '*Neath Shield!*') Order given before an assault. Front ranks press elbow to elbow, covering bellies and thighs with their shields. Following ranks raise their shields and hold over those in front to protect their chests and heads, sloping shields so as to present an interlocked "shield-roof" or "shield-wall." Known as the Testudo (*Tortoise*).

Parate! (*Make Ready!*) Order immediately before an assault, followed by an officer or N.C.O. shouting "Adjuta!" (*Help!*) to which all answer, "Deus!" (*O God!*), cf. the old French cry of *Deux aide!* The assault begins with the archers (horse and foot) letting fly, and the advance of the skirmishers (dart and javelin throwers, slingers, &c.), and light cavalry from both wings.

B.—CAVALRY.

Silentium! Nemo demittat, nemo antecedit bandum! (*Silence! Keep to the Flag—Behind the Flag!* [LIT., *Let none leave, none go before the Flag*]).

Mové (*March!*) Order given by voice, by trumpet (*tuba*) or bugle (*lituus*), gesture (arm-signals), or by waving a lance-pennon (*flammula*).

Sta! pl. Staté! (*Halt! At the Halt!*) By voice, trumpet or bugle, gesture (arm-signals), blow struck on a shield.

Largiter ambula! (*Extend, or in open order, march!*)

Aequaliter ambula! (*In line, march!* or, *Keep line! align!*)

Ad Lates, stringe! (*Flanks! Close!*)

Junge! (*Close! Close Order!*)

Percuté! (*Let loose! let fly!*), i.e., javelins, throwing-spears, darts, arrows, stones from slings, &c.

Cum ordine sequare! (*Line will attack!*)

WORDS OF COMMAND—*continued*.

Cursor festina! (*Gallop! or Full Gallop!*)=order for a charge (Cursores=*Light Horsemen*; Defensores=*Heavy-armed Troopers*).

Cedé! (*Retire!*)

Torna Mina! (*About Face, Right-about-Face or Right or Left Wheel (?) Charge!*) Order (1) when the cavalry is to take the offensive again after retiring, or (2) when the troop has charged through the enemy and reforms to charge again.

Depone sinistra! dextra! (*Left, or right, shoulders!*) [perhaps Torna, tornare=*to wheel?*]

Transforma! (*Troop(s) half-right, or left, form Squadron*), or possibly *Half-right, or left, wheel!*

Transmuta! *Squadron or Column [to the right or left] form line, deploy!*

For these various words of command, battle-formations, &c., used in the Roman scenes: III. 145-7, 154, 169-70, 174, 201-3, 213, 218; IV. 44, 229, 315-6, 366; V. 111, 115, 119, 123, 128-9, 139-41, 147, 190, 215; VI. 37; VIII. 322, &c. *Cavalry Commands*: III. 226-8; IV. 240-1; V. 211-13, 217; VII. 31-2. *Infantry Drill*: V. 242-3; VI. 1-4; VII. 31-2. *Battles*: VI. *Adv.* 36 (65-148), 213-9; VII. 174-7; VIII. 280-7 (301), 297-9.

OTHER MILITARY TERMS IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER:—

ACIES, IES. See *File, Line, Line of Battle, Rank, Van(guard) Wing*.

ADVANCE. *Progressus, incursio*. To adv. *Procedere, progredi, vadere*, III. 146; VI. 67-9, 88, 99, 124, 127. To sound the —, *Impetum canere?* VI. 127. — *Hastae!* (*Pikes!*) *Hastas procedite!* V. 111.

AMBUSH. *Insidiae* (pl.), III. 133; VI. 89-90, 146. To fall into —, *ins. intrare*, III. 133; VIII. 298-9. To lead into —, *ins. inducere*, VIII. 297. To lie in —, *insidior* (*with dat.*), VIII. 298. To station in —, *milites in insidiis collocare*, IV. 96; VIII. 361, 449-50.

ARMY. *Exercitus* (general term), III. 134-55; V. 50, 98-148; VI. 1-181, 212-7; VII. 31-3; VIII. 257-87, 323, 337, &c. *Agmen*, a (army on the march), III. 136-8; V. 98-110; VIII. 260, 273-9. *Acies* (— drawn up in line of battle), see *Line*.

ASSAULT, ATTACK, ONSLAUGHT, &c. *Impetus* (general), and to attack= *aggredior, impugnare, invadere, &c.*, III. 146-7, 170-2; VI. 103-5, 213; VIII. 274, 280. *Oppugnatio, oppugnare* (on a town or fort), III. 207, 255; IV. 259; VI. 344; VIII. 425-39.

ATTENTION! Stand to Attention! *Serva, Servate!* or *Sta, State!* III. 213, 226.

BASE. III. 170; VI. 17, see *Mainguard*.

CALL (*Bugle, Horn, Trumpet*). *Lituum, Cornum* (or *Buccinam*), *Tubam occanere(uere)*, or *inflare* (to sound), or *Signum tuba, &c.*, *dare* (to give a Trumpet, &c., Call). Also simply *Canere*. III. 136, 145, 154; IV. 218-9, 249, 371, 384; V. 98-9, 149-50; VI. 334, 386, 404; VII. 224, 318, 323, 333, 376; VIII. 12, 37, 43-4, 101, 112, 151-2, &c. — to Arms! *Ad Arma!* A. A. *conclamare* or *canere!* *Bellicum canere!*

WORDS OF COMMAND—*continued*.

III. 144, 174; VIII. 280. — the Assembly: *Classicum canere*, or *Contii Militum advocare, canere*, III. 136, 174; IV. 240-1; V. 119-20. — to Break Camp, i.e., Prepare to March: *Vasa conclamare*, III. 145. Call a Truce: *Indutiae canere*, or *Tuba, &c., indutiarum canere*, VIII. 371. Sound the Advance: *Bellicum c.* (Blow to Battle). Also *Signum, signa canere, occanere*, and *Signum buccina, tuba, &c., dare*, III. 136; IV. 44; V. 140; VI. 31, 127; VIII. 280. Sound the Alarm! (*Conclamatum*) *ad arma canere; Ad arma cane! canite!* V. 3. — the Assault (*Oppugnationem*), *signa canere*, VIII. 274. — the Charge: *Impetum, Incursionem c.*, or merely *Signum, signa canere*, IV. 234. — the Dismiss, *Missionem canere*, VII. 153. To — hoarsely: *Strepere, cano strepere*, V. 98; VI. 81. — to horse! "*In equum!*" or i.e., *cane, canite!* III. 228-9, 231-4; V. 115-6; VIII. 322. — the Retreat, or Retire: *Receptui er us*, or *Revocationem canere*, VI. 60, 90, 148; VIII. 284, 298. — Signal for March: *Classico signum protectionis dare*, III. 136, 145. To Strike up the Dead-March: *Funereo* or *Sollenno gradu canere*, IV. 249. Also see *Classicum*.

CAMP=CASTRA. See Quarters.

CHARGE: *Impetus*; to charge: *imp. facere, irruere*, III. 146; VI. 111, 116, 123; VIII. 452. Cavalry Charge: *Incursus*; to charge: *inc. facere, concurrere, &c.*, III. 170-2; VI. 84, 89, 91, 94, 100-1, 105, 110, 116, 132-6, 139; V. 17; VIII. 451. Charge from Ambush: *ex insidiis concurrere*, VI. 89.

CONFINE TO BARRACKS (with extra duties), *Castris continere*, III. 143, 214; V. 238; VII. 242, 304. C. B. or Confined to Slave-Prison (*Ergastulum*) and set in irons=*constringere corpora vinclis*, IV. 205, 399, 403; VII. 302.

DEFAULTER(S): *Peccator, es; Peccans, Peccantes* (Criminal(s), *Nocens, tes; Noxius, ii*, or *Sons, Sontes*), III. 143, 145, 213-20, 227-8; IV. 364-6, 377-9; V. 163, 165, 225-9, 237, 242-4; VI. 1-7; VII. 32-3, 80-8, 181, 192, 228-9, 302-4, 307; VIII. 1-2.

DEPLOY, DEBOUCH (*cf.* French, *deboitier*): *Deponere, explicare* (*ordines, &c.*), also *expedire*, VI. 82; VIII. 280. Line of battle deployed=*acie aperta*, VI. 82, 127.

DESERTER(S): *Desertor, es; Defector, es; Perfuga, ae*, or *Transfuga, ae*, VI. 48, 60, 352-4; VII. 23; VIII. 314.

DISCIPLINE (Military): *Disciplina militaris*, III. 142; VIII. 271, 281. (a) Instruction or Drill: *exercitium, exercitatio*, and to drill, instruct: *instituere, assuefacere in d. manere*, III. 142; V. 186, 242-4, 255; VI. 1-4, 234, 341; VII. 31-3, 334. (b) Punishment, Penalty: *Castigatio, iones; Poena, Satisfactio*, III. 143, 208, 214-21; IV. 365-6, 377-9; V. 214-5, 227-8, 244; VI. 5, 63, 154; VIII. 259, 272. (c) Behaviour of trained troops: *modestia*, III. 213; IV. 365; V. 343; VI. 63; VIII. 281, *cf.* *Order*. (d) Tactics: *Militiae* or *armorum disciplina, res militaris; bellandi ratio, ars tactica*, VI. 86, 88-92, 125; VIII. 272, 276-8. (e) Art of War: *D. bellica*, III. 242; IV. 326; VI. 75.

WORDS OF COMMAND—continued.

DISMISS! *Missam* or *missus fac(e)!* *facete!* and to dismiss (from duty), *missam, etc., facere*, III. 201, 203; IV. 309; V. 39, 123, 190; VI. 334; VII. 153. Discharge from Service (with honour): *Missio (honesta), facere, dare; Praemium missionis facere*, III. 151, 157; VI. 157, 449; VIII. 287. Cashier or Break (with ignominy): *Missio ignominiosa dare, facere*, III. 215-7; V. 121, 131, 365. Dismiss from some post (in disgrace): *exauctorare*, V. 39-41.

DRILL: see *Discipline*.

FALL IN: *Serva! Servate!* III. 227. Fall out: *Exi! Exite!* III. 227.

FORM (Ranks, &c.): *Ordines facere; se explicare ordines*, III. 146, 226; IV. 240. — square: *Phalanx facere*, III. 146. See *Deploy*.

GUARD: *Custodia*, V. 25. *Praesidium*, VI. 403. To mount guard, &c.: *Custodiam, Praesidium agere; excubare*. — in camp: *in castris agere*. — at the gates: *stationes ante portas dispositae*. To station a —: *statio collocare*, III. 203, 213; V. 80, 110-11, 113, 142-8, 190, 214; VI. 151, 296, 323, 382-3. To guard treasure, prisoners, &c.: *custodire* (Guard(s) over prisoners, &c.=*custos, custodes*), III. 175; VI. 190; VIII. 325, 335; see *Lictors (Roman Army)*. To put under guard, arrest: *arripere, in custodiam tradere*, III. 213; V. 4, 111, 116, 124; VI. 159-61, 446. Guard! (i.e., Stand on guard=*tueor*): *tue!* or *tuae!* VI. 446. Body-Guard(s): *Satelles*, pl. *Satellites*; *Stipator, es* (Imperial —=*Cohors Praetoria*), V. 268; VI. 200, 363, 382, 401-3; VII. 28, 207; VIII. 315, 319, &c. City-Guard: *Vigiles*, VI. 261, 269; VII. 66. Palace-Guards, see *Palatines*. Picquet (picket): *Statio, nes*, VI. 59. Watch: *Excubiae, Praesidium, Statio*, V. 110-11, 142. Watch (Duty), *Excubiae, Vigilia*: 1st —, VI. 296; 2nd —, V. 190. Night-Watch (Guards): *Vigil, es*, or pl. only, *Vigiliae*, V. 142-8; VI. 408. "Sound the alarm! Turn out, the Guard!" *Ad arma (cane)!* *Exite, Custodes!* or *Excubiae!* V. 3. "Turn out, the Guard! Ho there! Form ranks, the Watch! Advance your hastae (pikes)! Poise them! Present arms!" *Exi(te), Custodes (Excubiae)!* *Ehodum!* or *Heus!* *Acies fac!* (*facete!*) *Hastam(as) proce!* (*procite!*) *Libra!* (*librate!*) *eam!* *Adsiste (adsistite) ad arma!* cf. V. 111.

HALT! *Sta!* (*state!*) III. 225-6; VI. 37, &c.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE, FURLOUGH. *Commeatus*, III. 177; V. 179. To be on —: *in c. esse* or to obtain —: *c. sumere*, III. 233; VI. 249. To grant —: *c. dare*, III. 177; V. 25, 165; VI. 249.

LINE: *Acies*, (1) rank or file, V. 55; VI. 80, 86, 88, 90, 97. (2) Line of Battle (*aciam instruere*=to draw up in battle-order), VI. 81, 213. (3) Main-guard, III. 168; VI. 69, 81, 127; VIII. 274-5, 278, 350. (4) Van, *Primi acies* (first lines), III. 141; VI. 90; VIII. 280. (5) Right, left wing or flank: *dextra, sinistra acies*, III. 170; VI. 69, 86-7, 89, 91, 115-9, 127, 213; VIII. 280.

MAINGUARD: see *Acies*.

MARCH: *Profectio* (to march=*iter facere, ambulare*), III. 138, 140, 142,

WORDS OF COMMAND—*continued*.

145-7, 152, 230; V. 50-1, 55, 99-109; VI. 3, 127, 343; VIII. 261, 373-9, &c. Forward march! *Ambula! ambulate!* IV. 44. To make forced march(es): *nullum iter intermittere, contendere*, VIII. 373. To give the signal to march: *Classico signum projectionis* (or *vaso conclamare*) *dare*, III. 145.

MARTIAL LAW(S): *Lex militaris, Leges militares*, V. 32, 128; VI. 246; see *Regulations*.

MOUNT (to mount a horse): *Ascendere, inscendere (in equum); equum conscendere*. Mount! *Inscende (in equum)!* VI. 66. To horse! = *In equum!* VIII. 322. Also III. 154, 172, 299; IV. 41; VI. 61, 66, 91, 107, 111, 113; VII. 257-8, 391; VIII. 109. Dismount: *ex equo* or *equis descendere, defluere; ad pedes depredior*; (Command) *Desiti*, or *desili ab equo* or *ex equis!* or *Ad pedes (deduci)!* III. 172-3, 238; IV. 61, 66; VI. 114, 447. Dismounted (thrown): *excussus equo*, VI. 108.

ORDER: *Ordo*. (1) Century or other body of men, VI. 63; VII. 189, 214; cf. *Note on Palace-Guards*. (2) Centurion's Rank or Centurion, VI. 61; VII. 229. (3) Military Discipline, III. 142, 213, 227; IV. 365; V. 114, 162, 227; see *Discipline*. (4) Tactics, VI. 86. (5) Line, Rank or File of Soldiers, V. 55; see *Line (Acies)*, 1).

OUTPOST(S), PICKET(S) or PICQUET(S): *Statio, nes*, V. 150; VI. 59.

PARDON (a fault): *Condonare, delicti gratiam facere, veniam dare* (a pardon = *venia, ae*), III. 176, 216-20; V. 25, 29, 36, 82, 124-5, 229, 401-2; VI. 3-5, 157-8, 160-2; VII. 33, 35, 332-3; VIII. 178.

PENSION: *Annuum emeritum*; to pension troops = *militibus ob emeritam militiam annua praeberere*, VII. 266. Deprived of pension = *emerito privatur*, VI. 5, 247.

PUNISHMENTS: *Supplicium, Poena, Mulcta*. (1) Capital — (Military execution): *Capitis Poena, Supplicium*, III. 177-9; IV. 81-2; V. 24, 122-9, 134, 395, 401-3; VI. 160, 275, 376, 390-1; VII. 102-3, 122-4; VIII. 70-77, 337-44. To be punished (pay the penalty): *Dare poenis*, III. 266-7, 368; IV. 43, 205-11, 244. To attend, superintend —: *supplicio (capitis) sumendo adesse*, V. 25, 32; VIII. 338. To die by hands of executioner: *ultimam suplicium subire*; cf. *Pacatus* on death of Maximus, *Paneg. Theodosio Aug.* 41 (24-29): *Nisi vero uel leuior manus aliena quam propria uel foedior mors priuata quam publica uel longior poena ferro incumbere et corpore uulnus onerare et recipere interitum statim totum quam [ad] supplicium diuidere, poplitem flectere, ceruicem extendere, plagam expectare fortasse non unam?* Were it not easier (better) to die by one's own hand, not another's, by death in private rather than by a more shameful one in public; and instead of a long drawn-out punishment, to fall upon one's own sword, the body honoured by the wound, receiving immediate and certain death, rather than to double (divide) the punishment (penalty) while on bended knees, with neck outstretched, waiting for, most likely (perhaps), more than one blow? VIII. 339, 343-4. To hand over to the statores, &c., for punishment: *Missi statores, etc., ad sumendum supplicium*, VIII. 337-8. To condemn to death: *poenas*

WORDS OF COMMAND—continued.

- morte dare*, VIII. 339. By the axe or sword : *securi, gladio, ferire*, V. 28; VIII. 338. By the cross : *Cruce affixere, cruci suffigere*, III. 220; IV. 80-1; VI. 60. By the avenging flame (burning alive) : *vindici flamme ferri* or *vindici flammis dare*, V. 122; VI. 6, 376; VIII. 70, 331. Blood-letting : *Sanguinis detracto* or *missio*, III. 143. To put on Short Rations, &c. : *Annonis* or *Frumento privare*, III. 143, 214; V. 22. [Let this be thy punishment] "Go thou thyself without wine for 7 days" : (*Haec tibi mulcta esto!*) *Vino (ipsi) septem dies ut careas*, III. 267. Also see Confined to Barracks : *Fustuarium* (III. 176). Scourging or Flogging : *Virgis* or *Flagellis Supplicium sumere*, see *Virga*.
- QUARTER** (to ask for), i.e., Mercy : *Pro vitam orare* ("Spare us!") "*Parcé! Parcé!*", IV. 42; V. 101-2. To grant — : *parcere, vitam accipete, in delictis facere*, IV. 294, 298; V. 51; VI. 141; VIII. 284.
- QUARTERS**. (1) (Barracks, Lodging(s) Camp)=*Castra* (pl.) Permanent Quarters : *C. Stativa*, III. 142-3, 145; V. 142; VI. 176, 377; VII. 30, 126, 200-1, 217, 227, 298, 318-9, 325, 334; VIII. 180, 278-9, 346. Field, or Summer, — (under Canvas, Tents, &c.) : *aestiva* c., VI. 105-8, 121-2, 206. Winter — : *C. hiberna*, III. 105-8, 121-2, 206. To quarter : *disponere, disperire* or *in hospitium dispergere*, V. 268. To receive in — : *hospitium praebere*, III. 232-3, &c. Also expressed by *in tectum, a, in contubernio*. "Go to your quarters!" "*Vos in vestra tecta (etc.) disceditis!*" III. 201.
- (2) To engage at close —, or hand to hand : *Manus inter se conserere, signa conferre, ad manus accedere, &c.*, III. 146, 207-8; IV. 297-301; VI. 85-7, 128-9, 213-4; VIII. 269, 281-3, 451-2 454-7.
- RALLY** : *Revocare in ordines militem* (to put disordered troops in order), III. 226; VI. 130. "Rally!"=*Reste, restite!* or *Te collige! Vobis colligite!* i.e., Re-form (*restituere* or *se colligere*), VI. 106.
- RANK(S)** : *Ordo, ordines*. "Keep ranks!"=*Ordines serva(te)* or *obsera(te)!* III. 226. Keep line or alignment=*Acies serva(te)!* VI. 80; VII. 250. Reduce to —=*in ordines cogere, redigere*, III. 214-7; IV. 364-5; V. 22, 127; VI. 178, &c. Rise from the — : *Ex inferiore gradu (ordine) ascendere*, or *ab infimo gradu ascendere*, III. 151; see *Ordo*.
- REAR** of a Marching Army : *Novissimum Agmen*, III. 169. — of an army in battle : *novissima acies extrema*, or rearguard : *extremum agmen*, III. 150; VI. 79, 90, 92; VIII. 278, &c. To form the rearguard or bring up the rear : *agmen claudere* or *cogere*, VI. 69.
- REBELLION** or Mutiny, Conspiracy, Treason, &c. : *Seditio* (to mutiny=*seditio movere*). Conspirator(s)=*Conjuratus, i* (VI. 4). Band of Conspirators=*Manus conjuratorum* (V. 7, 11, 15, 23). Ringleader=*Princeps* or *Caput* (pl. *capita*) *conjurationes* (V. 7), III. 167, 175, 370; IV. 401; V. 5, 7-10, 15, 21, 23-4, 32, 34, 38-9, 40, 131, 133; VI. 48, 51, 63, 118 (Renegade(s) : *Transfuga, ae*, VI. 119), 236-7, 242-3, 245, 409; VII. 173, 224; VIII. 258-9, 261, 266, 270, 292, 294, 298, 300.
- RE-FORM** or Close-up (Ranks, &c.) : *Aciem, ordines (&c.) restituere*, III. 226; VI. 85, 136.

WORDS OF COMMAND—continued.

- REIN(S) : *Habena*, *ae*, VII. 328. "Draw rein!" = *habenam* or *habenas* (*pl.*) *preme*, *premite*! VI. 147. To loose reins or bridle : *Habenas* or *frenam laxas dare*, III. 234.
- RELIEVE A WATCH (Change Guard, &c.) : *Excipere*; *permutare stationem* (*vices*), III. 202; V. 142, 190; VI. 248, 386; VII. 98, 223, 343. Also *Alae*, *Cohortes*, &c., in *stationem succedere*, *cf.* "The Dacians, in our stead, rode . . ." VI. 136.
- REPRIMAND, TO REPRIMAND : *Reprehensio*, *reprehendere*, III. 208; IV. 48, 377-9; V. 39; VI. 412; VII. 229.
- RESERVE(S) : *Subsiduum*, *ia*; Line of — : *subsidiarius acies*, VI. 89, 90, 215; VIII. 282.
- RETREAT : *Cedere*, *refere*, *recedere*, *retro-cedere*. A retreat : *receptus*, *reditus*, *regressus*. Retire : *recipere*, *se*, V. 54; VI. 90, 92, 213; VIII. 282. To give a signal of recall : *receptui canere*, V. 52, 223; VI. 144, 148; VIII. 284.
- ROUND(S). To make the — : *Vigiles circumire*, III. 203; V. 142-8; VII. 340, 376. To patrol the Walls, &c. : *Circuitio vigilurum*; *moenia* or *moenia* (or *muri*) *circumire*; *cf.* "Fall in! Make ready, shoulder arms! Quick march! Walls to patrol! Walls! Walls! Make clear the Walls! Ho! the Imperial Guard! Prepare the Way!" = *Intra(te)*, *Para(te)*! *In humeras hastas (tolle, tollite)*! *Festina(te)* or *Pleno gradu* [*move* (&c.)]! *Muros* or *Moenias* or *Moenia circumiri*! *Muri*! (or *Moeniae*, *moenia*) *Muri expedi(te)*! *Heus*! *Scolari* (*Candidati*, &c.) *Praetoriae*! *Para(te) viam*! VII. 376.
- SORTIE : *Eruptio*, *excursio*, VIII. 430.
- SQUAD : *Manus*, III. 218; VI. 243; VII. 340.
- SQUARE : "*Phalanx*," III. 146.
- TAKE CARE! (the old English 17th to 18th century form of "Attention!" derived from the mediaeval German "*Acht*") = *Silentium*! perhaps followed by or used instead of *Para*, *Parate*! or *Mandata Captate*! (*Pay heed to Commands*), *cf.* "Take care, Recruits! Fall in! Make ready! March!" = *Silentium*! &c., *Tirones*! *Intrate*! *Parate*! *Move* or *Movete*! (usually in singular), VII. 224, and *cf.* IV. 241. "Take care, the Ala!" = *Silentium*! *Para* or *Parentur(iste)*? *Ala* — or *Parate*, *Equites*! (Troopers) —. To the right about, *i.e.*, right about wheel! Forward! March all in order! . . . Halt! Keep line!" = *Signa converte*! (right or left wheel *in hastam*, *in scutum* [*converte*]) *Proce(de)*! *Move(te)*! *in ordines*! *Sta(te)*! *Acies serva(te)*!
- WATCH : *Custodia* (special charge) *excubiae* (*pl.*) *Vigil*, *Vigilia* (in plural, night-watches in particular), V. 110. First Watch = *Prima vigilia*, VI. 296; VII. 323. Second Watch = *Secunda vigilia*, III. 155; V. 190. Outer Watch = *Excubiae* or *Vigiles Exteriores*? or *Exterae*? VI. 403. Night-Watch = *Vigilia*, V. 142-8; VII. 323. Watch-word = *Tessera*, *ae*; or *Signum*, *a*, III. 143; VI. 96; VII. 325.
- WHEEL (To) : *convertere* or *circumagere* (*vico*), VIII. 277. "At the word of command they wheeled round again" = *rursus vocati convertere vias*, VI. 85, 90. To wheel into line = *Convertere in aciem* or *frontem*, VI. 97, 100. Right about — = *signa convertere*, III. 169, 170; IV. 241.

INDEX TO AUTHORITIES,

With the pages in the Saga on which they are used.

- ABULFEDA (ISMAIL IBN' ALI) *Annales Muslemici*, ed. J. J. Reiske, 1789-94. VII. 250.
- ADENEZ "*Le Roi*." Cléomadès (Li Roumans de), ed. A. van Hasselt, 1865. VIII. 430.
- AFZELIUS (A. A.) *Volkssagen . . . aus Schwedens . . . übers.* F. H. Ungewitter, 2 vols, 1842. II. 268.
- and Geiger (E. G.) *Svenska Volk-visor*, 1814-16. II. 268.
- ALBERTUS MAGNUS. *Opera*, rev. A. Borgnet, 38 vols, 1890-1900 (Vols. 1-12). VIII. 245.
- ALBINUS (M. PETRUS) *Neu Stämbuch . . . Hauses zu Sachzen*, *Leipzig*, 1602. II. 369, and *cf.* for Anglo-Saxon genealogies in Vols. II., III., VIII.
- ALLCROFT (A. H.) *Downland Pathways*, n. ed. 1924. III. 24.
- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS. *Rerum gest.*: (1) *rec.* C. U. Clark, *Berolini*, 1910, &c. (*in progress*); (2) *rec.* V. Gardthausen 2 vols (*Teubner*), 1875. *Trans.* C. D. Yonge (*Bohn*), *repr.* 1894. III. 133, 136, 144, 147, 158, 167; IV. 330, 331, 341, 349, 394, 400; V. 195-6, 198, 280; VI. 75, 77, 80-2, 88-9, 93-4, 105, 108, 110, 125, 140, 150, 153, 209, 213, 216, 264, 340, 341, 380, 420, 426; VII. 37, 101, 103, 222, 247; VIII. 31, 250, 257.
- AN'S SAGA BOGSVEIGIS (*An Bogsveigir Saga*) in (1) *Fórnaldar Sögur*, ed. C. Rafn, Vol. II. (pp. 207-256), 1829; (2) *O. Icelandic Text with Lat. and Swedish Trans.*, ed. Erik J. Björner, *Nordiska Kämpa Dater* (No. 15), *Stockholm*, 1737. II. 151.
- ANDERSON (J.) *Scotland in Pagan Times: Bronze and Stone Ages*, 1886; *Iron Age*, 1883. III. 301; IV. 77.
- ANEURIN, The "Gododin" of. (1) *Trans.* T. Stephens, 1888; (2) *Book of* — in W. F. Skene, *Four Anc. Bks. of Wales*, 2 vols, 1868. II. 298; III. 62, 276; IV. 185, 256; VIII. 365.
- ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. (1) *Ed. and trans.* B. Thorpe, 2 vols, 1861; (2) *ed.* C. Plummer, 2 vols, 1892-9. *Trans.* (1) E. E. C. Gomme, 1909; (2) *Rev. J. Stevenson (Ch. Hist. England)*, 1853; (3) *Bohn Trans.* (Giles and Sellar, 1912). VIII. 363, 376; also for Vol. III.
- ANNA COMNENA. *Alexiad*, trad. L. Cousin, *Hist. de C'ple*, Vol. IV., 1672; 1685. VII. 191. Also *cf.* for VIII. 73.
- ANSCOMBE (A.) *Old Welsh Pedigrees*, in *Y Cymmrodor*, XXIV., 1913. VI. 116.
- Also for *Chronology (British and Anglo-Saxon)* in Vols. II., III. and VIII., *cf.* *Exordium* of "*Annales Cambriae*" in *Eriu*, III., Pt. II., 1907.
- ANTHROPOLOGICAL INSTITUTE of Gt. Brit. and Ireland (*Roy. A. Inst.*) (*Journal of*). IV. 153.
- ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON (SOCIETY OF) *JOURNAL*. III. 151; VI. 277.

- ANTONINE ITINERARY (*Itinerarium Anton. Aug.*). (1) Ed. G. Parthez and M. Pinder, 1848; (2) in Fortia D'Urban (*Marquis A. J., &c., de), Itineraria Provinciarum omnium*, 1844. See C. Miller, *Itin. Romana*, VIII. 272.
- ANTONINE WALL REPORT (*Glasgow Archael. Soc.*), 1899. VI. 68.
- ARCHÆOLOGIA (*Soc. of Antiq. of London*). VI. 254; VIII. 470.
- ARCHÆOLOGIA ÆLIANA (*Soc. Antiq. of Newcastle-upon-Tyne*). V. 180, 191, 208, 236, 237; VI. 20.
- ARCHÆOLOGIA CAMBRENSIS. II. 303; III. 193; VI. 171.
- ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL (*Roy. Arch. Inst.*). III. 169.
- ARRIAN (Fl.) On Coursing, trans. (*from Gk.*) W. Dansey, 1831 (see Xenophon, *Cynegetica*). V. 241.
- ART, Adventures of, tr. (*from O. Irish*) in *Eriu*, Vol. III., Pt. II., Dublin, 1907. III. 278, 287; V. 345.
- AUGUSTAN HISTORY (*Historiae Augustae Scriptores*). (1) Ed. and trans. : D. Magie (Loeb), 2 vols. 1922; (2) rec. E. Hohl, 2 vols (Teubner), Lipsiae, 1927. Trans. French : F. Legay, E. Taillefert et J. Chenu (in *Bibl. Lat. Française*, Sér. 2), 3 vols, Series II., 1847-1850, &c., ed. C. L. F. Panckoucke. V. 162, 226.
- AURNER (Nelly S.) Hengest (*Iowa Humanistic Studies II.*, 1), 1921. II. 368, 400.
- AUSONIUS (D. M.) Opera, ed. and trans. H. E. White (Loeb), 2 vols, 1919-21. V. 149, 205; VI. 275, 397; VII. 6; VIII. 314, 329.
- BABET (Ch. E.) Recherches sur la Garde Impériale aux IVe. et Ve. Siècles, &c. Two Parts, in *Revue Historique*, Tome 114, 1913 (III.) and T. 116, 1914 (II.). VII. 28, 214, 232.
- BACON (Francis, *Visc. St. Albans*) On Gardens, in *Essays*, ed. G. H. Clarke, 1901. Also ed. G. T. Bettany, 1892. I. 239.
- BALE (J., *Bp. of Ossory*) Script. Illus. Maioris Bryt. Cat., 1557-59. VI. 337.
- BALL (J.) See Gyllius (P.).
- BANDURI (A.) Imperium Orientale, 2 vols, Paris, 1711. VII. 67, 78, 81, 396.
- BARBOUR (J.) The Bruce, ed. W. M. Mackenzie, 1909. IV. 264, 280.
- BARING-GOULD (S.) Curious Myths of the Middle Ages, 1874. II. 130; V. 380.
- Lives of the Saints, n. ed., 16 vols, 1897-81. V. 194; VI. 66; VII. 253; VIII. 419.
- and J. Fisher. Lives of the British Saints (*Cymmrodorion Soc.*), 4 vols, 1907-13. Cons. for Vols. II., III., VIII. and for *Genealogies*.
- BARONIUS (*Cardinal C.*) Annales Ecclesiastici, *Lucae*, 1738-46. VI. 11, 304; VIII. 167, 180.
- BARTHOLOMAEUS *Anglicus* de Glanville. De Proprietatibus Rerum, trans. John Trevisa, 3rd ed., 1582. I. 239, 240.
- BASIL I., the Macedonian (*Emp. of Constantinople*) Life of, see *Constantine VII. Porphyrogenitus*.
- BASIL II., *Porphyrogenitus* (*Emp. of Constantinople*) Menelogium Graecorum, ed. Cardinal Annibale Albani, 3 vols, folio, Urbini, 1727. Consulted for Vol. VII.

- BEATTIE (W.) Scotland Illustrated, 2 vols, 1838. IV. 264.
- BECKER (W. A.) Gallus, tr. W. Metcalfe, 2nd ed., 1849, and 4th ed., 1873. VI. 397, 452; VII. 109, 118.
- BECKMANN (J.) History of Inventions (*trans. Bohn*), 4th ed., 2 vols, 1846. V. 233.
- BEDA (*The Venerable Bede*) Hist. Eccles. Gentis Anglorum (*Eccles. History*, etc.), ed. Rev. C. Wallis and Rev. C. H. Gill, 1909. Trans. English: (1) Old English Version, ed. T. Miller (*E. Eng. Text Soc.*, 95, etc.), 1890, etc.; (2) J. A. Giles (*Bohn*), repr. 1900, rev. A. M. Sellar, 1907. III. 34; V. 194; VI. 23.
- BELLOC (H.) The Old Road, repr. 1921. VIII. 441.
- BEOWULF. Edns.: (1) Chambers (R. W.) and Wyatt (A. J.) with *Finsburgh Fragment*, 1914; (2) Heyne (M.) and Socin (A.), with *Finsb. Fragm.*, 5th ed., Paderborn, 1888, 12th ed. of Heyne, ed. L. L. Schücking, Paderb., 1918; (3) Holthausen (F.), with *Finsb. Fragm.*, 4th ed., 2 vols, Heidelberg, 1914-19; (4) Sedgefield (W. J.), 1st ed., 1910; 2nd ed., Manchester, 1913.
- Translations: (1) Clark Hall (J. R.), with *Fins. Fragm.*, new ed., 1911; (2) Earle (J.), Oxford, 1892; (3) Gummere (F. B.) Oldest Eng. Epic, with *Finsb. Fragm.*, 1909; (4) Thorpe (B.), ed. and trans. with *Finbs. Fragm.* (1855 repr.), 1875; (6) Scott Moncrieff (C.), with *Fins. Fragm.*, *Widsith*, etc., 1921.
- Commentary: Chambers (R. W.) *Beowulf: an Introduction*, 1921. II. 103, 113, 124-5, 275, 359; III. 60-1.
- BERGIER (N.) Hist. des Grands Chemins de l'Emp. Romain . . . Paris, 1622; 2nd edn., 1628; nouvelle ed., Bruxelles, 1728. Trans. English: The General History of the Highways in all parts of the world, 1712. VII. 84.
- BERTRAND (A.) La Religion des Gaulois; les Druides, etc., 1888. IV. 107, 156, 159.
- BESANT (Sir W.) Early London, 1908. VI. 268, 279, 281.
- BEYLIE (Gen. L. M. E. de) L'Habitation Byzantine, Grenoble et Paris, 1902. VII. 122.
- BIANCHONI (G. L.) Descrizioni dei Circhi, 1739. VIII. 36, 62.
- BIBLE (THE HOLY) *New Testament* (I. Timothy). VII. 283. O.T. (*Psalms* 36), VII. 97.
- BITERULF (BITEROLF) und Dietleib: (1) in *Deutsches Heldenbuch*, Teil I. herausg. O. Jänicke, 1866. Also see *Heldenbuch* edns. I. 122.
- BOAK (A.) Master of the Offices: in *Univ. of Michigan Studies* (Humanistic Ser. XIV.), 1924. VII. 82, 187.
- BOECE, i.e., Boethius (Hector) Scotorum Historia, (1) Paris, 1526; (2) 1574. Trans.: (1) John Bellenden, "Buik of Cronichis," repr., 2 vols, 1821. VI. 254—(2) Wm. Stewart, "Buik of Cron. Scotland" (*metrical version*), ed. W. B. Turnbull, 3 vols (*Rolls Ser.* 6 i.-iii.), 1858. II. 381, 382; III. 299, 309, 332, 333; IV. 381, 408; V. 4, 7, 11, 45, 97, 152, 398; VI. 16, 27, 29, 54, 57, 65, 69, 75-78, 81-2, 84, 86-7, 101, 126-8, 143, 146, 151, 165, 179, 183, 187, 190, 199, 254, 255, 312, 320; VIII. 271.

- BOHADIN (Yusuf ibn Rafi ibn Tamin) Life of Saladin, etc., trans. (1) *Palestine Pilgr. Text Soc.*, 1897; (2) Text, with French tr., *Recueil des Orient*, T. III., 1884. I. 27.
- BONDELMONTI (C.) Descr. Urb. . . . Constantinopolis, in Migne, *Pat. Graec.* 133: *App. ad. Jo. Cinnamum* (pp. 695-707). VII. 84, 402.
- BOOK OF LISMORE. See *Lismore*.
- BOOK OF PROTECTION (Syriac MSS.), ed. Sir H. Gollancz, 1912. VIII. 388.
- BORN (Bertrand de). (1) Ed. A. Thomas, *Poésies complètes, Bibl. Meridional*, Sér. I., Tome 1, *Toulouse*, 1888—(2) in Mahn (C. A. F.) *Die Werke der Troubadours*, 5 vols, 1846-57 (Bd. II., pp. 277-8, 1846). See *Vidal's Song*, I. 52.
- BOSWELL (C. S.) An Irish Precursor of Dante (Fis Adamnain), with trans. (*Grimm*), 1908. III. 278.
- BRAND (J.) Pop. Antiquities, rev. Sir H. Ellis, repr. 1913. I.-VIII.
- BRENT (J.) Canterbury in the Olden Time, 2nd ed., 1879. III. 108.
- BRING (Sven), *later* Lagerbring: *Monumenta Scandensia*, 2 vols, 1745-51. I. 252.
- BRITISH ACADEMY PROCEEDINGS. II. 190.
- BRITISH MUSEUM GUIDE TO EARLY IRON AGE, 1925. II. 243.
- BRUNANBURH (Song of), in W. J. Sedgefield, *Anglo-Saxon Verse Book, Manchester*, 1922. Trans. R. K. Gordon, *Ang.-Sax. Poetry Sel. (Everyman, Dent)*, 1928. II. 360.
- BROOKE (Stopford A.) Early Eng. Literature, 2 vols, 1892. II. 178, 346, 355-6, 361.
- BROWERUS (C.) et Masenius (J.) *Antiquitatum et Annalium Trevirensis, libri XXV.*, 2 vols, 1670. VI. 397, 440.
- BRUCE (J. Collingwood) Handbook to Roman Wall, 8th edn., 1921. III. 204, 206, 233, 273; V. 109, 110, 116, 136, 151, 152, 178, 183, 208, 216.
- Roman Wall, 3rd ed., 1867. V. 153, 186; VI. 31.
- BUCHANAN (G.) Hist. of Scotland, 4th ed., 2 vols, 1751-2. IV. 264.
- BUDGE (Sir E. A. T. W.) The Gods of the Egyptians, 2 vols, 1904. VIII. 233.
- BUMPUS (T. F.) Ancient London Churches, rev. ed. of Vol. I., 1923. VI. 317.
- BURNS (Robert) Address to the Deil in *Poems* (Oxford edn.), 1904. III. 26.
- BURY (Sir J. B.) The Imperial Administrative System in 9th Century (*Brit. Acad. Suppl. Papers*, I.), 1911. VII. 28, 187, 189, 194, 213-4, 225-6, 234, 262, 333.
- History of the Later Roman Empire (A.D. 395-800), 2 vols, new edn., 1923. VII. 211, 248, 391.
- CAEDMON. Genesis, ed. Trautmann, *Bonn*, 1907. Trans. (from Grein-Wülker Text) C. W. Kennedy, 1916. II. 359, 361.
- CAESAR (C. J.) De Bello Gallico. V. 26; VI. 101.
- Commentaries (African War) cont. Hirtius, V. 120.
- Editions: (1) Ed. Oudendorp (F.), 1780; (2) *C. Iuli Caesaris Commentarii*, ed. A. Klotz, 3 vols (*Teubner*), *Lipsiae*, 1920-27, trans. W. S. Bohn and W. A. M'Devitte, 1893.

- CAMDEN (W.) *Britannia*. Latin Text (1) 1586; (2). Trans. (1) P. Holland, 1586 and 6th ed., 1607; (2) tr. and enlarged, R. Gough, 2nd ed., 4 vols, 1806. III. 25, 29, 119; IV. 355; V. 110, 180; VI. 65, 177, 251, 259.
- CAMPBELL (John F.) *Popular Tales of the West Highlands*, 4 vols. 1860-2. IV. 230; V. 300, 303, 307, 316, 369, 373, 383, 426.
- CAMPBELL (J. G.) *Superstitions of Highlands and Islands of Scotland*, 1900. V. 327, 405.
- *Witchcraft and Second Sight, etc.*, 1902, for Vol. V.
- CAREW (R.) *Survey of Cornwall*, 1602. V. 263.
- CARLISLE (G. W. F. Howard, 7th *Earl of*) *Diary in Turkish and Greek Waters*, 1854. V. 236.
- CARTWRIGHT (Julia, *Mrs. H. Ady*) *The Pilgrim's Way from Winchester to Canterbury* [1893; 1911]. VIII. 358.
- CASSIODORUS (M. A.) *Letters*, see *Hodgkin (T.)*.
- CAUMONT (E. de) *Inscrip. Ant. de Châlons-sur-Marne in Bulletin Monumental*, 3e Série, V., pp. 188-190. V. 192.
- CAVALRY TRAINING MANUAL (*H.M. Stationery Office*), 1918. IV. 240.
- CEDRENIUS (G.) 2 vols, *C.S.H. Byz.* 24, 25; *Bonnae*, 1838-9. VII. 109, 223, 381, 414.
- CHAMBERS (R. W.) *Beowulf*, 1921. Consulted for Vols. II., III., VIII.
- *Widsith*, 1912. I. 253.
- CHARLESWORTH (M. F.) *Trade-Routes and Commerce of Roman Empire*, 2nd ed., 1926. VII. 3.
- CHAUCER (Geoffrey) *House of Fame*. VIII. 384. — *Marchante's Tale*. I. 253 (Oxford Edn.).
- CHEESMAN (G. L.) *The Auxilia of Roman Imperial Army*, 1914. V. 207.
- CHESTERS GUIDE and Museum Catalogue (*Acct. of Rom. Antiq. in Museum*), 2nd ed. rev., 1907. V. 122, 125, 151, 157-8, 191, 231, 234; VI. 3.
- CHRONICON PASCHALE, rec. L. Dindorf, *C. S. H. Byz.* 9 (2 vols), 1832. For Vols. VII.-VIII.
- CICERO (M. T.) *Pro Cluentio* (in *Orationes*): *Opera*, (1) ed. and tr. N. A. Watts, etc. (*Loeb*), 1923; (2) *Orationes*: explan. C. Halm, 2 vols (*Teubner*), *Lipsiae*, 1845-48. III. 214.
- CLARK (G. T.) *Mediaeval Military Architecture in England*, 2 vols, 1884. IV. 370.
- [CLARKE (Dr. Benjamin)] *Glimpses of Ancient Hackney, &c., by F.R.C.S.* (1893). VI. 270.
- CLAUDIANUS (C.) *Opera*: (1) ed. and trans. *French*, J. V. Leclerc and others (*Nisard*), 1878; (2) ed. and trans. *English*, M. Platnauer, 2 vols (*Loeb*), 1922. III. 352; V. 219; VII. 210, 248, 254, 274-6; VIII. 284.
- CLAVIGO (Ruy Gonzalez de) *Narrative of Embassy . . . to Court of Tamerlane*. Trans. *English*, (1) Cl. R. Markham (*Hakluyt Society*), 1859; (2) Guy Le Strange, 1928. VII. 397.
- COCKAYNE (T. O.) *Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England (Rolls Ser. 35, i.-iii.)*, 3 vols, 1864-6. II. 178, 188, 190.

- CODEx THEODOSIANUS. (1) *Comm. I. Gothofredi, ed. nova*, 6 vols, 1736-1745; (2) *Rec. et annot. G. Haenel*, 1837-42, in *Corpus Juris Romani Anteiustiniani*, fasc. 2-5. VII. 92, 106, 186-7, 208, 240, 243.
- CODINUS (GEORGIUS) *Curopolata*: (1) *De Officialibus Palatii C. politani, &c., C.S.H. Byz.* 32, Bonn, 1839. VII. 370.
- (2) *Topogr. C. Polis (Excerpta de Antiquitatibus Constant.) C.S.H. Byz.* 37, Bonn, 1843. VII. 22, 48, 79, 148-9, 218, 223, 227, 363, 381.
- COLLIER (Jeremy) *Eccles. Hist. of Great Britain*, 9 vols, 1840-1. VI. 337.
- COMBEFIS (Franc.) *Origines Rerum Constant*: . . . in *Chron. of M. Psellus, Paris*, 1664; and in Migne, *Pat. graeca*, 109. VII. 394.
- CONSTANTINE PORPHYROGENITUS (*Constantine VII., Emp. of the East*, 911-959) *De Cerimoniis Aulae Byzantinae libri duo*; ed. J. F. Reiskii (*C.S.H. Byz. V. i.-ii.*), 2 vols, 1829-30. VI. 305, 316, 430; VII. 115, 189, 193, 194, 205, 213-4, 225-7, 231-2, 234, 237, 250, 257-9, 261-3, 326, 333, 342-4, 361, 364-6, 373, 378; VIII. 34, 56, 61-2, 104, 156.
- *Life of Basil I., the Macedonian (Emp. of the East)*, in (1) *Corpus Byz. Hist., folio edn.*, 1648; (2) *C.S.H. Byz.* 22 (in *Theophanus cont.*), 1838. VII. 347.
- CONSTANTINOPLE (Ancien Plan de), imprimé entre 1566 et 1574, avec Notes explicatives par *Caedicius, Constantinople*, Lorentz et Kiel (*Libraire de S.M. I. Le Sultan*) consulted for *Plan of Palace and Hippodrome* in Vol. VII.
- COOTE (H. C.) *The Romans of Britain*, 1878. IV. 384.
- CORIPPUS (Fl. C.) *De Laudibus Justini Minoris*, lib. 3, in *Opera*, ed. I. Bekker (*C.S.H. Byz.* 17), *Bonnae*, 1836. VII. 157.
- CORMAC'S GLOSSARY, trans. J. O'Donovan, ed. Whitley Stokes (*Three Irish Glossaries*), 1862. III. 367.
- CORPUS BYZANTINAE HISTORIAE, 27 vols (*folio*), *Parisiis*, 1648-1702. See *Basil I., Life of*, and consulted for Vols. VII., VIII.
- CORPUS INSCRIPTIONUM LATINARUM (C.I.L.), Partes III., ed. T. Mommsen; VII. ed. Æ. Huebner and *Additions*, F. Haverfield; VIII. ed. G. Wilmanns, *Berolini*, 1862-1909, 1913. V. 38, 153, 168, 185, 213; VI. 36, 68, 88, 115, 177; VII. 174, 176, 333, &c.
- CORPUS POETICUM BOREALE, ed. G. Vigfusson and F. York Powell, 2 vols, 1883. II. 117, 243; III. 81; V. 406; VIII. 213.
- CORPUS SCRIPTORUM HISTORIAE BYZANTINAE, 50 vols, *Bonnae*, 1828-97. For Vols. VII. and VIII. see under Authors (*C.S.H. Byz.*).
- COUISSIN (Paul) *Les Armes Romaines*, 1926. VII. 340.
- COUSIN (L.) *Hist. de Constantinople*, 4 vols, 1672. VII. 191.
- CRAWFORD (F. M.) *Ave Roma Immortalis*, 2 vols, 1898. IV. 331.
- CRESSY (R. F. S.) *Church History of Brittany (i.e., Britain) to Norman Conquest*, 1668. VI. 299.
- CUMONT (F.) *Les Mystères de Mithra*, 1899, 2nd ed., 1903. Trans. (fr. 2nd edn.), *The Mysteries of Mithra*, T. T. McCormack, 1903. III. 53; V. 190.
- CYMMRODOR (Y.) *Hon. Soc. of Cymmrodorion of London's Trans. and Journal* (Vols. 9, 21, 24, 33). II. 303; IV. 255, 360-1; VIII. 424.

- CYNEWULF. Works, ed. (1) J. M. Kemble in *Codex Vercellensis*, 1843-56; (2) R. Wülker, 1894; (3) B. Thorpe, *Codex Exoniensis* (text and trans.), 1842; (4) Sir I. Gollancz, *The Exeter Book*, 1895. Trans. (*Selection*) C. W. Kennedy, 1910. Elene: II. 359. Dream of the Rood: VII. 352. Riddles (ed. A. J. Wyatt (*Heath*), 1912). Trans. *Sel. in Anglo-Saxon Poetry*, by R. K. Gordon (*Everyman*), 1928. II. 177-8, 359.
- DAREMBERG (C. V.) et Saglio (E.) Dict. des Antiquités Grecques et Romaines, 3rd ed., 5 vols, 1873-1919. IV. 44; V. 192; VI. 397, 452; VII. 82; VIII. 100.
- DASENT (Sir G. W.) The Story of Burnt Njal, trans. from Icelandic, 2 vols, 1861; abr. 1 vol edn., 1900. II. 253.
- DAVIES (Edw.) Mythology and Rites of the British Druids, 1809. IV. 89, 107, 109, 152, 192; V. 362, 381.
- DEAN (L. R.) A Study of the Cognomina of Soldiers in Roman Legions in Britain, *Princeton*, 1916. V. 122, 213; VI. 17.
- DESJARDINS (E.) Geogr. Hist. et Administration de la Gaule Romaine, 4 vols, 1876-93. V. 231.
- DESSAU (H.) Inscriptiones Latinae Selectae, 3 vols, 1892-1916. V. 130, 150, 153, 259, 384; VI. 23, 24 341; VII. 173, 175.
- DEUTSCHE GEDICHTE DES MITTELALTERS. II. 228. See *Heldenbuch*.
- DIETRICH OF BERN (Saga of). See *Thidrekssaga*.
- DILL (Sir S.) Roman Society in Last Cent. of West. Empire, 2nd ed., 1899. VI. 379, 425-6, 437.
- DIODORUS SICULUS. Bibl. Historicae, ed. E. Vogel and C. T. Fischer, 5 vols (*Teubner*), 1886-1906. Trans. *French*: F. Hoefer, 2nd ed., 4 vols, 1865. VI. 414; VIII. 233.
- DIOGENES (ANTONIUS) "Wonders beyond Thule" in Photius, *Myriobiblion*, rec. Bekker, 2 vols in one, *Berolini*, 1824-5. III. 277.
- DIO(N) CASSIUS (*and Abr. by Xiphilin*) Rom. Hist. ed. H. B. Foster and E. Carr, 9 vols (*Loeb*), 1914-27. IV. 78; V. 180; VIII. 388.
- DION *Chrysostom* (*Dio Prusæensis*) Opera, ed. J. von Arnim, 2 vols, *Berlin*, 1893-6. IV. 107.
- DIONYSIUS *Periegetes*. Orbis Descriptio, ed. G. Bernhardt in *Geographi Graeci Minores*, Vol. I. (*D. Graece et Lat.*), 1828. Trans. *English*, T. Turne, 1572. *German*, G. G. Bredow, in *Nachgelass. Schriften*, 1816. IV. 67, 121.
- DOMASZEWSKI (A. von) Die Rangordnung d. Römischer Heeres 1908. III. 177, 215, 218; IV. 80; V. 3, 22, 26, 181, 226, 334; VI. 3, 32, 261, 266; VII. 214.
- DORN (B.) Caspia, in Mem. de l'Acad. Imper. d. Sciences d. St. Petersburg, VII. Ser., T. 23 (1), 1875. VIII. 156.
- DREAM OF THE ROOD. VII. 352. See Cynewulf.
- DRUID RITES. For references see IV. 107, notes 1, 2.

- DU CANGE (C. Du Fresne, *Seigneur Du Cange*) Constantinopolis Christiana (Parts Two and Three of *Historia Byzantina*), 2 parts in one, *Paris* (*Lutet.*), 1682; *Venetis*, 1729. VII. 80, 218, 227.
- *Familia Byzant.* (Part One of *Hist. Byz.*), *Paris*, 1680. VII. 261.
- *Glossarium Mediae et Infimae Latinitatis.* (1) 6 vols, *Paris*, 1733-6; (2) ed. Carpenter and Henschel, 7 vols, *Paris*, 1846-50; (3) ed. nova L. Favre, 10 vols, *Niort*, 1882-7. V. 26; VII. 188, 344.
- DU CHAILLU (P. B.) *The Viking Age*, 2 vols, 1889. I. 189, 191; II. 90, 151, 161, 186, 192.
- DUNLAP (J. E.) *Office of the Grand Chamberlain in Later Rom. and Byz. Empires* (*Univ. of Michigan Studies, Humanistic Ser.*, Vol. XIV.), 1924. VII. 141, 241, 246.
- DURUY (V.) *Hist. Romaine*, n. ed., 7 vols, 1879-85. VIII. 257.
- EARWAKER (J. P.) *Roman Remains . . . in Chester*, *Manchester*, 1888. III. 139; IV. 362.
- EBERSOLT (J.) *Les Arts Somptuaires de Byzance*, 1923. VII. 93, 199.
- *Constantinople Byz. et les Voyageurs du Levant*, 1919. Cons. for Vol. VII. and VIII. and for Plan of Palace.
- *Le Grand Palais de Constantinople*, &c., 1910. VII. 146, 164, 190, 199.
- *Mission Archéol. de Constantinople*, 1921. VII. 157.
- *Ruines, &c., du Grand Palais des Emp. Byz.* in *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Acad. des Inscr. et Belle-Lettres*, 1913. VII. 157.
- EDDA (The Elder, Poetic, or "*Sæmundar*"), *Fafnismol*: I. 144, 213. *Gripisspó*, I. 173. *Havamal* (*Hovamol*), V. 386-8. *Hyndlujoth*. V. 370. *Sigrdrifumol*, II. 193; VIII. 245. *Sigurtharkvitha* II. (*Reginismol*), I. 138-9, 144, 161, 185, 197, 199. *Volundarkvitha*, I. 359, 365; II. 18, 37. *Voluspó*. II. 180, 187.
- (the Younger, Prose or *Snorro-Edda*), by Snorri Sturluson: *Skaldskaparmal*, I. 123, 144, 161, 213; VI. 70.
- EDITIONS: Elder Edda, ed. K. Hildebrand and H. Gering, 4th ed., 1922. Younger Edda, (1) ed. J. Sigurdsson and others, 3 vols, *Hafniae*, 1848-87; (2) ed. E. Wilken (with *Völsunga Saga* and *Nornagestthattr*), 2nd ed. 2 vols, *Paderborn*, 1912. TRANSLATIONS: The Two Eddas (*German*), H. Gering, 1892. Elder (*English*), H. A. Bellows (*Scandin. Classics*, Vols. 21, 22 in one vol), 1923. Younger (*English*), A. C. Brodeur (*Sc. Cl.* Vol. 5), 1916. R. B. Anderson, *Chicago*, 1897. Also F. G. Bergmann, *La Fascination de Gulfi* (*Gylfa Ginning*), with *Commentary*, 1861.
- EDELBERG (R. Eitelberger von) See *Quellenschriften*, &c.
- EDWARD, 2nd Duke of York (1373?-1415) *The Master of Game*, ed. Wm. A. and F. Baillie-Grohman, sm. 8vo edn., 1909. V. 410.
- ELGEE (F.) *Romans in Cleveland*, 1923. V. 38.
- ELTON (C. I.) *Origins of English History*, 2nd ed., 1890. III. 53, 276-7, 285, 352; IV. 67, 107, 151-2, 370; VI. 414.
- EMANUEL (H.) *Diamonds and Precious Stones*, 1865. III. 98.

- ERIU, ed. K. Meyer and J. Strachan (Vol. III., Pt. II.), *Dublin*, 1907. IV. 111; V. 264.
- ETTMUELLER (L.) Altnordischer Sagenschatz, 1870. VII. 234, 294, 296.
- EUNAPIUS, Hist. (1) *C.S.H. Byz.* 6; (2) Dindorf (L.) Hist. Graeci Minores, Vol. I., 1870. VIII. 250.
- EURIPIDES, Bacchae, (1) ed. J. E. Sandys, 1885; (2) in Opera (ed. W. A. S. Way), 4 vols (*Loeb*), 1912. (1) Trans. *English*: Margaret K. Tennant, 1926; (2) H. H. Milman, 1865; (3) J. E. T. Rogers, *Oxf.*, 1872; (4) *French*: M. Meunier, 1923. IV. 120.
- EUSEBIUS PAMPHILI (*Bp. of Caesarea*) Vita Constantini et Panegyricus, Migne, Pat. Lat. 8, 1844. Trans. in *Gk. Eccles. Hist.* I. 1845. VII., 71, 129, 189-90.
- EVANS (Sir A. J.) Coins of a Second Carausius in *Numismatic Chronicle*, Ser. III., Vol. VII., 1887. VI. 327.
- EXETER BOOK. (1) *Codex Exoniensis*, ed. and tr. B. Thorpe, 1842; (2) ed. Sir I. Gollancz (*Early Eng. Text Soc.* 104), 1895. II. 345, 348, 350-1, 353, 355-8.
- FABRICIUS (Johann Albert) Bibliotheca Graeca, &c., *Hamburg*, 1705-7. VI. 215; VII. 146; VIII. 25. See Libanius (*Fun. Oration on Emp. Julian*).
- FAROE ISLANDS BALLADS. V. U. Hammershaimb, *Faeroiske Kvæder*, 1847-8; 1851-5; in *Nordiske Lit.-Samfund, Antiquarisk Tidsskrift*, etc.; *Faerøsk Anthologi*, 1886; A. K. Lyngbye, *Faeroiske Kvæder om Sigurd Fafnersbane*, 1822. Trans. (sel.) German: A. Raszmann in *Deutsche Heldensage*, I., 1851. Trans. (sel.) *English*: N. Kershaw, *Stories and Ballads of the Far North*, 1921. I. 77, 139, 141, 161, 164, 229.
- FINNSBURG FRAGMENT AND EPISODE. *Text*, (1) L. L. Schücking in *Kleines Angelsächsisches Dichterbuch*, 1919; (2) R. P. Wülker, *Kleines Angels. Dichtungen*, Halle, 1879.
- TRANS. AND COMMENTARIES: (1) N. S. Aurner, *Univ. Iowa, Humanistic Studies I.* (6) (*Analysis of . . . Finnsburg Documents*), 1917; (2) W. W. Laurence, *Beowulf and Tragedy of Finnsburg* in *Proc. Mod. Lang. Assoc.* (New Series), 23 (2), 1915; (3) R. A. Williams, *Finn Episode in Beowulf*, 1924. II. 103-27 (273-6).
- FLATEYJAR-BOK, ed. G. Vigfusson and C. R. Unger, 3 vols, *Christiana*, 1860-8. I. 191; II. 161.
- FLÉCHIER (V. E., *Bp. of Nîmes*) Theodosius the Great, trans. F. Manning, 1692-3. VI. 407, 436.
- FLEMWELL (G.) Flower Fields of Alpine Switzerland, 1911, I. 240.
- *Also consulted*: Alpine Flowers and Gardens, 1909, for Vol. I.
- FOLKARD (R.) Plant Lore, Legends and Lyrics, 2nd ed., 1892. II. 181, 183; IV. 67, 130; V. 154, 170, 220, 233; VI. 409; VII. 350, 355; VIII. 245, 385.
- FOORD (E.) The Last Age of Roman Britain, 1925. V. 50, 130, 384; VI. 341, 413-4; VIII. 287.
- FORDUN (J. de) Scotichronicon, in *Historians of Scotland*, ed. and tr. F. J. H. Skene, Vols. I. and IV., 1872. III. 346; IV. 407; V. 5; VI. 65.

- FORNALDAR SOEGUR, ed. C. C. Rafn, 3 vols, 1829-30. Trans. (Selections from) in N. Kershaw's *Stories, etc., of Far Past*, 1921. VII. 234, 294.
- FORNMANNA SOEGUR, ed. C. C. Rafn, 1825, &c., for *Olaf Tryggvason Saga*, I. 187; II. 161.
- FOUR ANCIENT BOOKS OF WALES, ed. and trans. W. F. Skene, 2 vols, 1868. IV. 255-6.
- FRAGMENTA HISTORICORUM GRAECORUM, ed. C. and Th. Müller and V. Langlois, 5 vols, *Paris*, 1841-83. VII. 351; VIII. 344.
- FRAZER (Sir J. B.) *The Golden Bough* (rep. of abr. one vol edn., 1922). Also see 3rd ed. in 12 vols, 1907-15. IV. 107, 130, 153, 155, 168, 172, 192, 202-3.
- FREDEGARIUS SCHOLASTICUS, *Chronicon*, ed. B. Krusch in *Mon. Germ. Hist. Script. Rer. Merov.* II., 1888. Trans. *French*, F. Guizot, ed. *Coll. des Mémoires*, II. 1823. VIII. 297.
- FREEMAN (E. A.) *West. Europe in 5th Century*, 1904. III. 115; IV. 79; V. 393; VI. 63, 89; VII. 331.
- FRIEND (H.) *Flowers and Flower Lore*, 2 vols in one, 1892. II. 181, 183; IV. 130; VI. 409.
- FRISIAN CHRONICLES: VIII. 441. See Ubbo Emmius, Bernhard Furmerius, Mart. Hamconius, Corn. Kempius, Suffridus Petrus, Vorperus Thaboritas, and cf. N. S. Aurner, *Hengest*, p. 76.
- FRITHIOF. *Friththjófs Saga ins Froekna*, (1) ed. L. Larsson (*Altnord. Saga*, Bd. 9), 1901; (2) ed. Gustav Weisz, *Halle a. S.*, 1914. Trans. G. C. Allen (*Song of Frithiof*), 1912. Also cf. Tegner (*Esaias, Bp. of Wexia*); *Frithiofs Saga (Swedish text)*, ed. G. Von Leinburg, 2te. Aufl., 1872-7. Trans. *English (metrical)*, C. D. Locock, 1924. I. 194-5; II. 90.
- FRONTINUS (S. J.) *Strategematicon*, ed. Nisard (*with French trans.*), 1850. III. 143, 176, 214; V. 22; VI. 2.
- FURMERIUS (BERNARDUS) *Annalium Phrisicorum libri tres*, 1609. II. 368, 372; VIII. 441.
- FURNIVALL (F. J.) *ed. Early Eng. Meals and Manners (E. E. Text Soc. Orig. Ser. 32)*, 1868. II. 298.
- GALEN (C.) *Opera*, ed. C. G. Kuhn, 20 vols in 22, 1821-33. V. 155.
- GALLET (*Dom. J.*) *Mémoires des Bretons Armoriques* (in P. H. Morice, *Hist. Eccl. de Bretagne* I., 1750). VI. 248, 452; VIII. 247.
- GEDEN (A. S.) *Select Passages illustrating Mithraism* (trans.), *S.P.C.K.*, 1925. V. 190.
- GENEALOGICAL TABLES (to appear in Part II. Also see Index Vol. to Part I.). Referred to, I. 269; VII. 150.
- GENESIUS (Joseph) *Hist. de Rebus Constant.* (1) Pars II, *C.S.H. Byz.*, 1828; (2) Migne, *Pat. Graec.* 109. VII. 127.
- GEOFFREY OF MONMOUTH (*Galfridus Monumetensis, Bp. of St. Asaph*) *Historia Britonum*: (1) ed. J. A. Giles (*Caxton Soc.*), 1844; (2) ed. San-Marte (Albert Schulz), *Halle*, 1854. Trans. (1) J. A. Giles (*Bohn*), 1848, repr. 1908; (2) S. Evans (*Temple*), 1903; (3) Lucy A. Paton (*Everyman*), 1911. II. 282, 293, 297, 301, 315, 333, 337, 362,

- 371, 375, 391, 399, 400; III. 1, 22, 44, 161; V. 152; VI. 239, 285, 287-8, 342-4; VIII. 411.
- Vita Merlini, ed. and tr. J. J. Parry, in *Univ. of Illinois Studies in Language and Literature*, Vol. X., No. 3, 1925. For Vol. VIII.
- GEOFFREY DE VINSALF (*Galfridus de Vinosalvo*), *ascrib. to*: Itinerarium . . . Regis Ricardi I. (1187-99), ed. W. Stubbs (*Rolls Ser.*), 1864. Trans. in Chron. of Crusades (*Bohn*), 1848. I. 11.
- GERARD (John) Herball, enlarged, T. Johnson, 1636. VII. 354; VIII. 245.
- GIBBON (E.) Decline and Fall of Roman Empire, ed. J. B. Bury, 2nd ed., 7 vols, 1897-1906. III. 113; VI. 215; VII. 3, 395; VIII. 182, 273.
- GILDAS. De Excidio Britanniae, *rec.* J. Stevenson (*Eng. Hist. Soc.* III.), 1838. Trans. J. A. Giles in *Six Old Eng. Chron.* (*Bohn*), 1848, repr. 1900. II. 383.
- GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS (*Gerald De Barri*) Itin. Kambriae (*Itin. through Wales*), ed. J. F. Dimock (*Rolls Ser.*; *Opera*, Vol. VI., 1861-91), trans. R. C. Hoare, rev. Th. Wright (*Bohn*). 1863. IV. 355, 358-9.
- GLENNIE (J. S. Stuart) Arthurian Localities, in *Merlin, E.E.T.S.*, No. 10, Pt. 1, ed. H. B. Wheatley, 2nd ed., 1875. VI. 35, 53.
- GLYCAS (MICHAEL) Annales, *rec.* I. Bekker (*C.S.H. Byz.* 16), *Bonnae*, 1836. VII. 22.
- GODODIN (The), see *Aneurin*.
- GODSAL (Major P. T.) The Storming of London and Thames Valley Campaign (1908). VI. 260.
- GOMME (Sir G. L.) The Governance of London, 1907. VIII. 355.
- GORGE (D.) Les Voyages, l'Hospitalité, et le Port des Lettres dans le Monde Chrétien des IVe et Ve Siècles, 1925. VII. 3, 82.
- GRAEVIUS (JOANNES G.) Thesaurus Antiquitatum Romanorum, 12 vols, *Lugd. Bat.*, 1694-9, for Vols. III.-VIII., especially VIII., and see *Panvinio*.
- GRANDS CHRONIQUES DE FRANCE, ed. P. Paris, 6 vols, 1836-8. VIII. 297.
- GREGORAS (Nicephorus) Byzantina Historia (*Gk. and Lat.*) ed. L. Schopen, *C.S.H. Byz.* 3 vols, *Bonnae*, 1829-55. VII. 19.
- GREGORY OF TOURS (G. F., *Greg. Turonensis*) Hist. Eccles. Francorum (*Gesta Regum Francorum*). (1) Ed. H. Omont et G. Collon, 2nd ed. (R. Poupardin), 1913; (2) *Opera omnia*, ed. Dom. Theoderic Ruinart (*Benedictine of St. Maur*), Paris, 1679; (3) *Migne, Pat. Lat.* 71, Paris, 1858, reprint of (2). Trans. *Eng.*, O. M. Dalton, 2 vols, 1927. Trans. *French*, F. Guizot, ed. *Coll. des Mems.* I. 1, 2 n. ed. 1874. IV. 79, 415; V. 280; VI. 264; VII. 26; VIII. 176, 273, 297.
- Miracula, (1) ed. P. Despont, in *Maxima Biblioth. Vet. Patrum*, Vol. XI., Lyons, 1677; (2) in *Script. Rer. Merovingicarum* (*Mon. Germaniae Historica* I., Pt. II.). VI. 452.
- GREIN (C. W. M.) and Wülker (R. P.) Bibl. Angelsächs. Poesie, 4 vols, 1857-98. II. 178.
- GRETTIS (GRETTIR) Saga, ed. R. C. Boer (*Altnord. Saga Bibliothek*), 1900. Trans. E. Magnusson and W. Morris, 1869. II. 151.

- GRIEVE (C. S.) *The Book of Colonsay and Oronsay*, 2 vols, 1923. III. 309, 334; V. 257.
- GRIMM (W. C.) *Die Deutsche Heldensage*, 3rd ed. (*R. Steig*), 1889. I. 256, 258.
- GRONOVIVS (Jac.) *Thesaurus Graecarum Antiquitatum*, 12 vols, 1697-1702, for Vols. VII.-VIII., see *Gyllius*.
- GROSSE (R.) *Römische Militärgeschichte von Gallienus bisz z. Beginn. der Byzant. Themenverfassung*, 1920. VII. 28, 193, 214, 326, 333, 337.
- GROSVENOR (E. A.) *Constantinople*, 2 vols, 1895. VII. 72, 78, 377, 414.
- GRUNDTVIG (Sv.) *Danmark's Gamle Volkeviser*, Vol. I., Kjobenhaven, 1853. I. 252.
- GUBERNATIS (A. de) *Mythologie des Plantes*, 2 vols, 1878-82. VIII. 245.
- GUDRUN (*Kudrun*) Lied, (1) ed. E. Martin, 2te Aufl., 1902; (2) ed. P. Piper, in *Bd. 6, Deutsche Nat. Litt.*, 1895. Trans. *Mod. German*: C. V. Simrock, 1843. *English*: (1) Mary P. Nichols (*verse*), 1889; (2) Margaret Armour (*prose*), 1929. Cf. Emma Letherbrow, *Gudrun (free version)*, 1863. I. 129.
- GUEST (E.) *Origines Celticae*, 2 vols, 1883. VIII. 349.
- GUTHERIVS (Jacobus) *De Officiis Domus Augustae*, in Sallengre (A. H. de), *Nov. Thes. Antiq.* III., 1735. VII. 241.
- GYLLIVS (*Pierre Gilles of Albi*) *Antiq. Constantinopolis*, in Gronovius (Jac.), *Thesaur. Graecarum Antiq.* VI., 1697. Trans. J. Ball, *Antiquities of Constantinople*, 1729. VII. 1, 9, 18, 21, 73, 78, 85, 109, 377, 403, 408.
- HAGEN (F. H. von der) *Deutsche Gedichte*, 2 vols in three, *Berlin*, 1808-25. See under *Heldenbuch*. Note Vol. II. Theil I. is dated 1820, not 1811.
- HAGGARD (Sir H. Rider) *A Winter Pilgrimage (Palestine, Italy, Cyprus)*, 1907. VII. 380.
- HAIGH (D. H.) *The Conquest of Britain by the Saxons (or Anglo-Saxon Conquest of Britain)*, 1861. II. 288, 381; III. 116, 120; V. 4, 7; VI. 170; VIII. 424.
- HAKLUYT'S VOYAGES, (1) ed. S. D. Jackson, 12 vols (*MacLehose, Glasgow*), 1903-5; (2) ed. J. Masefield from text of (1), 8 vols (*Everyman, Dent*), 1911. IV. 18.
- HAMCONIVS (MARTINVS) *Frisia, seu de Viris Rebusque Frisiae Illustribus, Franekerad*, 1620. For Vols. II., III., VI., VIII.
- HARLEIAN MS. 3859, in Y. *Cymmrodor*, IX., 1888 (Egerton Phillimore, the *Annales Cambriae* and Old Welsh Genealogies from Harl. MS. 3859). IV. 255; VIII. 354.
- Nicholson (E. W. B.) *The Dynasty of Cunedag (Cunetha) and the "Harleian Genealogies," Y. Cymm. XXI.*, 1908. IV. 255, 335.
- HAVAMAL (*Hovamol*), ed. and trans. D. E. M. Clarke, 1923. II. 123; IV. 195. Also see *Edda (Elder)*.
- HEIMSKRINGLA. *Text*, ed. F. Jónsson, 4 vols, 1893-1901. Trans. (1) S. Laing, 2nd ed. (R. B. Anderson), 4 vols, 1889; (2) W. Morris and E. Magnusson, 4 vols. 1893-1905. I. 372.

- HELDENBUCH (DEUTSCHES). (1) Ed. K. Müllenhoff, O. Jänicke, E. Martin, A. Amelung, S. Zupitza, 5 *Theile*, Berlin, 1866-73; (2) Haren (F. H. von der) *Dresdner Heldenbuch in Deutsche Gedichte des Mittelalters*, Vol. II. (2 parts), 1820-5. Also New Edn., *Leipz. and Berlin*, 2 vols, 1855. (3) Ed. A. von Keller (*Dresdner Heldenbuch und Anhang*), Stuttgart, 1867. Trans. Modern German: Simrock (C. J.), 6 vols (1, *Gudrun*; 2, *Nibelungenlied*; 3, *Kleines Heldenbuch*; 4-6, *Amelungenlied*, Stuttgart, etc., 1843-9, etc.) I. 122 and cons. for Vols. I., II., III., V., VIII.
- HEMING'S SAGA. Text in *Flateyjarbok*, III. Trans. Sir G. W. Dasent in *Appendix E. Orkneyingers' Saga* (*Rolls Ser.* 88). II. 129, 142-3, 161, 171, 173, 227, 229.
- HENRY OF HUNTINGDON. Hist. Anglorum, ed. T. Arnold (*Rolls. Ser.* 74), trans. T. Forster (*Bohn*), 1853. VIII. 362.
- HENRY (J. D.) Baku (1905). V. 296.
- HERO OF ALEXANDRIA. Treatise on Cheiromballistron, &c. III. 149. See Wescher (C.) *Poliorecétique des Grecs*.
- HERO OF CONSTANTINOPLE. VII. 397. See Martin (T. H.).
- HERODOTUS. History, trans. G. Rawlinson, 4th ed., 4 vols, 1880, and abr. ed. 2 vols, 1897. V. 363; VII. 1, 14; VIII. 215, 225, 233.
- HERMANN (Paul) Erläuterungen . . . Dän. Gesch. des Saxo Grammaticus, 2 vols, 1901-22. VII. 234-5, 293.
- HERSART DE LA VILLEMARQUE (Visc. C. H.) Barzaz Breiz, 3rd ed., 2 vols, 1845. Trans. Tom Taylor, Ballads and Songs of Brittany, 1865. V. 439, 455.
- HERVARAR SAGA (*Hervor's Saga*) Text from the *Hauksbok*, (1) ed. S. Bugge, in *Norrøne Skrifter af Sagnhistorik* Indbold, 3 dje Hefte, 1873; (2) from *Hauksbok* and *MS.* 2845 *Roy. Libr. Copenhagen*, ed. C. C. Rafn, in *Fornaldarsögur Northrlanda, Copenh.*, 1829, Vol. I. Trans. N. Kershaw in *Stories and Ballads of the Far Past*, 1921. IV. 186.
- HESYCHIUS MILESIUS (*of Miletus*) De Origine C. politis, in Preger, *Script. Orig. C. politanarum*, fasc. 1, 1901. VII. 1, 14.
- HICKES (G.) Thesaurus Grammatico-criticus et archaeol. (*Linguarum vett. septentrion*), 2 parts, 1703-5. II. 178.
- HIERONYMUS (misprinted *Huron*, VI. 173, note) See St. Jerome.
- HIERONYMUS MAGIUS. De Equuleo, in *Nov. Thes. Antiq. Rom.*, ed. A. H. De Sallengre, Vol. II. (XIV.). VII. 32.
- HIRTIVS (A.) De Bell. Alexandrino. VII. 323. See under Caesar (C. J.).
- HODGKIN (T.) The Dynasty of Theodosius, 1889. VII. 348.
- Italy and her Invaders, 2nd ed., 1892-7, 8 vols. VII. 211, 248, 254, 331. VIII. 250, 273.
- *tr.* Letters (Select) of Cassiodorus, 1886. VII. 187; VIII. 62.
- Theodoric the Goth, 1900. IV. 383.
- HODGSON (Rev. J.) Hist. of Northumberland, 6 vols, 1820-40. V. 114, 116, 141, 220.
- HOLINSHED (R.) Chronicles, 6 vols (*especially I. and V.*), 1807-8. III. 236, 299, 309, 332-3; IV. 408; V. 4, 152; VI. 65, 269, 317; VIII. 353, 441.

- HOLMES (W. Gordon) *The Age of Justinian and Theodora*, 2nd ed., 2 vols, 1912. VI. 300; VII. 2, 14, 22, 37, 48, 67, 87, 96, 106, 223, 377, 381, 393, 395.
- HOME (Gordon C.) *Roman York*, 1924. V. 27, 37, 99.
- *Roman London*, 1926. VI. 254, 261, 267, 270, 272, 275, 277, 282-4.
- HOMER. *Iliad*, *Text*, with notes, W. Leaf, 2nd ed., 2 vols 1900-2. Trans. (1) G. Chapman (*Libr. Old Authors*), 3rd ed., 2 vols, 1898; (2) Edw., Earl of Derby, 6th ed., 2 vols, 1867; (3) A. Pope (*Bohn*), 1898; (4) A. Lang, W. Leaf, and E. Myers, rev. ed., 1901; (5) A. S. Way, 2 vols, 1886-8. II. 151, 158; V. 162; VIII. 245, and Advs. LV-LVII. (*Races*).
- HOOKE (Sir J. D.) *Student's Flora of British Islands*, 3rd ed., 1884. V. 219.
- HORNY SIEGFRIED (Lay of the). (1) W. Golther *Des Hürnen Seyfrid, und des Gehörnten Sigfrid*, 2te Aufl. Halle, 1911; Trans. German, (1) K. Simrock (*Kleines Heldenbuch*); (2) A. Raszmann in *Deutsche Heldensage*, I. (pp. 342-358), 1857. I. 228.
- HORSLEY (J.) *Britannia Romana*, 1732. V. 109, 116, 234.
- HUEBNER (Emil) See *Corpus Inscr. Lat.*, Pars VII.
- HULL (Eleanor) *The Cuchullin Saga in Irish Literature*, 1898. IV. 222, 225-6.
- HULME (F. E.) *Familiar Wild Flowers*, 5 vols (1877-85). V. 219.
- HUTTON (Mary A.) See *Taín (The)*.
- HYDE (D.) *Lit. Hist. of Ireland*, repr. 1920. V. 268.
- HYGINUS GROMATICUS. *De Munitionibus Castrorum*, *rec.* G. Gemoll, 1879. VI. 1; VII. 324.
- HYLTEN-CAVALLIUS (G. O.) *Sagan om Didrik of Bern*, Stockholm, 1850-4. II. 30.
- IDATIUS (*Bp. of Chavés, c. A.D. 427*) *Chr. Fasti*, in Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 51 (74). VIII. 333.
- ILO MSS. Coll. by E. Williams (*Iolo Morganwg*), ed. with trans. T. Williams, 1848. VI. 16, 116, 158, 348; VIII. 353.
- ISIDORUS HISPALENSIS (*Saint, and Bp. of Seville*) *Etymologiarum sive Origum libri XX.* *rec.* W. M. Lindsay, 2 vols, 1911. VI. 402.
- ITINERARIUM BURDIGALENSA, ed. Paul Geyer (*Corp. Scr. Eccl. Lat. XXXVI.*), 1898, trans. A. Stewart, *The Bordeaux Pilgrim (Palest. Pilgr. Text Soc.)*, 1887. VII. 3.
- JAMIESON (J.) *Etym. Dict. of Scottish*, with Suppl., 4 vols, 1808-25. VI. 27.
- JEFFRIES (Richard) *After London*, n. ed., 1911. III. 26.
- JEROME (Saint E. Hieronymus *Stridonensis*) In *Comment. Jeremiam*, Bk. VI. 1, 2, ed. Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 24 (681-900), VI. 173. *De Viribus Illustribus in Corp. Scr. Eccl. Lat.*, *Opera*, Vols. 54, 55, *Vindobonae*, 1910-12. VII. 243.
- JOHNS (Rev. C. A.) *Flowers of the Field*, 27th and 29th edns., 1893-9. V. 219, 220-1.
- JONES (H. Stuart) *Companion to Roman Hist.*, 1912. VI. 153; VII. 3.

- JORGA (N.) Danube de l'Empire, in *Mélanges offerts à M. Gustave Schlumberger*, Paris, 1924. VII. 257.
- JORNANDES (*Bp. of Ravenna*) Hist. de Getarum rebus gestis. Text and French tr. (*Nisard Coll. Ant. Lat.*, 1856. Trans. Eng. C. C. Mierow, Princeton, 1915. V. 369; VIII. 250.
- JOSEPHUS (Fl.) Wars of the Jews, tr. W. Whiston, 1842. III. 139.
- JOURNAL OF THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY. VI. 290.
- JOURNAL OF THE BRIT. ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCN. III. 108.
- JOYCE (P. W.) Social History of Ancient Ireland, 2 vols, 1903. V. 257, 263, 272, 275, 277, 286, 410; VI. 55, 75, 98, 158.
- JUDITH (A.S. Poem), ed. A. S. Cook, 1907. Trans. R. K. Gordon in Anglo-Saxon Poetry Sel. (*Everyman, Dent*), 1923. III. 65, and see descr. of battle, II. 401.
- JULIAN (*Fl. Claud., Emp. of Rome*) Orationes in Opera, ed. and tr. I. F. M. Deane, 3 vols (*Loeb*), 1913-23. VII. 20.
- JULLIAN (C.) Hist. de la Gaule, 8 vols, 1908-26. VI. 443.
- JUVENAL (D. J.) Satires, (1) ed. J. B. Duff, 1893; (2) *Coll. des Universités de France*, ed. et trad. P. de Labbriolle et F. Villeneuve, Paris, 1921. Trans. L. Evans, &c. (*Bohn*), 1872. II. 183; VI. 10; VII. 108; VIII. 216.
- JUVENCUS (C. V. A., *Presbyter*) Opera, Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 19. VI. 452.
- KALEVALA (The) Finnish Text: Lonnrot (Dr. Elias), *Helsingfors*. (1) 1835; (2) 1849. (1) Trans. *English*: J. M. Crawford, 2 vols, 1889; (2) W. F. Kirby, 2 vols (1907); (3) *German*: Anton Schiefner, 1852. II. 130.
- KALEWPOEG (*Lays of the Sons of Kalew*) Esthonian Text: (1) Uks ennemuistene Eesti jut, *Kuopio*, 1862; (2) ed. with German trans. F. R. Kreutzwald, V. C. Renthal und Dr. Butran, *Dorpert*, 1857-63. (3) G. Blumberg, Quellen w. Realien des K. nebst Varianten, &c., *Dorpert*, 1869. Prose Outline in Eng. by W. F. Kirby, *The Hero of Esthonia*, 2 vols, 1895. Also cons. J. C. Brown, *People of Finland in Archaic Times*, 1892, for Vols. I. and II. II. 130.
- KEATING (G.) Hist. of Ireland, ed. and tr. D. Comyn (Irish Text Soc.), 4 vols, 1901-1914. III. 325, 332-3, 343, 345; V. 257, 273, 282, 284, 308, 418, 420-1, 423, 429-30; VI. 166, 416.
- KELLER (A.) See *Heldenbuch*.
- KEMPIUS (CORNELIUS) De Origine Situ, &c., Frisiae, *Colon. Agripp.*, 1588. For Vols. II., III., VI. and VIII.
- KERSHAW (N.) Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Poems, ed. and trans. 1922. III. 81. See *Hávamál*.
- Stories and Ballads of the Far Past, 1921: see trans. from Faroese Ballads, Fornaldar Sögur Northrlanda, Hervôr Saga, Nornagast Thátr.
- KIEPERT (H.) Classical Atlas, 1894. VIII. 273.
- KRALIK (Richard von) Deutsche Götter und Heldenbuch, 6 vols (Münich and Vienna, — to 1903). VIII. 255.
- KRANTZIUS (ALBERTUS) Saxonia: Rerum Germanicarum Historici, &c., *Francfurti*, 1621. Trans. *German: Leipzig*, 1582 edn. Cons. for Vols. II., III., VI., VIII.

- LABARTE (J.) *Le Palais Impériale de Constantinople*, 1861. VII. 127, 146, 164, 199, 200, 217-8, 222, 227, 373.
- LA BORDERIE (L. A. Le Moine de) *Hist. de Bretagne*, 5 vols, 1896-1913. III. 115; VI. 344-5, 352, 452; VIII. 281.
- LAMPRIIDIUS (ÆLIUS) VII. 141. See Augustan History.
- LAYAMON. Brut, ed. and tr. Sir F. Madden, 3 vols, 1847. II. 282, 293, 297, 301, 315, 333, 337, 362, 371, 375, 391, 399; III. 1, 2, 22, 40, 44, 161; IV. 19, 34; V. 152; VI. 83, 239, 346; VIII. 377, 411, 442.
- LEABHAR BREAC (*Lebar Breac*), publ. *Roy. Irish Acad.*, 1876. VI. 249.
- LEGACY OF ROME, ed. C. Bailey, *Oxf.*, 1923. IV. 243.
- LEGRAND D'AUSSY (P. J. B.) *Fabliaux ou Contes du XII. et du XIII. Siècles*, 3rd ed., 5 vols, 1829. VIII. 428.
- LELAND (J.) *Commentarii de Script. Brit.* ed. A. Hall, 7 vols, 1709. VI. 337.
- *Itinerary*, ed. and pub. T. Hearne, 2nd ed., 9 vols, 1744. Consulted for Vols. II., III. and VIII.
- LEO DIACONUS. *Hist. C.S.H. Byz.* 2, *Bonnae*, 1828. VII. 237.
- LEO GRAMMATICUS. *Chronographia, C.S.H. Byz.* 30, *Bonnae*, 1842. VII. 80.
- LEO VI. (*the Philosopher, Emperor of the East*) *Stratigeticon* (*Tactica*), (1) ed. F. C. Liskenne et J. B. B. Sauvan in *Bibl. Hist. et Militaire*, Tome III.; (2) in J. Meursius, *the Elder, Oper. Omnia*, Vol. VI., 1741, &c. Trans. German: J. W. von Bonscheid, *Strategie und Taktictie*, 5 vols, *Wien*, 1781. (2) Trans. French: Joly de Maizeroy, *Institutions Militaires de l'Emp. Léon*, 2 vols, *Paris*, 1771. VI. 90.
- LETHABY (W. R.) *Londinium*, 1923. VI. 270-2, 277, 282-3, 291, 317.
- *London before the Conquest*, 1902, consulted for Vols. VI. and VIII.
- and H. Swainson. *Sancta Sophia, Constantinople*, 1894. VII. 67.
- LIBANIUS (L. A.) *Epistolæ (Gr. et Lat.)*, ed. J. C. Wolf, emend. J. Sommerfeldt, *Amsteldami*, 1738. VII. 111, 116, 186, 208, 244.
- *Sophistæ, Orationes, et Declamationes* (in Vol. I.), rec. J. J. Reiske, 4 vols, *Altenburgi*, 1791-97. For Vols. VII. and VIII.
- *De Ulciscend. Julian. Nece (Funeral Oration on Emp. Julian)* in Fabricius (J. A.), *Bibl. Graec.* VI. 215; VIII. 25.
- *Life and Letters of*: (1) L. Petit, *Essai sur la vie et la correspondance du Sophiste Libanius*, et *Vie de L. trad. soi-même, Paris*, 1866. VII. 105, 113-4. (2) G. R. Siebers, *Leben des Libanius*, 1868. VII. 114. (3) O. Seeck, *Die Briefe des L. zeitlich geordnet*, in *Texte u. Untersuchungen zur Gesch. des Altchristlicher Lit. Neue Folge*, Bd. 15, *Heft*. 1-2, 1906. VII. 111, 114-6, 395.
- LIDDELL (Dean H. G.) *Student's Hist. of Rome*, rev. P. V. M. Benecke, 2nd impr., 1902. IV. 275.
- LINGARD (J.) *Hist. and Antiq. of Anglo-Saxon Church*, 3rd ed. 2 vols, 1845. VI. 337.
- LISMORE (Book of) = *Lives of the Saints*. &c. (1) In *Silva Gadelica*, ed. S. H. O'Grady, 2 vols, 1892; (2) *Extr. text and trans.*, W. Stokes in *Anecdota Oxon.* (Vol. IV. 5). V. 268.
- LLOYD (J. E.) *Hist. of Wales*, 2 vols, 2nd ed., 1912. IV. 255; VI. 413.

- LOFTIE (W.) Hist. of London, 2 vols, 1883. VI. 254, 260.
- LOGAN (J.) Scottish Gael (The), ed. A. Stewart, 2 vols, 1876. V. 320, 400, 413, 415; VI. 70, 75, 93, 98, 414 (also cons. for IV. 101-2).
- LONDON AND MIDDLESEX ARCHÆOL. JNL. (1886). VI. 281.
- LUCAN (M. A.) *Pharsalia*, ed. F. Oudendorp, 2 vols, 1728. Trans. H. T. Riley (*Bohn*), 1853. IV. 44, 107, 152, 171; V. 254-5, 327, 334, 348, 364, 366; VI. 24, 94, 103, 105, 160.
- LUCIAN of *Samosata*. Opera, (1) ed. and tr. A. M. Harmer (*Loeb*), 1912, *in progress*; (2) Trans. W. Tooke, 2 vols, 1820; (3) Tr. H. G. and F. G. Fowler, 4 vols, *Oxf.*, 1905; (4) Tr. (*Selection*) H. Williams (*Bohn*), 1913. IV. 44, 107, 171; VI. 291; VIII. 245.
- LYDUS (J. LAURENTIUS) *De Magistrat., &c.*, ed. I. Bekker, *C.S.H. Byz.* 21, *Bonnae*, 1837. VII. 193; VIII. 34.
- MABINOIGION (The) Welsh Text, ed. Sir J. Rhys and J. E. Evans, 1887. Trans. *French*, J. Loth, 2nd ed., 2 vols, 1913. III. 43, 102, 114, 122, 181; IV. 158, 355; V. 58, 84, 93, 293, 401; VI. 12, 42, 44, 118, 233, 238, 327, 347; VIII. 28, 356, 366, 431, 434.
- (and *Red Book of Hergest*) Trans. *English*, Lady C. Guest, (1) 1st ed., 3 vols, 1849; (2) 2nd ed. with A. Nutt's Notes, 1904; (3) ed. Robert Williams (*Everyman, Dent*), 1906. III. 54, 102, 181; V. 58, 84.
- McCAUL (J.) *Britanno-Roman Inscriptions, Toronto*, 1863. IV. 226.
- MACCULLOCH (J.) *Descr. Western Islands of Scotland*, 3 vols, 1819. IV. 77.
- MACDONALD (G.) *The Roman Wall in Scotland*, 1911. VI. 7, 8, 10, 21, 68, 94-5.
- MACKENZIE (D. A.) *Myths of Babylonia*, n.d. V. 373.
- *Cretan Myths*, n.d. V. 405.
- *Egyptian Myth and Legend*, n.d. VIII. 213, 233-4.
- MACKENZIE (W. Cook) *Book of the Lews*, 1919. III. 301; IV. 77, 153.
- *Races of Ireland and Scotland* (1916). V. 254; VI. 16.
- MACLAUCHLAN (H.) *Survey of Roman Wall, 1853*, and *Survey of Watling Street, 1852; The Roman Wall, 1857*. V. 141, 176.
- MACLEOD (Fiona), *i.e.*, *Wm. Sharp*. *Barbaric Tales* (1897), *Dominion of Dreams*, 3rd ed., 1899. IV. 221, 226.
- MACNAIR (P.) *Perth (Cambr. Co. Geogr.)*, 1912. V. 259.
- MACPHERSON (J.) *Ossian, Highland Soc. Centenary edn., W. Sharp, Edinb.*, 1896. IV. 98; VI. 98.
- MAC RITCHIE (D.) *Testimony of Tradition*, 1890. IV. 99.
- MACROBIUS (M. A. A. T.) *Opera*, ed. L. Ianus, 2 vols, *Quedlinburg*, 1848-52. VI. 452.
- MAJOR (Albany F.) *Surrey, London, and Saxon Conquest (reprint), President. Address, Croydon Nat. Hist. and Scient. Soc.*, 1920. Also consulted. *The Saxon Settlement of N.E. Surrey, C.N.H. and S. Soc.*, 1921. VIII. 370.
- MALALA(S) (*Joannes*) *Chronographia (C.S.H. Byz. 8), Bonnae*, 1831. VII. 79.

- MANDEVILLE (Sir John) *Travels*, repr. 1725, ed. J. O. Halliwell, 1839. III. 277.
- MANNHARDT (W.) *Wald-und Feldkulte*, 2te Aufl. W. Heuschkel, 2 vols, 1904-5. VIII. 245.
- MARCELLINUS (Ammianus) See Ammianus.
- MARCELLINUS (*Comes*) *Chronicon*. (1) Ed. in *Monumenta Germaniae Historica* . . . XI. Pars I., 1877; (2) ed. Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 51. VI. 343.
- MARIUS DIACONUS. *Vita S. Porphyria*, ed. *Soc. Philol. (Bonn)*, 1895. Trans. G. F. Hill, 1913. VII. 3.
- MARQUARDT (J.) and Mommsen (Th.) *Handbuch d. Röm. Alterthümer*, 2nd and 3rd edns., 7 vols, *Leipzig*, 1887-8. VII. 405.
- MARRAST (A.) *Esquisses Byzantines*, 1874. VII. 96.
- *La Vie Byzantine au VIe Siècle*, 1881. VII. 349, 353.
- MARTIALIS (M. V.) *Epigrammata*, ed. L. Friedlaender. 2 vols, 1886. Trans. (1) *Bohn*, 1897; (2) A. E. Street (*Sel. Epigr. Lat. and Eng.*), 1907. IV. 322, 324, 327-8, 343, 348; VII. 109.
- MARTIN (B. L. H.) *Hist. de France*, n. ed., 19 vols, 1844-54. IV. 67, 107.
- MARTIN (M.) *Descr. of Western Islands of Scotland*, 2nd ed., 1716, and in Pinkerton (J.) *Voyages (Vol. III.)* III. 301; IV. 107.
- MARTIN (Th. H.) *Sur la Vie d'Héron (Hero the Younger) de Constantinople*, in *Recherches sur . . . Héron (Hero the Elder) d'Alexandrie*, Parts V. et VI., pp. 243-387 (*Acad. des Inscript. et Belle-Lettres, Sér. I., Vol. IV.*), 1854. VII. 397.
- MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER. *Flores Historiarum*, ed. H. R. Luard (*Rolls Ser.* 95, i.-iii.), 3 vols, 1890. Trans. C. D. Yonge (*Bohn*), 2 vols, 1853. IV. 357.
- MAURICIUS (Fl. T., *Emp. of the East*) *Artis Militaris*, lib. 12 (*Ars Tactical*), in J. Scheffer, *Arriani Tactical et Mauricii Art. Mil. (Gk. and Lat.)*, *Upsalæ*, 1664. Also cf. F. Aussaresses, *L'Armée Byzantine à la Fin du VIe Siècle*, in *Bibl. des Univ. du Midi, Fasc. 14, Paris*, 1909. V. 159.
- MAXWELL (Sir H. E.) *Early Chronicles rel. to Scotland*, *Glasgow*, 1912. IV. 78.
- MELA (POMPONIIUS) *De Situ Orbis*, rec. C. H. Tzschuckio, 3 vols, 1806-7. III. 277; IV. 107.
- MERLIN. Ed. H. B. Wheatley (*E.E. Text Soc., Nos. 10, 21, 36, 112*), 2 vols, 1875-1899. VIII. 397.
- METCALFE (W. M.) *Legends of SS. Ninian and Machor*, 1904. V. 194.
- MEYER (K.). *Ed. and tr. Four Old Irish Songs of Summer and Winter*, in *Eriu (Vol. I., Pt. 2, 1903)*. IV. 111.
- *Otia Merseiana*, No. 4 in Vol. II., 1900-1 (*Song of the Sea*). V. 316.
- *Vision of MacConglinne*, 1892. V. 277.
- *Voyage of Bran*, 2 vols, 1895-7. IV. 161, 172; V. 64.
- MIGNE (J. P.) *Patrologia Cursus Completus (Latina)*, 221 vols, *Paris*, 1844-64. VIII. 180.
- *Patr. Curs. Compl., Series Graeca, &c. (Gk. and Lat.)*, 162 vols, *Paris*, 1857-1912. VII. 127, &c. For both series see under Authors' Names.

- MILLER (Conrad) *Itineraria Romana*, 1916. VIII. 272-3.
- MOCKLER-FERRYMAN (A. F.) *In the Northman's Land*, 1896. II. 268.
- MOMMSEN (Th.) and Marquardt (J.) *La Vie privée des Romains*, trad. franc. G. Humbert, in *Manuel des Antig. Romaines*, from Vol. 7, *Hdbch. d. Röm. Alterthümer*, 1887, &c. VI. 397, 452.
- MONTALEMBERT (C. F. R. de) *Monks of the West*. (1) (*Author. trans.*) 7 vols, 1861-79; (2) ed. F. A. Gasquet, 6 vols, 1896. V. 200.
- MORET (A.) *Kings and Gods of Egypt*, 1912. VIII. 233.
- MORICE (P. H.) *Histoire Eccles. et Civile de Bretagne*, 2 vols, *Paris*, 1750-56. VI. 248; VIII. 247, 356. Also cons. *Memoires pour servir de preuves a l'Hist.*, &c., 3 vols, *Paris*, 1742-46.
- MUCHAR (A. von) *Gesch. d. Herzogthums Steiermark*, 2 vols, 1844. VIII. 272.
- MUELLENHOFF (K. V.) *Ueber den Schwerttanz in Festgaben für C. G. Homeyer*, 1871. V. 439.
- MUELLER (C. W. G.) *Historicorum Graecarum Fragmentes*, 5 vols, *Paris*, 1868-83. V. 393 and see *Olympiodorus of Thebes*.
- MUELLNER (A.) *Emona*, 1879. VIII. 272.
- MURATORI (L. A.) *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores*, 2 Ser., 1725-51, and new ed., 1900-13. VII. 393.
- *Dissert. Antiquates Italicae*, 6 vols, 1738-42. V. 142.
- MYVYRIAN ARCHAIOLOGY OF WALES. *Welsh Text*, ed. Owen Jones, E. Williams, and W. O. Pughe. 1870. III. 43; VI. 327, 347; VIII. 431.
- NAPIER (Arthur S.) *The "Franks" Casket*, 1900. II. 370.
- NASH (D. W.) *Taliessin (Cymm. Soc.)*, 1858. IV. 370.
- NAUDET (Joseph) *De l'Administration des Postes chez les Romains*, in *Acad. d'Inscript. et Belle-Lettres*, 23, ii. (2 parts), 1858. VII. 82.
- NENNIUS (*Abbot of Bangor*) *Historia Britonum*, rec. J. Stevenson (*Eng. Hist. Soc.* IV.), 1838. Trans. J. A. Giles in *Six Chronicles (Bohn)*, 1848; repr. 1900. VIII. 347, 356, 434.
- (Irish) ed. and tr. J. H. Todd and A. Herbert (*Irish Archæol. Soc.*), 1848. VI. 35, 342, 348; VIII. 351, 424, 434.
- NEUBAUR (L.) *Die Sage von Ewigen Juden*, 2nd ed., 1893. II. 268.
- NEW ART OF WAR (The), 1726. IV. 240.
- NIBELUNGENLIED. (1) *Nibelunge Noth u. Klage*, K. Lachmann (*A. Text*), 8th ed., *Berlin*, 1878; (2) Dr. P. Piper, *Die Nibelungen u. Klage in Deutsche Nat. Literatur*, Bd. 6, 2 vols, *Berlin u. Stuttgart*, 1889; (3) F. Zarncke (*C. Text*), 6th ed., 1887; (4) K. Bartsch, 2 vols (*B. Text and Variants*), *Leipz.*, 1870-80. I. 228.
- Translations.—*Modern German*: C. J. Simrock, 56te Aufl., *Berlin*, 1902. *English*: (1) A. S. Way (*metrical*), 1911; (2) Margaret Armour (*prose*), 1897, repr. (*Everyman*); (3) For W. N. Lettsom (1874), A. G. Foster-Barham (1893), Alice Horton, ed. E. Bell (*Bohn*), 1898, and other versions, see Sandbach (F. E.) *The Nibelungenlied and Gudrun in England and America*, 1904.

- NICENE AND POST-NICENE FATHERS (Library of), ed. P. Schaff and H. Wace, D.D. (Dean of Canterbury). See *SS. Ambrose, Augustine, John Chrysostom*. Also *Philostorgius, Rufinus Tyrannius, Socrates Scholasticus, Sozomen, Theodoret*.
- NICEPHORAS GREGORAS. VII. 19. See *Gregoras*.
- NICETAS CHONIATA. Hist. (*C.S.H. Byz.* 14), *Bonnae*, 1835. VII. 377, 408.
- NICHOLSON (E. W. D.) *Dynasty of Cunedag (Cunetha)*. IV. 255, 335. See *Harleian MS.*
- NICOLSON (Wm., *Bp. of Derry*) *The Scottish Historical Library*, 1702, 3rd edn.. in 3 parts, 1736. VI. 337.
- NISARD (Jean Marie N. D.) *Collection des Auteurs Latins (Lat. et Franc.)*, 27 vols, *Paris*, 1850-53. See under *Authors' Names* (Nisard).
- NIZAMI (M. Ganjavi) *Sikandar Nama, with trans. by Capt. H. W. Clarke*, 1881. VIII. 156.
- NJALS-SAGA. Ed. (1) V. Asmundarson, 1894; (2) F. Jónsson (*Altnord. Saga Bibl.* 13), 1908. Trans. Sir G. W. Dasent, 2 vols, 1861. *Abr. version*, 1 vol, 1911. II. 243, 253; III. 81.
- NORNAGEST SOGU-THATTR. Ed. E. Wilken in *Die Pros. Edda*, Vol. I., 1912. Trans. Eng. N. Kershaw (*Stories, etc., of the Far Past*), 1921. I. 63, 76, 197.
- NORRIS (H.) *Costume and Fashion (Evolution of European Dress through the Earlier Ages)*, 1924. VI. 431.
- NORSK-ISLANDSKE SKJALDEDIGTNING, ed. F. Jónsson, 4 vols in 12 parts, *Köpenhavn og Kristiania*, 1908-1915. III. 81.
- NOTITIA DIGNITATUM IMPERII ROMANI. (1) Ed. E. Böcking, 2 vols, 1839; (2) O. Seeck, 1876. III. 204; V. 152; VI. 82, 84, 85, 89, 91, 116, 125, 212, 344-5; VII. 27, 65-6, 141, 169, 187, 333, 340, 381; VIII. 216, 220. (3) H. Omont, *Reprod. 105 Miniatures du MS. 9661, Bibl. Nat., Paris*, 1911. VII. 123. (4) Guido Panciroli, *Comment. Not. Dig.*, 1708. VII. 169.
- NOVELLAE CONSTITUTIONES IMPP. THEODOSII II., &c., ed. G. Haenel, *Bonnae*, 1844. VII. 92.
- NUTT (Alfred). See Meyer (K.) *Voyage of Bran (Essay in)*. IV. 161, 172. Also edn. of *Mabinogion*.
- NUTTALL (P. A.) *Class. and Archaeol. Dicty. of Middle Ages*, 1840. VI. 452.
- O'CLERIGH (A.) *Hist. of Ireland . . . to Henry II.*, n.d. III. 325, 343.
- O'CURRY (E.) *Lectures on MSS. Materials of Irish Hist.*, 1861. III. 334; V. 268.
- *Manners and Customs of Anc. Irish*, 3 vols, 1873. IV. 107, 233, 235, 238.
- OESTERLEY (W. O. E.) *The Sacred Dance*, 1923. IV. 172.
- O'FLAHERTY (R.) *Ogygia*, trans. Rev. J. Hely, 2 vols, 1793. III. 332; VI. 97.
- OGILVY (Dr. John) *Imperial Dictionary*, new ed., Ch. Annandale, 4 vols (*Blackie*), 1883-4. VII. 237.
- O'GRADY (Standish H.) *Silva Gadelica, Text and Trans.*, 2 vols, 1892. V. 268; VI. 75. Also for Vols. IV.-VI.

- OLAF TRYGGVASON SAGA. Text in *Formanna Sögur*, Vols. 1-3. 1825-7. Trans. J. Septon, 1895. I. 187; II. 161.
- OLRIK (Axel) Danmark's Heltedigtning, Vol. I., 1903. Eng. trans. L. M. Hollander (*Scandin. Monographs* IV.), 1919. Vol. II., Starkad den Gamle, *Köbenhavn*, 1910. VII. 294-321.
- OLYMPIODORUS OF THEBES. Fragmenta, (1) ed. L. Dindorf, *Hist. Graec. Min.* I., 1870; (2) C. W. L. Müller, *Fragm. Hist. Graecorum*, IV. (5 vols, 1841-83). V. 393; VII. 331; VIII. 344.
- OMAN (Sir C. W. C.) England before the Norman Conquest, 1910, and 2nd ed., 1919. II. 400; VIII. 351.
- Hist. of Art of War in the Middle Ages, 2nd ed., 2 vols, 1824. VI. 68, 90.
- OPPIAN OF SYRIA. Cynegetica, (1) text and trans. (*English*), A. W. Mair (with Tryphiodorus, *Taking of Ilios, i.e., Troy*), Loeb, 1928; (2) Trans. *French*, F. S. Bourquin, Coulommiers, 1877; (3) Tr. *English* (verse) in J. Whitaker, *Hist. Manchester* (Vol. I., 328). III. 152.
- ORDNANCE MAP (*Edinburgh, Sheet II.*), 1915. VI. 174.
- ORKNEYINGA SAGA. Ed. G. Vigfusson, tr. Sir G. W. Dasent, *Rolls Series*, 88, *Icel. Sagas*, I. and II., 1887-94. Also trans. J. A. Hjalptalin and G. Goudie, ed. Joseph Anderson, *Edinb.*, 1873. I. 210; II. 161.
- OROSIUS (P.) Opera, rec. C. Zangemeister, *C.S. Eccl. Lat.*, Vol. V., *Vindobonae*, 1882. (1) Tr. A. S. by K. Alfred, with Latin text, ed. H. Sweet, *E.E.T. Soc.* 79, 1883; (2) tr. *Eng.* (Bohn); (3) *German*, by H. Bonern, Colmar, 1539. VI. 210, 343; VIII. 273, 292, 333.
- OSSIAN. Poems. IV. 98; VI. 98. See Macpherson (J.).
- OVIDIUS NASO (P.) Amores and Ars Amatoria. VIII. 8-12, 36, and consulted for Adv. 54, 55 (Vol. VII.).
- Fasti. V. 329, 371.
- Metamorphoses. VII. 351; VIII. 225. For text see Opera, (1) R. Merkelii recog. 3 tomes, 1889-91; (2) 1850 (*Nisard*) with French trans. Trans. *English*: (1) H. T. Riley, 3 vols (*Bohn*), 1851-2; (2) *French*: T. Burette, 10 vols (*Panckoucke*), 1834-36.
- OXFORD NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY (ed. Sir J. A. H. Murray and others). VI. 27; VII. 195.
- P. (Mrs. E.) Letter to Mrs. F. V. 216 (see Part II., Final Vol. of Notes).
- PACATUS DREPANIUS (LATINUS) Panegyricon Theodosii, (1) in XII. *Panegyrici Latini*, ed. Æ. Bährens, 1874; (2) Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 13. Trans. *Italian*: in L. Pataroli Op. Vol. I., 1743, also 1719 edn. VI. 211, 341, 379, 443; VIII. 169, 273, 276, 307, 314, 317, 320-1, 326-43.
- PALGRAVE (Sir F.) Hist. Normandy and England, *Memorial Edn.*, 4 vols, 1919-21. V. 142.
- PALLADIUS (Bp. (1) of Helenopolis, (2) of Aspona) De Hist. Lausiaca: Text and French tr. A. Lucot, 1912. Trans. *English*, W. H. Moore (*Christian Lit. Ser. Gk. Texts I.*). VII. 279; VIII. 217.
- PANCIROLI (G.) VII. 169. See Not. Dig.

- PANVINIO (ONOFRIO) De Ludis Circensibus, lib. 2, in Graevius, *Thes. Ant. Rom.* IX., 1694. VII. 405, and for Vol. VIII. (*Hippodrome details, and Frontispiece*).
- PARKINSON (John) Paradisi in Sole, &c. (*reprint edn.*, 1629), 1904. V. 169, 171, 173; VII. 335.
- PASPATES, or *Paspatis* (A. G.) The Great Palace of Constantinople, trans. from Gk. W. Metcalfe, 1893. VII. 72-3, 78-9, 91, 95, 187, 199, 204-5, 227, 231.
- PAULINUS PETRICORDENSIS (*of Périgord*) De Vita S. Martini, (1) ed. E. F. Corpet (Panckoucke, *2nd ser.*), 1826; (2) Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 61. VI. 397, 405, 419.
- PAULY (August F. von) Real-Encyclopaedie der Class. Alterthumswissenschaft, 6 vols in 7, 1839-52, and Neue Bearbtg. hrsg. v. G. Wissowa (*in progress*), 1894-1912 . . . VI. 228; VII. 248.
- PAYNE (G.) Collectanea Cantiana, 1893. III. 102; VIII. 359.
- PEARSON (C. H.) Hist. Maps of England, &c., 1869. VI. 53. Also cons. — Hist. of England, 2nd ed., 2 vols, 1867.
- PENNANT (T.) First and Second Tours in Scotland (1769 and 1772) in Pinkerton's Voyages (Vol. III.). IV. 107, 192; VI. 35.
—— Tour in Wales, 1773 (*Pinkerton, III.*), for Vol. IV. Adv. 23.
- PETIT (L.) VII. 105, 113-4. See *Libanius*.
- PETRIE (George) Hist. and Antiq. of Tara, in *Trans. Roy. Irish Acad.*, XVIII., Part II., 1839. V. 273.
- PETRIE (Henry) and Sharpe (J.) ed. Monumenta Hist. Britannica (*Record Comm.* ed. Sir T. D. Hardy), Vol. I. (*all publ.*), 1845. For Vols. III., VI. and VIII. (*Maximus in Britain and Early Brit. History*).
- PEUTINGER (Conrad) Peutingeriana Tabula Itineraria (*Peutinger's Tables*), (1) ed. G. Parthey et M. Pinder, *Berolini*, 1848; (2) ed. E. Desjardins, 18 *livr.* Folio, 1869-74; (3) Fortia D'Urban (*Marquis A. T. de Itin. Provinc. Omn.*, 1844; (4) C. Miller, *Itin. Romana*, 1916. VIII. 272.
- PEYROLS' SONG. In C. A. F. Mahn, *Werke der Troubadours Band II.*, 1846 (pp. 6-7), Antoine Peirol(s) d'Alvernhe (Auvergne). *Quant Amors trobet partit* . . . I. 49.
- PHILLIPS (John) Rivers, Mts. and Sea-Coast of Yorkshire, 2nd ed., 1855. V. 38.
- PHILOSTORGIUS. Hist. Eccles. (*Kirchengeschichte*), hrsg. v. J. Bidez, 1913. *Trans. English, E. Walford* (with Sozomen's *Eccl. Hist.*), *Bohn*, 1855. VII. 2.
- PINKERTON (John) Voyages (Coll. of) 17 vols, 1808-14. See Martin (M.), Pennant (C. H.).
- PLAUTUS (T. M.) *Amulularia*, IV. 334. — *Curculio*, IV. 340. — *Epidicus*, IV. 333. — *Rudens*, IV. 339. — Fragments, used in VIII. 64-7. For Text see (1) *Comoediae, rec.* G. Goetz and F. Schoell, 7 fasc., 1892-6; (2) ed. and tr. Paul Nixon (*Loeb*), 1916. *Trans. H. T. Riley*, 2 vols (*Bohn*), 1870-84.
- PLENDERLEATH (Rev. W. C.) White Horses of West of England, 2nd ed., 1892. VIII. 471.

- PLINY THE ELDER (*Caius Secundus Plinius, Major*) Hist. Nat., ed. C. Mayhoff, 5 vols (*Teubner*) 1892-1909. Trans. (1) P. Holland, 2 vols in one, 1601; (2) J. Bostock and H. T. Riley, 6 vols (*Bohn*), 1855-7; III. 145, 285; IV. 107, 192; V. 137, 154-7, 162, 168, 175-6, 221, 233, 244, 296, 327, 366; VI. 414; VII. 118; VIII. 27, 245.
- PLINY THE YOUNGER (*Caecilius Sec. Plinius, Minor*) Text: Epistularum lib. 9, &c., 2nd ed., rec. R. C. Kukula (*Teubner*), 1912. (1) Lit. Trans. J. D. Lewis, 1879. (2) W. Melnoth, rev. W. M. L. Hutchinson (*Loeb*), 2 vols, 1915. IV. 347. (3) Sel. Letters, 2 Series, ed. J. B. Frith (*Scott Libr.*), n.d.
- PLUTARCH. De Facie in Orbe Lunae, ed. D. Wyttienbach in *Moralia* IV., 1795-1830. Trans. (*On the Face wh. appears on the Orb of the Moon*), A. O. Prickard, Winchester, 1911. III. 281.
- POLLEN (J. H.) Descr. of the Trajan Column, *S. Kensington*. 1874. III. 149; VI. 4, 67, 115, 402. Also see TRAJAN (Column of).
- POLYBIUS. Historiae, ed. and tr. W. R. Paton, 6 vols (*Loeb*), 1922-7. III. 214; IV. 44.
- PONTOPPIDAN (Erik, *the Younger, Bp. of Bergen*) Danske Atlas, 7 vols, 1763-81. I. 251.
- PRESCOTT (W. H.) Hist. of Conquest of Mexico, ed. J. F. Kirk, rev. ed., 1905. IV. 217.
- PRICE (Thomas) Literary Remains, 2 vols, *Llandovery*, 1854-5. VIII. 363.
- PROCEEDINGS, BRITISH ACADEMY (Vol. IX.), 1920. II. 190.
- PROCOPIUS (P. C., *of Caesarea*) De Aedificiis (*C.S.H. Byz.* 10). VII. 85, 128, 130.
- De Bello Gothico, III. 288. — Persico, VI. 68; VII. 94. Text: Opera, (1) rec. S. Dindorfii, *C.S.H. Byz.* 10 (i.-iii.), 3 vols, *Bonnae*, 1833-8; (2) ed. and trans. H. B. Denny, 1914 (*in progress*) (*Loeb*). Trans. *Buildings of Justinian (De Aedificiis, etc.)*, A. Stewart in *Palest. Pilgr. Text Soc.*, 1886.
- QUELLENSCHRIFTEN für Kunstgeschichte und Kunst-technik des Mittelalters (u. der Renaissance), u. der Neuzeit. Hrsg. von R. Eitelberger v. Edelberg und Albert Ilg: Band XII. *Wien*, 1878; Band VIII., *Neue Folge, Wien*, 1897. Consulted for Vols. VII. and VIII. See Richter (J. P.), Unger (F. H.).
- RAMBAUD (A. N.) L'Empire Grec au 10e Siècle (*Const. Porphyrogenitus*), 1890. VII. 234, 237; VIII. 156.
- De Byzantino Hippodromo et Circensibus Factionibus, *Paris*, 1870. VII. 378.
- RASZMANN (A.) Die Deutsche Heldensage, 2 vols, 1857-8. See Thidrekssaga.
- RAUSCHEN (G.) Jahrbücher des Christl. Kirche unt. d. Kaiser Theodosius dem Grossen, 1897. VII. 23, 36, 73, 100, 103, 116, 186, 208, 211, 240-1, 243-5, 247-9, 253, 263, 271, 278; VIII. 156, 169, 180, 217, 257, 273.
- REES (Rev. Rice) Essay on the Welsh Saints, &c., 1836. VIII. 371.

- REISKE (J. J.) Comm. Const. Porph. *De Ceremon.* (see Pars V. ii., *C.S.H. Byz.*). VII. 370, 378, 405-6; VIII. 61. Also VII. 250 (*Abulfeda* quoted in *Const. Porph.* Vol. I. 710; *Reiske*, II. 831).
- REVUE CELTIQUE, Vol. I., 1870. IV. 151.
- RHYS (Sir John) Arthurian Legend (Studies in the), 1891. IV. 107.
- Celtic Britain, 2nd ed., 1884, and 4th ed., 1908. VI. 210, 413.
- Celtic Folk-Lore (Welsh and Manx), 2 vols, 1901. IV. 107; V. 327, 356, 365, 378, 399, 404-5; VIII. 234.
- Early Irish Conquest of Wales, in *Roy. Soc. Ant. Ireland Jnl.*, 5th Ser. I. 1891. VI. 327.
- Hibbert Lectures (1886) on Celtic Heathendom, 3rd ed., 1898. III. 332; IV. 152-3, 156-7, 238, 256; V. 5, 397; VI. 284; VIII. 213, 384, 388.
- Wrekin (All around the) in *Y Cymmrodor*, XXI., 1908. V. 292, 297.
- RICHARD COER DE LION (13th Cent. Poem) in H. Weber, *Metrical Romances*, Vols. II.-III., 1810. I. 14.
- RICHARD OF DEVIZES. Chron. de Rebus Gestis Ricardi I., ed. R. Howlett in *Chronicles of the Reign of Stephen*, &c., 1884-9. Trans. in *Chron. of the Crusades* (Bohn), 1848. I. 11.
- RICHARDSON (M. A.) Local Historians' Table-Book . . . of Northumberland, &c. 8 vols, 1841-6. V. 211.
- RICHTER (H.) Das West römische Reich bes. unter Gratian, Valentinian II. u. Maximus, 1865. IV. 321; VI. 8, 436; VIII. 167, 273.
- RICHTER (J. P.) Quellen der Byzantinischer Kunstgeschichte, *Wien*, 1897, in *Quellenschriften für Kunstgesch.* . . . *Mittelalters u.d. Neuzeit, Neue Folge* (Band VIII.). VII. 363, 377, and for Vols. VII. and VIII. generally.
- RIDDLES (Old English). (1) Ed. A. J. Wyatt ("Belles-Lettres" Ser., *Heath*), 1912; (2) ed. and trans. B. Thorpe in *Exter Book*. 1842; (3) Grein, *Bibl. Angelsächs. Poesie*, 1858. Trans. *English* (Selection), R. K. Gordon, *Anglo-Saxon Poetry*, 1927. II. 177-8, 345-59.
- ROBERTS (Rev. Peter) Chronicle of the Kings of Britain (*Trans. and Collation of Welsh Text of Tysilio's Chron.*, &c.), 1811. VI. 342.
- ROGER DE HOVEDEN. Chronica Rog. de Houedene, ed. W. Stubbs, 4 vols (*Rolls Ser.* 51, i.-iv.), 1868-71. Trans. H. T. Riley, 2 vols (Bohn), 1853. I. 14, 21.
- ROHDE (Eleanor S.) Old English Herbals, 1922. I. 239; II. 188.
- ROMAN DES LOHERAINS (*Li Roman de Garin, le Loherain*), ed. P. Paris, 2 vols, *Paris*, 1833-5. I. 110.
- ROY (Maj.-Gen. W.) Military Antiquities of Romans in Britain, 1793. V. 262.
- ROYAL IRISH ACADEMY (Proceedings of). V. 273.
- Transactions of, see under St. Patrick.
- ROYAL SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF IRELAND (Transact. and Journal of). VI. 327.
- RUDBECK (Petri) Smäländska Antiquitates (*MS. Kongl. Bibl. Stockholm*). Selection in G. O. Hylten-Cavallius, *Sagan om Didrik of Bern* (pp. xxviii.-xxxi., No. IV.), 1850-4. Trans. *German*: A. Raszmann, *Deutsche Heldensage* (II. p. 262-3). II. 30.

- RUFINUS *Tyrannius*. Hist. Eccles. (*Latin cont. of Eusebius Pamph.*) (1) Ed. in *Griechische Christl. Schriftsteller*, Bd. 9, 1902; (2) Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 21, 1844. Trans. W. H. Fremantle in *Nicene, &c., Sel. Libr.*, Ser. II., Vol. III., 1890. VIII. 217.
- RUSKIN (J.) *Modern Painters*, 5 vols, 1843-60. IV. 3, 105.
- RUTILIUS (C. Namatianus) *De Redditu Suo* (*His Home-coming*), ed. C. H. Keene, trans. G. F. Savage-Armstrong, 1907. III. 271; VI. 437.
- RYDBERG (A. V.) *Teutonic Mythology*, Vol. I., trans. R. B. Andersen, 1889. Also, *Undersökningar i Germanisk Mythologi*, 2 delar, *Stockholm*, 1886-90. I. 128-130, 144, 234, 254, 372; II. 104, 123, 368; V. 327, 369, 371; VII. 303; VIII. 213.
- SAGOT (F.) *La Bretagne Romaine*, 1911. VI. 31, 82, 89, 91, 116, 125, 325, 343.
- ST. AMBROSE (*Bp. of Milan*) *Epistolae*, in *Opera*. (1) *Studio Monach. Ord. S. Benedicti . . . Venetiis*, 1781-2; (2) Migne, *Pat. Lat.*, 14-18. Trans. *English*, (1) *Letters*, revised E. B. Pusey and H. Walford in *Library . . . of Fathers*, 1881; (2) *Libr. Nicene, &c., Fathers*, Ser. II., Vol. 10 (*Sel. Works and Letters*), trans. H. De Romestin, &c., 1896. VI. 211, 355; VII. 208, 253, 394; VIII. 29, 260-1, 273, 307, 331, 333.
- ST. AUGUSTINE (*Aurelius Augustinus, Bp. of Hippo*) *Epistolae*, *rec.* Al. Goldbacher in *Corpus Scr. Eccles. Lat.* 34, 1895. Trans. (1) *English*: J. S. Pilkerton, &c., *Libr. Nicene, &c., Fathers*, Ser. I., Vols. I.-VIII., 1892, &c.; (2) *French*: M. Poujoulat, 4 vols, 1858. VI. 8.
- ST. GREGORY OF NAZIANZEN (*Patriarch of Constantinople*). (1) *Opera*, ed. Migne, *Pat. Graec.* 35-8; (2) *Omn. Op.*, ed. A. B. Caillau, in *Patres Apostolici*, 49-52, 1842, &c. Trans. *English (Selection)*: C. G. Browne and J. E. Swale, *Libr. Nicene, &c., Fathers*, N. Ser. VII., 1894. V. 200.
- Also cons. for Vols. VII. and VIII. (1) A. Bénéit (*Abbé*), *St. Greg. de Nazience*, 1876; (2) C. Ullmann, *Greg. von Nazianz*, 1825. Trans. G. V. Cox, 1851.
- ST. HILARY (*Bp. of Poitiers*) *S. Hilarii Tract. de Mysteriis . . . et S. Silviae Aquitanae Peregrinatis, &c.*, ed. Ioan. F. Gamurrini, *Romae*, 1887, *cf. Pilgrimage to the Holy Places (c. A.D. 385)*. Trans. S. H. Bernard, *Palest. Pilgr. Text Soc.*, 1891. VII. 284.
- ST. JEROME (*Eusebius Hieronymus, Stridonensis*) *Epistolae*, (1) *rec.* I. Hilburg, *Corp. Scr. Eccles. Lat.* 54-56, 1910-12; (2) ed. Migne, *P.L.* 22-30. Tr. *English*: Hon. W. H. Fremantle, &c., *Libr. Nicene, &c., Fathers*, Ser. II., Vol. 6, 1890, &c. V. 196-8.
- ST. JOHN CHRYSOSTOM (*Patr. of Constantinople*) *Homilies in Opera*, ed. Migne, *Pat. Graec.* 47-64. Trans. *Libr. Nicene, &c., Fathers*, Ser. I., Vol. 9. Particularly *Homilies IX., XIII.* VII. 245; VIII. 36.
- ST. PATRICK'S BREASTPLATE, adapted by K. M. Buck, 1926. For Old Irish Text see Wright (C. H. H.) *Writings and Life of —*, 2nd ed., 1909. VIII. 423.
- ST. PATRICK, *Tripartite Life of*, ed. and tr. Whitley Stokes (*Rolls Ser.* 89, i.-ii.), 2 vols, 1887. III. 343-4; IV. 233; VI. 249; VII. 61.
- Also consulted for Vol. IV., Colgan's *Life of —*, ed. J. B. Bury (*Roy. Irish Acad. Transact.* V. 32, Pt. 3, 1903).

- ST. SILVIA. VII. 284. See St. Hilary of Poitiers.
- SALLENGRE (A. H. de) *Novis Thesaurus Antiq. Romanorum*, 3 vols, *Hague Com.*, 1716-19. VII. 32, 241.
- SANDYS (George) *Travailes*, 1610, 3rd ed., 1632. VII. 9.
- SANDYS (Sir J. E.) *Companion to Latin Studies*, 1910. III. 176; V. 6; VI. 1; VII. 82.
- SAXO GRAMMATICUS. *Danorum Historiae liber 16*, hrsg. v. A. Holder, 1886. (1) Trans. *English* (1st nine books), O. Elton, 1894; (2) *German*, P. Herrmann (with Commentary), *Erläuterungen z.d. ersten neun Buchern d. Dan. Gesch. d. Saxo Gramm.*, 2 vols, 1901-1922; (3) *Danish: oversat af Dr. F. W. Horn, Danmarks Krønike*, 2 del., Copenhagen, 1898. II. 81, 91-2, 94, 99, 161, 170, 229, 239, 241; VII. 71, 234-5, 292-4, 301, 303-5, 307, 309; VIII. 156.
- SAYCE (Rev. A. H.) *Pillar of Eliseg in Archaeologia Cambrensis*, Ser. VI., Vol. IX., 1909. II. 303; III. 193; VI. 171.
- SCHAFF and WACE (Rev. H., D.D.). See *Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers* (Library of).
- SCHLUMBERGER (G. L.) *Un Empereur Byzantin au 10e Siècle (Niceph. Phocas)*, 2nd ed., 1923. VII. 237.
- *Mélanges d'Archeologie Byzantine*, Ser. I., 1895, cons. for Vol. VII.
- *Mélanges (Offerts à M. Gustave Schlumberger)*, 2 vols, Paris, 1924. VII. 257.
- *Sigillographie de l'Empire Byzantin*, 1884. VIII. 156, 207.
- SCHULTZ (Alwin) *Das Höfische Leben z. Zeit d. Minnesinger*, 2nd ed., 2 vols, 1889. I. 277.
- SCOTT (A. B.) *St. Ninian: Apostle of the Britons and Picts (D. Nutt)*, 1916. V. 194.
- SCOTT (Sir W.) *Count Robert of Paris*. VII. 237.
- *Quentin Durward*. Edition: *Waverley Novels*, 148 vols, R. Cadell, Edinb., 1829-34. VII. 326.
- SEARLE (W. G.) *Anglo-Saxon Bishops, Kings, and Nobles, &c.*, 1899. II. 393.
- SEECK (Otto K.) See under *Libanius, Notitia Dignitatum, Symmachus*.
- SEVERUS (Sulpicius) *Dialogi*. VI. 443.
- *Hist. Sacra*. VI. 31, 210.
- *Vita S. Martini*. V. 187; VI. 381, 397, 440.
- Text: Ed. A. Lavertujon (*La Chron. de S.S.*), 2 vols, 1896-1899; (2) Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 20, 73, 74. Trans. Rev. A. Roberts, *Libr. Nicene &c., Fathers*, Ser. II., Vol. 11, 1894.
- SEYFFERT (A. A.) *Dicty. Class. Antiquities*, rev. ed., H. Nettleship and J. E. Sandys, 1891. VI. 1.
- SHAKESPEARE (William) *Midsummer Night's Dream (Cambridge Edn.)*. VII. 357.
- SHARP (Cecil J.) *Sword-Dances of Northern England*, 3 parts (*Novello*), n.d. (1911-13). V. 433, 439, 446, 449, 453.
- SHARP (William) See under Macleod (Fiona) and Macpherson (J.) *Centen. Edn. Ossian*.

- SIBBALD (Sir R.) *Hist. of Fife and Kinross, new ed.*, 1803. V. 259.
- SIDONIUS C. SOLLIUS APOLLINARIS (*Bp. of Clermont*) *Opera*, (1) ed. and trans. *French*: J. F. Gregoire et F. Z. Collombet, 3 vols, *Lyon*, 1836; (2) Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 58; (3) ed. Iac. Sirmond, *S.J.*, *Parisii*, 1652. Trans. *English* (Letters): O. M. Dalton, 2 vols, *Oxf.*, 1915.
Epistolae: III. 115, 148, 157, 209; V. 32; VI. 397, 399, 418, 452.
Carmina: VI. 399; VII. 250.
- SIEVERS (G. R.) *Gesch. Röm. Kaiser* (Studien zur), 1870. VII. 394; VIII. 167, 273.
 ——— *Leben des Libanius*, 1868. VII. 114.
- SILIUS ITALICUS. *Punica (with Lucan and Claudian)*, ed. Nisard, 1878.
 Consulted for Race incidents in Vol. VIII., *Advs.* 55 and 57.
- SIMPSON (Sir J. Young) *Archaeological Essays*, 2 vols, 1872. IV. 243; VI. 174.
 ——— *The Catstane* (repr. from *Soc. Antiq. Scotland Proc.*, 1861), *Edinb.*, 1862. VI. 174.
- SIMROCK (Dr. Carl J.) *Amelungenlied*, (1) 2nd ed., 3 vols, 1863 (being Bde. IV.-VI., *Heldenbuch*); (2) ed. G. Klee, pop. edn. in one vol, *Leipzig*, n.d. II. 21, 43, 51, 65, 129, 130, 161.
 ——— See under *Heldenbuch*, *Nibelungenlied*.
- SINGER (Dr. Charles) *Early Eng. Magic and Medicine* (in *Proc. Brit. Academy*, Vol. IX., 1920). II. 190.
- SKENE (W. F.) *Celtic Scotland*, 2nd ed., 3 vols, 1886-90. IV. 50, 255, 316, 381, 410, 415; V. 259-60, 419; VI. 16, 19, 22, 23, 210.
 ——— *Four Ancient Books of Wales*, 2 vols, 1868. II. 299; III. 62; IV. 255; V. 4, 110; VI. 129, 210; VIII. 365.
- SMALL (Rev. Andrew) *Roman Antiquities . . . in Fife*, *Edinb.*, 1823. IV. 415; V. 259-60, 295, 338.
- SMITH (C. Roach) *Collectanea Antiqua*, 7 vols, 1848-80. III. 105; VI. 279, 404.
 ——— *Illustrations of Roman London*, 1859. III. 105 (also for Vol. VI., *Advs.* 41, 42).
- SMITH (James) *Voyage of St. Paul*, 2nd ed., 1886. IV. 16, 20.
- SMITH (Sir W.) and GROVE (Sir G.) *Atlas Anct. Geography*, 1875. VIII. 273.
 ——— *Dict. of Class. Antiquities*, 2nd ed., 1848; 3rd ed., 2 vols, 1890-1. III. 176; V. 57; VI. 452.
 ——— *Dict. of Gk. and Rom. Biography and Mythology*, 3 vols, 1873; *new ed.*, rev. W. Wayte, 1890, &c. IV. 153, 155; V. 327.
 ——— *Latin-English* (1864) and *English-Latin* (1870) *Dictionaries cons. for Vols. III.-VIII.*
 ——— and WACE (Rev. H., *D.D.*) *Ed. Dict. of Christian Biography, &c.*, 4 vols, 1877-87, for *Lives of Maximus, Priscillian, &c.*, in Vols. III. to VIII.
- SOCRATES *Scholasticus*. *Hist. Eccles.*, ed. Migne, *Pat. Graec.* 67. Trans. (with Sozomen's *Eccles. Hist.*), (1) *Lib. Nicene, &c.*, *Fathers*, Ser. II., Vol. II., 1891; (2) (*Bohn*) 1853. VI. 343, 407; VII. 37, 87, 246; VIII. 34, 322.

- SOMERVILLE (Boyle) On Callernish, in *Journal Anthropol. Inst.* XLIII., 1912. IV. 153.
- SOUTHEY (R.) *Madoc*, in *Poetical Works (Oxford edn.)*, 1909. IV. 217.
- SOUVESTRE (E.) *Les Derniers Bretons*, n. ed., 2 vols, 1875. III. 288.
- SOZOMEN (H.) *Hist. Eccles.*, ed. Migne, *Pat. Graec.* 67. (1) *Trans.* (with Philostorgius) by E. Walford (*Bohn*), 1855; (2) with Socrates Schol. in *Libr. Nicene, &c., Fathers*, Ser. II., Vol. II., 1891. VI. 343; VII. 109, 156, 253.
- SPAIN (G. R. B.) Black Dyke (The) . . . in *Arch. Aeliana*, Ser. 3, XIX. VI. 20.
- SPEED (John) *Hist. of Gt. Britaine*, 1611, 2nd edn., 1627. III. 119.
- STATIUS (P. P.) *Silvae*, (1) ed. A. Klotz (*Teubner*), 1911; (2) ed. and tr. T. Guiard, &c. (*Nisard*), 1850, &c.; (3) rec. J. S. Phillimore, *Scr. Class. Bibl. (Oxon.)*, 1918. *Trans.* D. A. Slater, 1908. V. 202.
- STEPHENS (G.) *Old-Northern Runic Monuments*, 4 vols, 1866-1901. II. 243, 253.
- STEPHENS (T.) *Literature of the Kymry*, 2nd ed., 1876. IV. 114, 126; V. 74, 84; VIII. 351. Also see *Aneurin*.
- STEVENSON (R. L.) *Poems*, 12mo edn. (*Chatto*), 1911. V. 218.
- STEWART (William) See Boece (Hector).
- STEWECHSIUS (Godescalcus) *Commentarium Vegetis, &c., Vesaliae*, 1670. III. 143, 176; VI. 119.
- STILLINGFLEET (Dr. E., *Bp. of Winchester*) *Origines Britannicae*, n. ed., T. P. Pantin, 2 vols, 1842. VI. 337.
- STOKES (G. T.) *Ireland and the Celtic Church*, 6th ed. (rev. Dr. H. J. Lawlor), 1907. VI. 173.
- STOKES (Whitley) See St. Patrick.
- STOKVIS (A. M. H. J.) *Manuel d'Histoire, Généalogie, &c.*, 3 vols, 1888-93. III. 161.
- STRABO. *Geographica*, (1) *rec.* G. Kramer, 3 vols, *Berolini*, 1844-52; (2) ed. and trans. H. L. Jones, partly based on J. S. Sterrett, 1917, &c., (*Loeb*) *in progress*. (1) *Trans. English*: H. C. Hamilton and W. Falconer (*Bohn*), 3 vols, 1854-57; (2) *French*: F. J. G. de la Porte der Theil and D. Coray, ed. P. F. J. Gosselin, 5 vols, 1805-19. IV. 67, 107, 121; VII. 1, 14.
- STRUTT (J.) *Sports and Pastimes*, 1838, and new. edn., *rev.* J. C. Cox (1903). V. 263.
- STRZYGOWSKI (Josef) *Orient oder Rom*, 1901. VII. 122.
- ed. *Byzantinische Denkmaler*, 3 vols, *Wien*, 1891-1903 (Vol. II. consulted, P. Forchheimer and —, *Die Byzant. Wasserbehälter v. Konstantinopel*, for Vols. VII. 361-2 and VIII. 60).
- STUART (R.) *Caledonia Romana*, 1st ed., 1845; 2nd ed., *rev.* D. Thomson, *Edinb.*, 1852. V. 254, 256, 259; VI. 19.
- SUETONIUS *Tranquillus* (C.) *Opera, rec.* C. L. Roth, 1882. *Trans.* A. Thomson, *rev.* T. Forrester (*Bohn*), repr. 1903. VI. 452; VII. 193.

SUFFRIDUS *Leopardiensis* (Petrus) De Frisiorum Antiquitate et Origine, libri tres, *Coloniae Agrippin.*, 1590. II. 368.

——— De Scriptoribus Frisiae . . . *Colon. Agripp.*, 1593; 2nd ed., *Franequerae*, 1699, cons. for II. 368.

SUIDAS. Lexicon, *rec.* T. Gaisford, 3 vols, 1834. VII. 85, 87.

SVENSKA FOLK-VISOR. VIII. 473. See Afzelius and Geiger.

SYMMACHUS (Q. A.) Epistolae, ed. O. Seeck, 1883. VI. 397, 406, 426, 436-7; VII. 6, 25, 26.

TACITUS (P. C.) Opera, *rec.* C. Halm, 2 vols (*Teubner*). *Lipsiae*. 1880-1; and new ed., 1889. Trans. A. T. Church and W. J. Brodribb (*History*, 1864; *Annals*, 2nd edn., 1877; *Germany*. &c., rev. ed., 1877). III. 35, 277; IV. 44, 378; V. 12, 17-18, 20; VI. 78, 80, 140, 145, 253; VII. 193.

TAIN BO CUALNGE. (1) Trans. fr. O. Irish Text, Dunn (J.). *Nutt*, 1914. VI. 55, 97-8, 119, 133, 137, 146, 191. (2) Hutton (Mary A.) *The Tain (verse)*, *Dublin*, 1907. IV. 221, 227, 232.

TAYLOR (Tom) *Trans.* Ballads and Songs of Brittany (*with music*), 1865. V. 439. See Hersart de la Villemarqué.

TEGNER (Esaias) See *Frithiof Saga*.

TERTULLIAN(US) (Q. S. F.) Opera, ed. Migne, *Pat. Lat.* 1-3. Trans. P. Holmes and S. Thelwall, &c., *Ante-Nicene Christ. Libr.* (7, 11, 15, 18), 1868-70. VII. 104.

TEUBNERIANA (Bibliotheca). Editions marked (*Teubner*).

TEXIER (C. P. M.) and PULLAN (R. P.) Byzantine Architecture, 1864. VII. 94.

THABORITAS (Vorperus), *i.e.*, Worp Tjaarda, *Prior of Thabor (Tabor), Bohemia*: Chronicon Frisiae libri tres, in *Leeuwarden*; *Provinciaal Friesch Genootschap*, 1847. For Vols. II., III., VI., VIII.

THEODORET (*Bp. of Cyprus*) Opera, ed. Migne, *Pat. Graec.* 80-84; *Pat. Lat.* 48, 74. (1) *Trans. Nicene, &c., Fathers Libr.*, Ser. II., Vol. III.. 1892; (2) Tr. with *Evagrius (Bohn)*, 1854. VIII. 167, 217, 338.

THEOPHANES *Monachus (Saint)* Chronographia, 2 vols, *C.S.H. Byz.* 26, 1839-40. VII. 79, 127.

——— Continuatus, &c., *rec.* I. Bekkeri, *C.S.H. Byz.* 22, 1838. VII. 144, 227.

THIDREKSSAGA. Editions: (1) *Thidrikssaga af Bern*, udg. ved Henrik Bertelsen, 2 vols, *Copenhagen*, 1905-11; (2) *Wilkina Saga eller Historien om Konung Thiderich af Bern, och hans Kämpar ap Latini trans. Johannis Peringskiöld*, 1715; (3) *Sagan om Didrik af Bern*, udg. G. O. Hylten-Cavallius, *Stockholm*, 1850-54; (4) *Saga Thidhriks Konungs af Bern*, udg. af C. R. Unger, *Christiana*, 1853.

Translations: (1) A. Raszmann, *Deutsche Heldensage*, Vol. II., *Hannover*, 1858; (2) F. H. von der Hagen, in *Nordische Heldenromane (Wilkina u. Niflunga Saga)*, Vols. I.-III., 1814, &c.; (3) F. Erichsen, *Die Geschichte Thidreks von Bern (Thule. 2te Reihe, Band 22)*, *Jena*, 1924. Cf. Simrock (C. J.) *Amelungenlied*. I. 5, 80, 86, 130, 131, 168, 213, 233, 250, 254, 256, 267, 301; II. 1, 21, 31, 37, 43, 51, 65, 79, 161, 173, 203, 270.

- THOMSON (A.) *Lauder and Lauderdale, Galashiels* (1902). V. 219, 221, 349; VI. 19.
- TILLEMONT (L. S. Le Nain de) *Hist. des Empereurs . . .* 6 Tomes, 1691-1738. VI. 209, 211, 304, 343; VII. 241, 243, 247, 253-4, 282; VIII. 167, 176, 297, 322, 329.
- *Memoires pour servir a l'Hist. Eccles. des six prem. Siècles*, 2nd ed., 16 tomes, 1701-12. III. 113; VI. 304; VIII. 333.
- TOLAND (J.) *Crit. Hist. Celtic Religion and . . . Druids*, n.d. (1740?) IV. 107.
- TORR (Cecil) *Ancient Ships*, 1894. III. 252, 256, 264; IV. 44.
- TOUSSAINT (Le Bigot) de St. Luc (Père) *Carmelite: Hist. de Conan Meriadec*, 1664. IV. 139.
- TRAJAN (M. Ulp., *Emperor of Rome*) *Column of*. (1) C. Cichorius, *Die Reliefs der Traiansäule*, herausg., 4 vols, *Bde. 1-2 (text)*, Berlin, 1896-1900; *Bde. 2-3 (plates)*, 1896-1900 (*no more publ.*). Froehner (W.) (1) *La Colonne Trajane . . .* 5 tomes, 1861-2; (2) *La Col. Trajane interpretée W. F. avec gravures par G. Arosa*, Livres 1-3, 1870, *Paris (no more publ.)*. Petersen (E.) *Trajan's Dakische Kriege nach dem Säulenrelief*, 2 parts, *Leipzig*, 1899-1903. Lehmann-Hartleben (K.) *Die Trajansäule*, 2 Bde., *Berlin*, 1926. For Vols. III.-VIII.
- TRITHEMIUS (J.) *Script. Ecclesiastici*, *rec.* G. Weinberger, 1896. VI. 337.
- TRYPHIODORUS. (1) *Taking of Ilios*, ed. and tr. A. W. Mair (*with Oppian*), Loeb, 1928; (2) tr. J. Merrick (*verse*), *Destruction of Troy*, *Oxf.*, 1739. V. 233.
- TYTLER (P. F.) *Hist. of Scotland*, 9 vols, 1828-43. IV. 264.
- UHLAND (J. L.) *Schriften zur Geschichte d. Dichtung u. Sage*, 8 vols in 7, 1865-73. VII. 234-5.
- ULLMANN (C.) See *St. Gregory of Nazianzen*.
- UNGER (F. H.) *Quellen d. Byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte*, *Wien*, 1878, Vol. I. in *Quellenschriften für Kunstgesch. . . d. Mittelalters u. d. Renaissance (Band XII.)*. VII. 78, 80, 81, 84, 361, 377, 392-3, 396, 402-3, 406, 408, 414 (*for Vols. VII. and VIII. generally*).
- USSHER (J., *Archbp. of Armagh*) *Brit. Eccles. Antiquitates*, 1639. VI. 337.
- VALERIUS FLACCUS (C.) *Argonauticon*, ed. O. Kramer (*Teubner*), 1913. IV. 44.
- VAN MILLINGEN (A.) *Byzant. Constantinople*, 1899. VI. 305; VII. 16, 19-21, 31, 227, 381.
- VEGETIUS RENATUS (Flavius) *Epitoma Rei Militaris*, ed. and tr. *French*: Nisard (*Coll. Aut. Lat.*), 1869. III. 149, 214, 218, 227, 242, 252, 256; IV. 44; VI. 3, 61, 67, 76, 81, 86, 89, 92, 115, 119, 139; VII. 31, 323, 326.
- VEGETIUS RENATUS (Publius) *Artis Veterinariae . . .* (1) ed. J. G. Schneider (*Scr. Re Rusticae Vetices Latini*), Tom. IV. (2 parts), 1797; (2) *Digestorum Artis Mulomedicinae*, ed. E. Lommetzsch (*Teubner*), *Lips.*, 1903. V. 26.

- VICTOR (S. Aurelius) (1) Opera, *cur.* J. Arntzenio, *Amstel.*, 1733; (2) Epitome de Caesaribus, ed. et trad. C. L. F. Panckoucke, 1846. VI. 343; VIII. 166.
- VICTORIA HIST. OF LONDON, ed. W. Page, Vol. I., 1909. VI. 272, 291.
- VIDAL'S SONG. I. 52. See Born (Bertrand de).
- VILLE-HARDOUIN (Geoffroy de) Conquête de Constantinople (Text and French trans.), ed. E. Bouchet, 2 vols, 1891. VII. 11, 21.
- VIRGILIUS MARO (P.) Opera, ed. T. E. Page (*Parnassus Libr.*), 1895. Trans. (1) J. Dryden, 4 vols, 1772; (2) Davidson and T. A. Buckley (*Bohn*), 1889. (3) W. Morris (*Aeneids only*), 1875; (4) J. Rhoades (*World's Classics, Oxford*, 1921).
Aeniad: III. 252; IV. 44, 203; V. 372.
Georgics: VII. 329.
- VITRUVIUS (Pollio M.) De Architectura (Bk. X.), ed., with French tr., A. Choisy, 4 vols, 1909. III. 149.
- VÖLSUNGA SAGA. Editions: (1) ed. E. Wilken in *Die Prosaische Edda, Teil I.*, Paderborn, 1912; (2) W. Ranisch, 2te Ausg., Berlin, 1908; (3) Udg. ved. M. Olsen (with *Ragnarssaga Lothbrokar*), 1906; (4) S. Bugge, *Christiana*, 1865. Trans. (1) *English*: E. Magnússon and Wm. Morris (with certain Songs of Elder Edda), ed. H. H. Sparling (*Scott Libr.*), 1888; (2) *German*: Collated trans. in Rasmann (A.) *Deutsche Heldensage*, Vol. I., 1857. Also C. Kuchler (*Wolsungen-Saga*), 1892. I. 75, 80, 85, 138-9, 161, 185, 197.
- VOPISCUS (Fl.) Life of Emp. Aurelius in *Augustan Hist.* (ed. Panckoucke), trad. E. TAILLEFERT et J. CHENU, 1847. V. 101.
- WACE (Robert) Roman de Brut, ed. Le Roux de Lincy, 2 vols, *Rouen*, 1827. II. 282, 293, 297, 301, 305, 333, 337, 362, 371, 375, 391, 398; III. 1, 44, 161; V. 7, 152; VI. 83, 239; VIII. 411.
- WADE-EVANS (A. W.) Welsh Mediaeval Law, *Oxford*, 1909. IV. 385, 387, 390, 392.
- WALSH (Rev. R.) Residence at Constantinople . . . 2 vols, 1836. VII. 393.
- WATKIN (W. T.) Roman Cheshire, *Liverpool*, 1886. III. 138.
- WEBER (Henry) Metrical Romances, 3 vols, 1810. I. 14.
- WELLBELOVED (C.) Eburacum, *York*, 1842. III. 53; V. 99.
- WESCHER (C.) Poliorcétique des Grecs, *Paris*, 1869. III. 149.
- WHEELER (Dr. R. E. Mortimer) Roman Cardiff (Supplementary Notes), in *Antiquaries' Journal* (II.), 1922. III. 151.
- Segontium and the Roman Occupation of Wales (*Cymmrodorion Soc. Publ.*), 1924. IV. 360-2.
- WIDSITH. (1) Ed. and tr. R. W. Chambers, 1912; (2) B. Thorpe, ed. and tr. in Exeter Book (*Codex Exoniensis*), pp. 318 *seq.*, 1842; (3) A. Anscombe, Notes on "Widsith": (a) The Historical Side of the O.E. Poem of "Widsith," in *Roy. Hist. Soc. Transact.*, Ser. 3, Vol. IX. (pp. 123-65), 1916—(b) Twelve Notes on —, in *Notes and Queries*, 1912-1914; Thirteen Notes, &c., from *Times Lit. Suppl. N. and Q.*, 1914-19; Fourteen Notes, &c., from *T.L.S.*, N. and Q.

- and Y. *Cymmrodor*, 1919-20, in 3 vols, Brit. Mus. Reading Room, W.P. 3619 (pressmark). (4) W. J. Sedgefield in *Beowulf*, 2nd ed., Manchester, 1913 (1st edn., 1910). Tr. C. Scott-Moncrieff in *Beowulf*, 1921. III. 91.
- WILLIAM OF MALMESBURY. De Gest. Reg. Angl., ed. W. Stubbs (*Rolls Ser.* 90), 2 vols, 1887-9. Tr. (1) J. A. Giles, *repr.*, 1904; (2) J. Sharpe, *rev.* J. Stevenson, 1854. II. 380, and for Vol. VIII.
- WILLIAMS (Rev. John, "*Ab Ithel*") *Barddas*, 2 vols, 1862-74. IV. 107.
- Eccles. Antiquities of the Cymry, 1844. VI. 299, 327.
- Trad. Annals of the Cymry, 1867. For Vols. III.-VIII.
- WILLIS (N. P.) Summer Cruise in Mediterranean, 1853. VII. 12.
- WINBOLT (S. E.) Roman Folkestone, 1925. VI. 171.
- WINDLE (B. C. A.) Romans in Britain, 1923. III. 53.
- WRIGHT (T.) The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon, 1852, 2nd ed. 1861. III. 105; VI. 272.
- Uriconium, 1872. V. 156.
- Wanderings of an Antiquary, 1854. III. 105, 124.
- WYTTEBACH (J. H.) Guide to Roman Antiquities of Treves tr. Dawson Turner, 1839. VI. 397, 400.
- XENOPHON. *Cynegetica*, V. 238-9, 241. *Hipparchicus* &c., V. 227, 233; VII. 329; in *Scripta Minora*, II. (*Opuscula equestr. venat. etc.*, post L. Dindorf, ed. F. Ruehl), Teubner, 1910-12. Trans. J. S. Watson, *Minor Works*, Bohn, 1888.
- YEOWELL (James) *Chronicles of the Anc. British Church* . . . 1847. VI. 337.
- YOUNG (George) Constantinople, 1926. VII. 12.
- YOUNG (Rev. George, D.D.) *Hist. of Whitby*, 2 vols in one, 1817. V. 38.
- ZOSIMUS (*The Historian*). *Hist. (C.S.H. Byz.* 90), ex rec. I. Bekkeri, 1837. (1) Eng. trans. (*with Oxford Edn. Notes*), 1814; (2) Trans. German: D. C. Seybold and Heyler, 2 vols, *Franckfurt a. M.*, 1802-4. IV. 79; VI. 89, 343; VII. 73, 116, 169, 188, 211, 213, 239, 247-8, 252; VIII. 167, 250, 259, 261, 273, 307, 317, 326, 333, 337.

ADDENDA.

- KIPLING (R.) *Puck of Pook's Hill*, 1906. III. 201.
- and C. R. L. Fletcher. *Hist. of England*, 1911. III. 224.
- WHITAKER (John) *Hist. of Manchester*, 2nd ed., 2 vols, 1773. III. 352.

NOTES.

I.—THE GREAT PALACE. Additional remarks on the Folding Plan in Vol. VII., including a note on the *Cochlea*.

The Plan of the Great Palace of Constantine and Theodōsius at Constantinople was drafted by Lieut.-Col. C. H. Buck from my instructions after my own rough sketch. It is intended simply to show the *possible* position of various parts of the Palace mentioned in the narrative, and is based on original study of plans, texts, and authorities. In the main I have followed Paspates' theory, which is upheld by Grosvenor. Paspates was resident in Constantinople and had special facilities granted him to examine the site. He came to the conclusion that the south end of the Augusteum Forum ran from north-east to south-west of the site of Sancta Sophia, between the great Hippodrome and the Palace of Constantine. He says (*The Great Palace*, p. 134), that with the exception of what he believes to be the foundation of the Church of St. John at the Diipion he found no "Byzantine" remains in the area immediately east of the Hippodrome (where, by the by, Labarte leaves a vacant space unaccounted for, and Professor Bury seems to allow at least some sort of passage, for he writes, "There was no *public* way between the east side of the Hippodrome and the Palace" (*italics* mine), see Bury's Gibbon, II. *Appendix IX.*, p. 546. I have not followed Paspates in his conjectures as to the site of the Milion and the Equestrian Statue of Justinian (earlier, that of Theodosius the Great), except in placing this statue south of the Milion. It seems probable from the evidence available that they were both farther north than Paspates places them, as shown on my plan. According to the accounts given by certain mediaeval Russian pilgrims, the Column of Justinian was to the south side of Sancta Sophia, and not a very great distance from the south door. The Hippodrome was within an arrowshot of this column. The Milion is not mentioned by them and perhaps no longer existed, but the great column would have been visible from the southern porch of S. Sophia towering above the porch of the Milion (*cf. Itinéraires Russes en Orient*, trad. par B. de Khitrowo, Genève, 1889: *Pelerinage du Diacre Zosime*, A.D. 1419-1421, p. 202). I have shown the Augusteum extending to the north of the Hippodrome where the Mesé (*Middle*), the principal street, enters it and gives its name to this part of the Forum. I agree with Paspates as to the probable position of the Baths of Xeuxippos in placing them not on the north side of the Hippodrome, adjoining or close to the Kathisma (Labarte, Ebersolt, Bury), but on the south-east side of the Augusteum in the direction of the Skyla Gate of the Palace. D. F. Bieliaev is of opinion that the main lines of Labarte's reconstruction of the Palace may be safely followed, though he severely criticises many details. Ebersolt's reconstruction differs from all his predecessors' attempts; his Augusteum is rather small and his Milion is certainly placed too far to the north-west. He has based his theory on the supposed resemblance of the Great Palace of Constantine to that of Diocletian at Spalatro, and to the Palace at Mschatta. His ingenious plan, as Professor Bury has pointed out, is too symmetrical to agree with the uneven lie of the land (sloping south-eastwards to the sea) and with the fact that the Palace was built at various periods; but I follow Ebersolt and Paspates in showing *two* churches of St. Stephen, one in the Daphne and one in the Kathisma of the Great Hippodrome. Great confusion has ensued from con-

sidering these two churches as one building. The Cochlea (private winding stairway and passage) seems to have passed from one to the other, probably by an underground passage with winding stairs at either end, *i.e.*, passing from the Church of St. Stephen-in-Daphne down below the southern portion of the Augusteum (the Marble Walk) coming by a secret winding stairway to the Gate of Decimus (a small gate or door leading from the Augusteum into the Mangana (Stables, Arsenal, &c.), below the Kathisma, not far from the Great Gate of the Greens, for which see Paspates. p. 57), thence ascending by another winding stair to the Church of Stephen-in-the-Hippodrome into the ante-chambers of the Throne-Room of the Kathisma. But there may also have been a way from Daphne along the palace ramparts (the *Peripatos* of Labarte) as far as the Chalke, and so by a flying bridge via the roof of the Patriarch's House to the Milion (S. Sophia seems to have been connected with the Palace by a similar aerial bridge). This way would enter the Cochlea in the Kathisma just above the Gate of Decimus (there may have been a turret or pavilion-tower here) thereby giving access above to the Kathisma or below to the Mangana. (All this is problematical, for the evidence refer to my forthcoming volume of Notes and Studies to follow Part II. of the Saga.) Another difficult point is the position and character of the *Apse*, which Professor Bury describes as a great open space, so-called from the Arch that stood in it. It extended south of Daphne, north of Justinian's Hall (the latter marked in my plan as the Skyla Gallery), and, towards the east, north of the Thermastra. This roughly coincides with the northern part of my Terrace of Daphne and Gallery of the Fountain. I am not certain of the levels, but I suppose the ground to have descended here in terraces from west to east (seawards). Professor Bury seems to assume that all this area was on the same plane?

The Chrysoklabon : On my plan this building (later, I think, the Chrysotriclinium, or *Golden Dining-Hall*) and the Pharos (*Light-House*) should be shown farther east to allow room for the later Triconchon buildings between the Sigma and Chrysotriclinium. It should be remembered that the area south of the Sigma, Triconchon and Chrysotriclinium, as also the site of the Old Tennis-Court, became, in course of time, covered with new buildings—Baths, Churches, Courts, Halls, Imperial Bed-Chambers and Offices. For these see Labarte's and Ebersolt's plans. Plans of the Palace and, in some cases, of its environs, are given in Ebersolt (J.) *Le Grand Palais* . . . 1910; Bieliaev (D. F.) *Byzantina*, I. (in *Zapiski imper. rusk. arch. Obscestva*, Vol. V., *new series*, 1892 is a copy of Labarte's plan.) Labarte (J.) *Le Palais Impérial* . . . 1861 (several plans); Lethaby and Swainson, *Church of S. Sophia*, 1894 (p. 9, fig. 2); Mordtmann (A.) *Esquisse Topographique de Constantinople*, 1892 (map of the City); Paspates (A. G.) *The Great Palace*, trans. W. Metcalfe, 1893 (Plan of Palace); Unger (F. W.), in J. G. Ersch, W. J. G. Gruber (*Encyklopædie d. Wissenschaft, etc., 1te Sect. Theil* 84, pp. 323 and 444). Also consult Bondelmonti's map of Constantinople in Banduri (A.) *Imperium Orientale* (Paris, 1711; Venice, 1729), and *Ancien Plan de Constantinople*, 1566-1574; Lorentz und Keil, *Libraires de S.M. I. le Sultan, Constantinople* [1889], with explanation. For Prof. Bury's articles on the Palace (no maps) refer to *The Great Palace* in *Byzantinische Zeitschrift*, 1912, Vol. 21, pp. 210-225 (a critical study of Ebersolt's book), and *The Great Palace of Constantinople* in *Scottish Review*, April, 1894. Further discussion of the various theories and a bibliographical note on the books consulted will be found in my promised final volume of Notes and Studies.

II.—THE PALACE GUARDS. (Vol. VII., p. 232, note 21.)

For full particulars consult forthcoming volume of Notes and Studies (see above). Also *cf.* *Notitia Dignitatum, Orient.*, ed. O. Seeck, p. 31, and ed. E. Böcking, p. 23, Cap. XI. (*cf.* *Cod. Theod.* I. 9). "Insignia uire illustris magister officiorum. Sub dispositione ditto."

Scola scutariorum (*Shield-bearers*) prima; sc. scutariorum secunda; sc. gentilium seniorum (*Senior Gentiles*); sc. scutar. sagittarium (*Archers*); sc. scutar. clibanariorum (*Cuirassiers*); armaturae juniores (*Mailed Corps*, specially trained in cavalry evolutions, *cf.* Grosse, p. 94 *seq.* and 221 *seq.*); sc. gentilium iuniorum (*Junior Gentiles*); sc. agentum in rebus et deputati ejusdem scholae (*Imperial Agents and Deputators, i.e., Messengers and Orderlies, Ambulance men, etc.*). Counting the First and Second Scutariors as one School there were Seven Schools including that of the Imperial Agents.

For the *Seven Classes of Guards* see *Const. Porphyrogenitus De Ceremoniis Aulae Byzantinae* (Bonn edn. V., Vol. I., Bk. II., Cap. 52, p. 715), describing a tenth century division probably going back to a much earlier arrangement. "Domesticorum seu Magistratum palatinae pompaticae militiae classes conficiunt septem: domesticus scholarum, dom. excubitorum, drungarius numeri, dom. hicanatorum, numerorum, optimatum, castellorum; qui omnes officiales appellantur" (the title or rank of the commanding officers is given in the above list). It will be noted that there are two bodies of *numeri* mentioned, one under a "domestic," one under a *drungarius*—the latter may have included the *vigiles* or *circitores* of the Watch, who were under a *drungarius* (captain), the former (*Numeroi* or *Arithmoi*) seem to have been the Police Guard and Corps of Prison Warders.

The *Spathar-Candidates* seem to have formed a mounted corps of about 500-600 swordsmen chosen from the *Candidates* (the latter themselves selected from the Schools, *i.e.*, the Scholarians, the first of the Seven Classes of Domestics). *Candidates* wore white uniforms (hence their name, and formed the Imperial Body-Guard, a *Corps d'Elite* probably divided into 10 "Bands" (*banda, ae*) or Troops of 50-60 men. The total number of the Scholarian Regiments of the Guard at the beginning of the fifth century till the days of Justinian I. was 3,500 men. Each of the Seven Schools (not counting the Agents?) was therefore presumably 500 strong; *cf.* Bury (J. B.) *Imperial Administrative System in the Ninth Century . . . in Supplemental Papers, I.*, British Academy, 1911.

St. Jerome gives a list of cavalry grades in his treatise called (S. Hieronymus, *Contra Johannem Hierosol.*, cap. 19, in Migne, XXIII., *Opera* II., p. 370); *Tribunus, Primicerius, Senator, Ducenarius, Centenarius, Biarchus, Circitor, Eques, Tiro*, which roughly correspond to our Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, Major, Senior Captain, Junior Captain or Lieutenant, Quartermaster-Sergeant, Sergeant-Major and Sergeant (Corporal?), Trooper, Recruit. Note that the *Senators* of the Schools (who held senatorial rank) correspond to the Cavalry *Decurions*, and that under the *Circitors* are presumably included a *Dexarch* or *Decanus*, *i.e.*, Sergeant, who is Head of a "room" or *papilio* (Caput Contubernii), which was also known as a *Contubernium* or *Maniple* (for latter term *cf.* Vegetius, II. 13), *Hexarch* (Lance-Corporal), *Pentarch* (Point?), *Tetrarch* (cover-file?). For these and for many other special grades *cf.* Domaszewski (A.) *Die Rankordnung des römischen Heeres*, 1908; Grosse (R.) *Römische Militärgeschichte von Gallienus . . .* 1920; Mommsen (Th.) *Das Römische Militärwesen seit Diocletian*, in *Gesamm. Schriften*, Bd. VI., pp. 206-233; Vegetius (Fl. R.) *Epitome Rei Militaris*.

Centurions, Centenars. At this period (end of Fourth, beginning of Fifth Century) this rank of officer was beginning to take a lower position than under the Early Empire; that is, the *centenarii*, so-called, filled the lower grades of the centurionate, and the higher grades were called *ducenarii*, perhaps sometimes *senatores* (cf. Grosse, pp. 118-9). The name *Centuria, Centurionus*, was still in use (cf. Ammianus Marcellinus and Vegetius for examples), though it is rarely found in contemporary inscriptions and according to Vegetius, II. 8, the form *Centenarius* was taking its place. Neither Centenar nor Centurion, at any period, correspond exactly to our own modern terms, "Sergeant," "Sergeant-Major," or "Quartermaster-Sergeant," etc., seeing that the Roman Officer known as Centurion, Centenar, etc., could (even in the 4th to 5th Centuries) take over important commands—higher and more permanent posts than are ever delegated to our non-commissioned officers. A Legionary Centurion, for instance, could be made Prefect or Tribune of an Auxiliary Ala, Cohort, or Numerus; or Commander (*Praepositus*) of a Vexillation (*Detachment*), or of a Burgh or Fortress (*Burgus et Castellum*). The Chief Centurions attended army councils and sat with the Tribunes of the Legion. It should be noted, however, that the lower grades of the Centurionate had many duties that now fall to the share of our own non-commissioned (or warrant) officers. In fact, there is no exact equivalent for the Roman Centurionate in modern European armies. As the name is perfectly familiar to English readers it is surely unnecessary to translate it inadequately, as is so often done now, by *Sergeant, Sergeant-Major*, etc., or even by *Captain*. None of these is correct, though the last-mentioned is nearest to the real status of the middle grades, and the former to that of the lower grades at the very latest period of their existence, *i.e.*, about the time of Justinian, A.D. 527-568.

Scheme of Centurionate Promotion.

Cohortes X. to II.—(1) Hastatus Posterior (lowest grade).

(2) Princeps Posterior.

(3) Pilus Posterior.

(4) Hastatus Prior.

(5) Princeps Prior.

Cohort X.—(6) Pilus Prior.

" IX.—(7) " "

" VIII.—(8) " "

" VII.—(9) " "

" VI.—(10) " "

" V.—(11) " "

" IV.—(12) " "

" III.—(13) " "

" II.—(14) " "

Primi Ordines (perhaps including the nine *Pili Priori*, cf. Miller, p. 283 (2) :

Cohort I.—(15) Hastatus Posterior.

(16) Princeps Posterior.

(17) Hastatus (Prior).

(18) Princeps (Prior).

(19) Primipilus (*Posterior?* title understood, not used)

(20) Primipilus=Aquilifer (highest grade)

Twenty "steps" in regular promotion. Cohorts X. to II. each have six centurions of unequal rank as regards "step" promotion within their cohorts, but one cohort is equal to the other for the first five grades, *i.e.*, there is no difference in grade between a *Hastatus Posterior* of Coh. X. and the same rank in Coh. II. He would be promoted according to his length of service, experience, etc., being transferred from one Cohort (and one Legion) to another as a vacancy occurred. The *Pilus Prior* of Coh. X., however is promoted in due course *directly* to *Pilus Prior* of Coh. IX. (though perhaps in another Legion) without passing through the intermediate grades of that cohort, *i.e.*, the *Pilus Prior* of Coh. X. is of higher rank than the *Principes Priori* of Cohorts IX. to II.; but the *Pilus Prior* of Coh. II. is below the *Hastatus Posterior* of Coh. I., for in Coh. I. the Centurions apparently rose step by step. There seem to be traces of two *Primipili*, the senior being Chief Centurion and *Aquilifer* of the Legion, while the Junior takes precedence of the *Principes* (Prior) and *Hastatus* (Prior). There is, therefore, no *Pilus Prior* in Coh. I.; also in these higher grades the "prior" seems to have been dropped and Nos. 17 and 18 are simply styled "Hastatus" and "Principes" of Coh. I., as is shown by various inscriptions.

For further particulars consult Allen (G. H.) *Centurions as Substitute Commanders of Auxiliary Corps* in Univ. of Michigan Studies (*Humanistic Series*); Vol. I., *Roman Historical Sources and Institutions*, ed. H. A. Saunders, 1904; Cheesman (G. L.) *The Auxilia of the Roman Imperial Army*, 1914 (pp. 37-9, 90-5); Daremberg et Saglio, *Dict. des Antiquités*, III. (Article, *Legio*), pp. 1054-56 (*C. Centurio*); Domaszewski (A. von) *Die Rankordnung des römischen Heeres*, 1908; Grosse (Dr. R.) *Röm. Militärgeschichte von Gallienus* . . . 1920; Marquardt (J.) *Römische Staatsverwaltung*, 2nd Ed., Bd. II., 1884 (Teil III., *Das Militärwesen*, p. 370); Mommsen (Th.) *Das röm. Militärwesen zeit Diokletian in Gesamm. Schriften*, VI., pp. 206-83; Parker (H. M. D.) *The Roman Legions*, 1928; Wegeleben (Th.) *Die Rangordnung der Römischen Centurionen* (Friedrich-Wilhelm's Universität, Inaug. Dissertation), 1913. For some of the Sources see *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, and Dessau (H.) *Inscript. Lat. Selectae*, I.-III., 1892-16. Also *Amm. Marcellinus*, ed. Clark, Berlin, 1910-15; Lydus (Johannes Laurentius) *De Magistratus* (*Corp. Script. Hist. Byz.*, Bonn., Pars II., I.), I. 48; III. 2, 7, 21, &c.; Vegetius (Fl. R.) *Vegetio Epitoma rei militaris*, ed. Lang, Leipzig, 1885.

III.—MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS. Vol. VII. p. 230, note 18.

SACKBUT (saquebote, shakbussh, saykebud, shagbolt, &c., from the Spanish *sacabuche*). Its name was derived from the action of its sliding valves resembling that of a pump. The "slide" distinguishes it from its predecessor the long Busine (Buzine, bocine, buzaun, posaune). The name *busine* is derived from the Lat. *buccina*, *ae*, great horns, but the mediaeval sackbuts and busines were *straight trumpets* (more resembling the Roman *Tuba*, *ae*). The Sackbut was also called Trombone or Great Trumpe (from Trompe, trumba, trumpa: the word is probably of Slavonic origin), but some of these mediaeval trumps were *horns*, resembling the Roman *Cornu*, or perhaps the *Lituus* (Cavalry Bugle), others developed from a straight tube (*Tuba*) into the folded tube (*Trumpet*), also known to the Romans (*cf.* Galpin, p. 202). Where *busine* occurs in Part One (*Song of Wayland*) it is to be understood as the Roman *buccina* (great horn), when *trumpet* is used it means the *tuba*. The shorter *Claro* or *Clarion* was a true, narrow-tubed trumpet (*tuba*) of about 3 feet long

with a folded end (*cf.* fresco in House of Gladiators at Pompei). DULCIMER: Sound-box with stretched strings laid flat and struck by hammer, prototype of modern piano. REBECK (rebec, rubebe, rybebe, rebeku, from Arabic *rebaba*), a one, two, or three-stringed, pear-shaped instrument similar to a Lyre (known to the Med. Irish as *timpan*, *tiompan*, confused with the Latin *tympānum* or *tympāno*, a drum). NACARA (nakirs, nacaires, anacaires, from Arabic *nacareh* or *noqqaryeh*): Small hand-drums, *i.e.*, kettle-drums (*tympāna*). CHORO (chorum, chorus, corista): (a) Made from an inflated skin and having two brass (?) tubes, a kind of bagpipes, *cf.* MS. St. Blaise (9th Cent.).—(b) Galpin, *Old Eng. Instruments*, p. 72, points out that the Crowd or Cruit (Welsh, *Cruith*), an early form of fiddle, was also called *Chorus*, or *Corus* in a Med. Latin (*Brit. Mus. Tib. C. VI.*) 11th Cent. MS. SYMPHONIE (Chifonie, organistrum): Double viol or *vielle à roue* (wheeled viol) from which came the Hurdy Gurdy. DOUCÉINE (doucaine, dolcian, dulcino), perhaps the Dulceuse, a kind of Curtall (Cervelet or Courtaut), which developed into the Bassoon, a wooden double-reed bass-toned instrument. SISTRA (Sistrum, Egyptian kemkem or Isis clapper), a kind of musical rattle and clapper used to mark certain parts of a performance, also to keep off evil spirits. CHALEMEAU (chalumeau, chalemiau, from Lat. *calamus*, a reed=a rustic pipe, perhaps the origin of the Clarinet. TRIGON: Large lyre or Assyrian triangular harp (*cf.* Naumann, I. 150, fig. 101, B., and Galpin, p. 67). SAMBUCA: A kind of stringed instrument ascribed to Ilycus (Naumann, I. 153). CHELYS: A five-stringed lyre (Naumann, I. 151). ORGAN (Orgayne, &c., from Lat. *Organum*): For use of pneumatic organ in A.D. 350, *cf.* Naumann I. 194, Fig. 115, showing two organs with bellows, musicians playing pan-pipes, singers and dancers of both sexes, all in an enclosure or gallery, engaged in some kind of orchestral performance, *i.e.*, a "Consort." Some other musical instruments mentioned in the text are:—SHAWM (schelm, challumelle, colomaula, *i.e.*, Med. Lat. *calamaula* (from *calamus*, a reed) = a single or double bell-mouthed reed-pipe, also called "Wayte-pipe," from which was derived the Hautboy (*Oboe*). There were bass as well as treble shawms, *cf.* Vol. V., 99, Vol. VI. 335, &c. TABOR (Tambour, from Lat. *Tympanum*), also known as Tymbyr, from which was derived the diminutive, Tymbrelle (*Timbrel*), *cf.* Tambourine, a small Tabor, seemingly the Hebrew *Toph* and Arabian *Bendyr*. All these were small hand-drums to which *tintinnabula* (tiny bells), *i.e.*, metal plates, were attached which gave a pleasing tinkle. TIBIA, AE: Tabor-pipe(s) or Fife(s), Phifes, made of bone, misprinted *tabors*, Vol. VI. 44, line 39. They were whistle flutes or pipes, with 3 holes. *cf.* Vol. VI. 81, 421. Tibia Utricularis=bagpipes used in the Roman Army. For other instruments see Index, also consult for above Galpin (F. W.) *Old English Instruments of Music* (Antiquary's Books), 2nd ed., 1911; Naumann (Emil), trans. F. Praeger, ed. Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, *History of Music*, 2 vols. N.D.; Viollet-Le-Duc, *Dictionnaire Raisonné du Mobilier Français de l'époque Carolingienne à la Renaissance*, Tome II.

IV.—THE VARANGIANS. Additional note to Vol. VII., p. 225 (11) and 237 (34, 35).

For evidence and arguments as to their earliest presence in Byzantium, I must refer readers to my forthcoming volume of Notes and Studies. For traditions of Northmen in Central Asia and on the shores of the Caspian Sea as early as the days of Alexander the Great, *cf.* *The Sikandar Nama*, by Nizami (Ganjavi), *i.e.*, Abn Muhammad . . . Nizamud-Din, trans. Capt.

H. W. Clarke, 1881, Vol. I., Part I., Cantos 55-64. For their actual presence in these parts before the 9th Century of our era, cf. Dorn (Bernhard) *Caspia*, in *Mem. de l'Acad. Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg*, VII. Série, Tome 23, No. 1, 1875 (*Ueber die Einfälle der Alten Russen in Tabaristan . . . auf den Kaspischen Meere*, etc.). For the appearance of their long-boats in Byzantine waters in A.D. 774, see Theophanes, *Chron.* p. 691 (Bonn edn.), who mentions "*Roussia chelanoia*" (long-boats of the Russians), cf. Dorn, pp. 222-3. It is possible that the Greuthings (Grothingos, Prothyngi, Jutingi, etc.) mentioned by Zosimus, IV. 35, 38-49, and Claudianus (*De IV. Cons. Honorii*, 623-35), a branch of the Ostrogoths who came south over the Ister (*Danube*) about A.D. 383-7 "heavily armed, very robust, and having small ships" may be some of the early Varangians (Warings, Barangi or Phargani), i.e., *Wayfarers?* or *Men of War?* The name Greuthing resembles that of Hrodgoten, Hredhgotan, and the Rôtsi of the Baltic Coasts (Dorn, pp. 255-6), possibly it is of the same root as the name *Ros*, i.e., Russ or Russian, which race was also known to the Greeks as the Tauro-Scyths. The Varangians seem to be the same as the Phargani, Fargani, who with the "Russians" formed two mercenary bands in the Eastern Imperial Service in the 8th and 9th centuries and later. Some of these Phargani came from Fargana in Transoxiana (C. Asia). See Reiske, *Commentary* to Const. Porphyrogenitus, *De Ceremon.*, Vol. II., p. 674 (Bonn., Pars V. 2). Also consult (on Varangians in general) Rambaud (A.) *L'Empire Grec au 10me Siècle*, 1870, pp. 370-390, etc.; *Chronique de Nestor*, trad. Paris, 2 vols, 1834-5; Schlumberger (G.) *Sigillographie de l'Empire Byzantin*, pp. 323, 451, 456, &c., on the seals of Varangian officers and interpreters. One seal shows a crop-tailed wolf bearing an eagle on its back which holds a wreath in its beak. The crop-tailed wolf is the sign of a were-wolf. The Wolfings were a Gothic Family, kinsmen and adherents of Theodoric the Ostrogoth (*Dietrich of Bern*), who was a hostage at Constantinople in his youth. Another seal shows a griffin triumphing over a wingless dragon. In this connection compare the mediaeval nickname *Griffones* applied by Western Crusaders in the 11th century to Byzantine or Levantine troops, and to certain Sicilians of Messina, S. Italians, Cretans, Saracens, etc., who were at one time subject to the Eastern Empire (G. de Vinsauf, *Itinerarium Regis Ricardi*, II. 12). Leland (John) *Itinerary*, ed. Th. Hearne, 2nd ed., 1744, Vol. VIII., p. XVII., says: "*The Gryffin likewise used to be put upon Monuments to shew the Fierceness of the Northern Nations. Thence 'tis also that 'twas supposed to be bred in the Northern Countries,*" &c. Pliny, *Nat. Hist.* X., 49, 69, locates the Gryps or Gryphus (Gk. *Grups*) in Egypt (Sphinx?), but also in Scythia (home of the Tauro-Scyths and Goths). In German folklore the griffin watches over gold (*grifen golt*, W. Von Eschenbach, *Parzival* 71, 17, &c.). In Mediaeval Heraldry it signifies vigilance (two griffins are the supporters of the Arms of the City of London). Until recently the term was used by us English in India (perhaps it still is?) to denote a newcomer, recruit, etc. Is it possible that it was so used in the Varangian Guard and that the Corps which had a griffin as their badge and seal was formed from newly joined Northern Recruits, specially trained to vigilance? Later Crusaders from W. Europe may have applied the name rather contemptuously to any troops (or even subjects) of the Eastern Empire much as the term *Dago* is now given to all Americans of Latin race. Schlumberger also gives details of the early form of the Varangian battle-axe, the *Rhomphaia*, in *Un Empereur Byzant. au 10e Siècle*, 1923, p. 39, and see Vol. VII., p. 237, note 34. For Starkad the

Dane and his advent in Byzantium see Saxo Grammaticus: *Erläuterungen zu den Ersten Neun Büchern der Danischen Geschichte des Saxo Gram.*, Paul Hermann, 2 vols, 1901-22 (for an English trans. of the first Nine Books of Saxo see Oliver Elton, commentary by York Powell, 1894); Ettmüller (Dr. Ludwig) *Altnordischer Sagenschatz*, 1870; Obrik (Axel) *Danmarks Heltedigtning: Starkad den Gamle*, 1910. For the Greuthings also cf. Rauschen (G.) *Jahrbücher der Christlichen Kirche unter dem Kaiser Theodosius dem Grossen*, 1897, pp. 225-6; Sievers (G. R.) *Studien zur Geschichte der Römischen Kaiser*, 1870, p. 299; Ammianus Marcellinus, *Hist.* XXVII. 5 (6), XXXI. 3 (1, 5).

V.—PORPHYRIUS (CALLIOPAS). Vol. VII., p. 335, note 25.

A celebrated charioteer, "the son of Calchas," towards end of 4th and beginning of 5th Century, who began his career very early, about the age of ten, and drove for "six decades," Gk. Anthology (Loeb), Vol. V. p. 369 (349), or possibly the epigram may mean having lived till 60 and driven for 50 years? He is usually supposed to have been in his prime about A.D. 490-510 (much later than the date given in the Saga), because one of his names was Calliopas and a charioteer of that name was active in a riot at Antioch on the side of the Greens about A.D. 490 according to John Malalas, *Chron.* (Bonn edn., XVI., *Corp. Script. Hist. Byz.*), pp. 395, *seq.* It is possible, however, that Malalas' Calliopas was a namesake, maybe a descendant, called after the celebrated *auriga*. There are two reasons to assume an earlier date: (1) The style of the reliefs on the monument of Porphyrius, Woodward and Wace (Appendix, *Mon. Porph.* in W. S. George's *Church of St. Eirene* . . . p. 84, *note*) writes, "It is most surprising to find so little difference in style between these reliefs and those of the base of the obelisk of Theodosius (the Great), which are quite 100 years earlier (i.e., about A.D. 380-410?) and the resemblance to those of the column of Arcadius is astonishing." The only proof that they are earlier is the above-mentioned statement in the Chronicle of Malalas; (2) Certain evidence from an epigram in the Greek Anthology. In the *Planudean Appendix to the Gk. Anthol.* (Loeb), Vol. V., p. 369 (350), it is stated that P. aided by the Greens "warred with the furiously raging enemy of the throne when the savage tyrant (*saevus tyrannus*) fell as Rome was at the point of perishing and the light of Latin liberty came back. Therefore the Monarch gave to the Greens the privileges they formerly had . . ." This might refer to three different dates (details will be given in the final volume of Notes and Studies). I have adopted the earliest dating. In my text I represent Porphyrius as about 14-15 in A.D. 387. At 16 he might have served under Theodosius in the 388 campaign against Maximus. Pacatus (*Paneg. Theod. Magn.*) accuses Maximus of oppressing the cities of Italy. He was unpopular in Rome because he protected some Jews (whose synagogue had been burnt) against Christian rioters (St. Ambrosius, *Epist.* 40 (ed. Bened.). *par.* 23, pp. 593). Theodosius I. made a triumphal entry into Rome in 389 after the fall of Maximus and was hailed as its Deliverer. It is probable this Emperor favoured the Greens (perhaps for the reason given above), though so far I can find no actual proof. His son and grandson (Arcadius and Theodosius II.) were favourable (cf. F. F. Combes, *Orig. Rer. Constantinop.*, 1664, pp. 13-14). It is not clear which Theodosius is meant in Procopius, *Hist. Arc.*, p. 21 (cf. F. Wilken, *Partheyen d. Rennbahn*, Abth. d. König. Akad. d. Wissensch. zu Berlin, 1827 (Dec. 20th), p. 235). The Greens, according to Procopius, wished the eldest son of the Emperor Maurice (582-602) to be called Theodosius because the Emperor Theodosius had been a true

believer and had had a long life. But both the Emperors of that name were orthodox; the elder, and more famous of the two, died at 50, his grandson at 47. For further references to Porphyrius see *Greek Anthology* (Loeb edn.), Vol. V., *Miscell.* Book XV., pp. 149 *seq.*, Nos. 44, 46, and others, in same volume, *cf. Planudean Appendix*, Bk. XVI., Nos. 335, 338, 341, 344, 349, 350, and others. Mordtmann (A.) *Das Denkmal des Porphyrius in Mittheilungen des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts in Athen*, 5te. Jhrgang. 1880, pp. 295 *seq.* Ebersolt (J.) *Revue Archéologique*, 4me série, T. 18, 1911, pp. 76-85 (*Relief de Porphyrius*). Woodward (A. M.) and Wace (A. S.) *Appendix on Monument of Porphyrius in W. S. George's Church of St. Eirene . . .* 1912. Woodward (A. M.) *Notes on Monum. of Porph.* in *Annual of Brit. School at Athens*, 1910-11, No. 17, pp. 88-94.

VI.—BREEDS OF HORSES USED IN RACING IN FOURTH AND FIFTH CENTURIES AFTER CHRIST. Vol. VIII., p. 102.

1.—*Asiatic*. Arabian, Armenian, Cappadocian, Nisaeen or Nisian (from the *Nisaei Campi*, valleys and plains in the mountain districts of Media extending to the Caspian, *cf. Strabo, Geogr.* XI. 13 (7 and 9), and also found (as *Nesaei*) south of Mt. Coronus in the district now called Demawend, *cf. Amm. Marcellinus*, XXIII. 6 (30). Perhaps they came originally from Khorásan, still famous for its horses, *cf. Smith's Dict. Class. Geography*, II., under *Nisaei Campi*); Persian (other than Nisaeen), Phoenician, Phrygian, &c.

2.—*Scythian*. Small and ugly but strong and fleet, *cf. the modern Tartar horses of the steppes*.

3.—*Greek*. Acarnanian; Aetolian, Arcadian, Argolian, Elean (from Elis), Epidamian, Epirote (from Epirus), Spartan, Thessalian, Thracian (usually white or "stained," perhaps pyebald or skewbald?)

4.—*African*. Libyan, Cyrenaean (from Cyrene), Barcan (from Barca), &c., and African horses crossed with Spanish stock.

5.—*Italian*, especially Apulian (Saturneans from near Tarentum, *cf. Horace, Sat.* I. 6, 59), Sicilian, Venetian (out of fashion in the 4th century).

6.—*Spanish*, especially Asturians (described as strong and swift, though distinguished by white blaze and "stockings," see Vol. VIII., p. 94, *lines* 4-5, and VIII. 110—III. 129. The reason that white "stockings" are considered a detrimental sign in a modern breed is simply that grooms usually over-wash them, and so make them weak); Gallicans; Lusitanians, *cf. Silius Italicus, Punic War* (Sil. Ital. *Punicorum*), ed. Nisard, p. 465 *seq.*, Bk. XVI., *line* 377 *seq.*

7.—*Gaulish*. The Belgians were considered the best of the Gaulish horses.

8.—*German and British* horses generally were thought slow but most enduring. They were not in fashion for chariot-driving but were used for war, especially for transport. See 9.

9.—*Hibernian*. Irish breeds were probably known to a few connoisseurs. The Irish thought highly of a certain Welsh breed which they imported. They also bred native race (chariot) horses from an early period, *cf. Joyce (P. O.) Social Hist. of Anc. Ireland*, II., pp. 410 *seq.*, 462. O'Curry (E.) *Manners and Customs of Anc. Irish*, 1873, II., p. 529 (par. 4), and the description of the horses of Cuchulain in *The Tain* and in Hull (E.) *Cuchullin Saga in Irish Literature*.

For general literature on the subject consult Daremberg et Saglio, *Dict.*

des Antig., under "Equus." Freytag (G.) *Sportbericht eines römischen Jockeys, Die Grenzboden*, 1869, No. 25, p. 450. Friedlaender (L.) *Roman Life and Manners under the Early Empire*, latest edn., Eng. trans., Vol. II., p. 30.

VII.—NOTES ON CANTO XI., VOL. VIII.

1.—*Maidstone*. The evidence for a Roman *walled town* at Maidstone is lacking. There were a number of detached "villas" on the Medway's banks; possibly some of which were surrounded by a stockade or fence of some kind? There seems to have been an old British "dun" if we accept the *Caer Med-guaid* or *Megwad* of Nennius, *cap.* 44 (Latin versions), as having been converted into the Saxon *Medwayston*, *i.e.*, *Maidstone*; but there is also a *Meivod* in Montgomeryshire that some hold to represent *Caer Meguaid*. The Roman name, if any, is unknown. *Madus* has been suggested from the [*Novio*]*madus* of the Antonine Itinerary. This is better than Camden's guess, *Vagniaciae* (now accepted as *Springhead* on the Dover Road, not far from *Gravesend*). It is just possible that there was a *Madus* as well as a *Noviomadus* (probably *Crayford*), *cf.* for this latter and other stations on the Dover Road, W. A. Scott Robinson, *Traces of Roman Occupation in or near Maidstone*, 1883. Gordon Hills, *Jul. Brit. Arch. Assoc.*, XXXIV., p. 300. C. Roach Smith, *Arch. Cant.*, X., pp. 171-2. It may be mentioned that a known Roman road passes through *Maidstone* from north to south, possibly one also from east to west. A glance at the ordnance map will show how the road-system of Kent concentrates from all points on *Maidstone*.

2.—*Guitolin the Dwarf*. This malevolent being appears in the *Mabinogion* as *Gwiddolwyn Gorr* (*G. the Dwarf*), father of a daughter *Euroelwen* (*Loth, Mabinog.*, I., pp. 284, 309). He appears in the *Kulhwch and Olwen* Story, as owning certain flasks that would keep liquids hot "from the east to the west," *i.e.*, from sunrise to sunset—were they *thermos-flasks*? These, very naturally, he was unwilling to part with. Unfortunately the manner of his losing them is not fully told. There was a *Guitol* (also called *Salomon*), son of *Urbain Congar* (*Cynvor*?) and grandson of *Conan Meriadoc*, in Breton tradition. This *Salomon* was father of *Audroen* or *Aldor* and *Constantine Bendigaid* or *Vendigeit*, also called *Gorneu* (of *Cornwall*), King of Britain according to Breton and Welsh tradition. *Aldroen* (*Audroen*), father of *K. Budés* (perhaps the same as *Emyr Llyddaw*) had a younger son *Guitol* (*Gicquel*), according to the Breton pedigrees, who may be that *Guitolinus* (mentioned by Nennius, 66), who quarrelled and fought with *Aurelius Ambrosius*. This individual should not be confused with *Guitholin*, "Archbishop" of London, mentioned by Geoffrey of Monmouth. Boece (*Stewart, Metr. Trans.*, II. 129-132), followed by Holinshed, I., p. 558, mentions a chieftain, "Gwytell or Guitylin, Prince of Cambria," sent by *Vortigern* to fight the Picts, who is slain in a border raid. Nennius, 49, gives a *Guitaul* and *Guitolin* (or *Guttolion*) as father and grandfather of *Vortigern* (*Guorthegeirn*), which in their Latinised form would be *Vitalius, Vitalinus*. In the text I have made the dwarf *Guitolin* an uncle of *Vortigern*, brother of *Guitaul* and son of *Guttolion* (Vol. V., pp. 292-3), but have also suggested in Vol. VIII., Canto XI., p. 356, that he claimed to be old *Salomon-Guitol* and was also the antagonist of *Aurelius Ambrosius*.

3.—*The Battles of Epsiford and Aylesford*. The confusion between these begins at an early period. Nennius, 44, states that the Saxon name for a place where a certain battle (between Britons and Saxons) was fought was *Epsiford*, "the third at the ford, in their [Saxons'] language called *Epsford*

[or Episford], *though in ours Set thirgabail* " (or in another version "*Rit Hersabail*"). The river is not mentioned, but the second battle was said to have been on the banks of the "Darent." Now the Irish version of Nennius (ed. Todd and Herbert, XXI., p. 101) distinctly separates the battle "*on the banks of Episfort*" from those on the "*bank of the Rethenergabail*" and on the "*bank of the Deirgbeint*" (Darent), but the writer confuses the issue by placing Episfort, not third, but last of the four he mentions. Layamon, *Brut*, ed. Madden, II., p. 191, says that Episford was *on the Darent* and that "Hors" and "Catiger" were both *wounded* there (apparently not killed). Nennius says that they "fell." Now William of Malmesbury, I. 3 (1), once mentions an "Otha, brother of Hengest" (otherwise unknown), whom he distinguishes from that Otha or Octha whom he calls Hengest's "grandson." Hilaire Belloc (*The Old Road*, pp. 120, 146) mentions a tradition that in the early fifth century the Britons won a victory over the Saxons at Otford (*Ottanford*) on Darent and that the defeated Saxons fled towards Aylesford. Were they again defeated there and driven seawards to Thanet? The names Otford and Episford cannot be philologically equated, but the Saxons may have called the ford by two names: (1) That of their dead hero, Otha (not the wounded *Horsa*, but later confused with him); (2) an attempt to pronounce in *Episford* the Romano-British name *Equi(norum) Vadum* (?), perhaps in the British tongue *Rithergabail* (as given in one of the Latin versions of Nennius), *i.e.*, *Ford of the Horses*, according to Sir C. Oman, *England before Conquest*, p. 104 (note). But the Britons also seem to have given this ford a second or third name: *Sassenaig Habail* or *Sassenaighai Bail*, *i.e.*, the Slaughter or Overthrow of the Saxons (according to yet another version of Nennius, *cf.* Lambard, 1826 ed., *Perambulation of Kent*, p. 368). This may have been confused presently with *Sathenagabail*, the House of the Ferry-Boat, *i.e.*, *Syddin y cenbail*, correctly written, *cf.* Guest (E.) *Orig. Celticae*, II., p. 176, which was seemingly, the old British name for *Aylesford*. The latter word is most probably derived from *Ecclesiæ Vadum*, the Romano-British name? *i.e.*, Church-Ford. Henry of Huntingdon gives *Aeils-treu* (Church-Cross), the A.S. Chronicle has *Aegeles-threp*, *i.e.*, Aegel's thorp? or village. Perhaps rather *Thrydth* (body of water or meeting-hall). The Saxons seem to have taken the name to mean Aegil's or Egil's ford or thorp from Wayland's brother (or some namesake), or else perhaps Ford of the Eagles (or Woodpeckers?) rather than Aegeles=*Ecclesia*. Eckel has the meaning of *Woodpecker* in certain parts of England, but for the connection of Egil, eagle and "eckel" *cf.* Rendel Harris, *Picus who is also Zeus*, 1916; *Woodpecker in Human Form*, 1920.

In the order of the battles as given in the Saga I have tried to reconcile British with Saxon accounts. There are traces of *two* battles on the Darent, possibly there were two on the Medway, both at Aylesford. I have given the later Aylesford (a drawn battle) and Crayford (a crushing defeat for the Britons) in the order given in the A.S. Chronicle, but allowing for the earlier dating that I follow, *i.e.*, these two battles should be dated *circa* 435-6, not 455, 457. Guest *Orig. Celt.*, II. 177. suggests that "*Epsford*" may have been a ford near Ebbsfleet, Thanet, but though this agrees with the position as given in the Irish Nennius, it does not square with the various other accounts of this battle.

ADDITIONAL NOTE ON THE XEUXIPPOS BATHS AT CONSTANTINOPLE.

WITH reference to Note 1 (p. 168) and the position of the Baths of Xeuxippos (built by Severus), it should be noted that in the two "*Reports upon the Excavations carried out in and near the Hippodrome of Constantinople in 1928*" (by S. Casson and D. Talbot Rice), published for the British Academy (*Oxford Press*), 1928-29, these excavators indicate that the site of the Baths is most probably near the upper part of the Hippodrome, i.e., not adjoining the Palace near the recently discovered cistern (1927), opposite the southernmost curve of the Sphendone (Lower Hippodrome), as suggested by Paspates, but approximately north-east of the Chalke, nearer to St. Sophia and opposite the southern extremity of the Kathisma.

This opinion is supported by their discovery of bases of two statues described as being in the Xeuxippos by Christodorus of Thebes (*Gk. Anthol.*, Loeb, ed., Bk. II., p. 59).

I owe this information to the kindness of Mr. S. Casson in allowing me to see an advance copy of Report II. The present remains of buildings probably date from the 6th century, but there are traces of earlier Roman foundations. Were these indeed the Baths of Severus? It is just possible that some of the statues were removed to this site after the great fire in the Nike Riots, 532, but at present it certainly looks as though Paspates was mistaken in placing the Xeuxippos to the south-west of the Chalke, as shewn in my plan in Volume VII.

NOTE ON THE GENEALOGIES.

THE Genealogical "Tables" are in extended, not "tabular," form, for the sake of convenience. They are intended to show the connection of Northern Mythology with certain characters in the Saga, and to make a path through the Early British genealogical "Jungle" where it borders on the Story. None of these "Tables" is to be taken as a dogmatic statement of facts, nor even as compiled from a strictly historical standpoint. They are merely guide-posts. It is impossible to be quite consistent, nor have I followed formulae which would limit a "generation" to an average of 30 years, or would keep marriages on the "line" of the same generation (neither of which laws, if applied rigidly, is true to life). Chronological discrepancies will be noticed. Some clue to these puzzles may appear later. In order to make the Saga credibly consistent, I have adopted a system of "possibilities" that, of course, would be most improper in dealing with strictly *historical* pedigrees. But here we have mythical, historical and "romantic" persons jostling each other in the most refractory way. I have tried to reduce them to a common denominator, sometimes allowing "marriages" of convenient if unknown "daughters," yet always working from a given point, and, where possible, combining the data of many highly respected authorities. Therefore, although some of my pedigrees are conjectured, the reader may rest assured that nothing has been set down without some definite reason, which will be produced, where necessary, in my final Volume of Notes.

GENEALOGICAL NOTES.

TABLE I.

DESCENT OF THE AESIR.

TUISCO-VATUS-PAPPAIUS=Amal-Humblus I.=Buré (i.e. Son) Fifth in descent from Hroptir (Father of Gods and Men) and son of Perkunis (Vathans-Gautr) : *m.* Airtha (Earth) d. of Vrindus (Lord of Waters).

TARGETAVUS=SHINING-SHIELD=Ingvi-Tuisco (son of Tuisco-Vatus, the Ancestor) = Bor-Burr-Mannus = Frealaf-Freyr (Lord) = Dan I.=Vatr-Odr (Father) : *m.* Bezla, sister of Mimer the Old and d. of Bolthorn (descendant of Ymer, the Frost-Giant, created by Hroptir).

THE SONS OF SHINING SHIELD :

- (1) OTHIN-ODIN-WODAN=Vatr (All-Father) Ingvi or Ingunar-Freyr, Amal-Humblus II., Gautr, Bodi, Sword (Sword). Hrosshaargrani, Neckar, Feng, etc. Also called KOLA-SKAIS (Wheel and Shield Lord) by the Scythians : God of the Sky and Air : Chief of the Aesir and Anses. Lord of the Ingaevones : *m.* Frigga, d. of Fiorgynn Virgunis (brother of Shining-Shield) and other wives (Jord=Earth, etc.).
- (2) VILE-HOENIR=Mundelfori-Gevair, Isteio-Isceio-Askr : called by the Scythians (?) ARVO-SKAIS (Bow and Shield Lord), God of the Moon and Waters. Lord of the Istaevones : *m.* Alfrauthull (Sun of the Elves, i.e. Moon), d. of Fiorgynn Finn (son of F. Virgunis).
- (3) VE-LODUR=Lothar-Loftr-Hlod (Heat or Fire) : Hermio : called by the Scythians (?) KLEIPO-SKAIS (the Double-Shield Lord, i.e. "Shield and Skate" or "Shield and Sheaf"), Lord of Sun and Fire : Lord of the Hermiones, Hermanduri, etc. : *m.* (1) Jarnsaxa, d. of Fiorgynn Finn and Gervandilla (d. of Ger the Spear-Lord and Scathach=Mountain Mist) (2) Alfa-Eyfura, d. (?) of Vilé-Hoenir.

TABLE II.

THE CHILDREN OF MIMER THE OLD.

MIMER THE OLD, son of Bolthorn (descendant of Ymer). Sixth in descent from Hroptir : *m.* (1) Artimpaza (Moon-Lady), d. of Tuisco ; (2) Holda (Earth-Lady of the Caves), d. of Vetrar-Vetr (Winter-Weather), descendant of Vathans-Loftr (Air and Wind) and Fricka (Mountain-Storm), sister of Scathach.

CHILDREN OF MIMER I. BY ARTIMPAZA :—Dwalin the Slumberer, Hreidmar, Ny-Neidung, Geirrod the Fire-Giant (Ruler of Nastrond), Gudmund (Sub-Ruler of Nastrond), and others. By HOLDA : Alfr (Elf), King of the Elves, Oinn (father of Andvari, the first Thief of the Nibelung Hoard), Sindre, Brock, Dainn and other dwarf sons : Nat (Night), Nida? Alufossa? and nine other daughters. HREIDMAR'S CHILDREN : Lyngheide, Lofnheide, Fafnir the Dragon, Otter, Regin the Smith, Mimer-Mimung II. the Younger ("Wood-Smith" and "Wood-Satyr"). Mimer II. *m.* a daughter of Ny-Neidung : their son=Nithad, King of Niaraland (S.W. Sweden), *m.* Cynwig, d. of ?,

whose children=Otwinn, Bathilda (Beadohild) (*m.* Wayland Smith), "Ala," "Neidung." GERROD's daughter Greipa *m.* Wadé (Viking's son). ALFR's STOCK:=the Light, Grey (and Dun) and Black Elves, Alfin (*m.* Fiorgynn Finn), Alfhild (*m.* Starkad I. Aludreng). NAT (Night) by Nagl-Fari (Utgard Loge?), mother of Audr I. the Rich. NIDA? by ? Skile (son of Ve-Lodur?) is mother of Egther, whose son Hialmther *m.* daughter of Audr I. the Rich. Hialmther=the father of Eilimi-Nidung, father of Otvanigis and Hjords-Siegelind (by Sigmund the Volsung, mother of Sigurd Fafnirsbane). ALUFOSSA? by Fossete? (Balder's son), mother of Fosse-grim? whose son Starkad I. Aludreng *m.* Alfhild (d. of Alfr). Starkad Aludreng's son=Storwerk, father of Starkad II. the Old.

TABLE III.

DESCENT OF THE SHIELDINGS.

VE-LODUR (Hlod, Hermio, Kleipo-Skais), third son of Targitavus (Shining Shield), seventh in descent from Hroptir, has by Jarnsaxa? (d. of Fiorgynn Finn and Gervandilla) one son: HEIMDALL-RIGR-SCEF (Skekkel=Sheaf, Dallr=Dawn, Hrutr the Ram, Visbur-Ingve, Swertr=Sword II. ("Pine of the Homestead"), adopted son of Odin, reared by nine "mothers." *m.* (1) Alfhild II. (d. of Vilé Hoenir); (2) Dana, d. of Dan II. (Odin's son), by whom is Dan-Danp III. (K. of Jutland). By Alfhild are several sons, including (1) PARTHA-VAARKE (Wolf), ancestor of the Parthians and elder branch of Wolfings. (2) SCYLD-SHIELD II. (Dagr=Day, Domvaldr, Borgarr (*Protection*), Rig-Jarl, etc.), King of Denmark and Sweden, *m.* (1) Gefion (d. of Njord and sister of Freya), by whom two sons=(1) Domarr, K. of Sweden (sacrificed to Odin), (2) Halfdan I.

(2) HALFDAN I. the Old (Dalling I., Dyggvi-Kon, Hogni I., Berg-gram I.), King of Norway, Over-Lord of Sweden, Denmark, Windland and Holmgard (Russia). *m.* (1) Nat (Night), d. of Mimer the Old, by whom eight sons killed in battle, and GRAM (third son)=HALFDAN-BERGGRAM II. (father by (1) Groa, wife of Agelmund-Egil, of Guthorm, by (2) Signy (d. of Swegdir-Olwalde), of Hadding, King of Denmark): *m.* (2) Almveig (d. of K. Eymund of Holmgard (Russia) and Finland=Swegdir Olwalde I., son of Fjallar Suttung), by whom nine sons:—

SONS OF HALFDAN I. THE OLD=HILD (ancestor of Hildungs, including Hildebrand (Master of Dietrich of Bern) and the younger Branch of Wolfings). NEFR-NIBEL I. (Nibelungs and Wilkings or Wilsungs). AUDE (ODD) THE MIGHTY (Audlungs and Odlungs, and a son "Frode"? father of Kiar (father of Olrun Swanwhite *m.* Egil the Archer). YNGVI-SCEF II. (Iflungs, branch of Ynglings). DAGR II. (Daglungs and Döglungs). BRAGI II. (Braglungs). BUDLI=Botel I. (Bodlungs, including Attila-Etzel and Brynhild, i.e. Brunhilda). LOFDI-LODUR II. (Loftungs, and a son Hlaudver, father of Hladgud-Swanwhite *m.* Finn Slagfeder and Hervor-Elfwhite *m.* Wayland Smith). SIGE II.=Sigeher (Sigelungs and two daughters) (1) wife of Sifian the Volsung (ancestor of Sigmund, father of Sigurd Fafnirsbane)? (2) wife of Eugelin-Egil (son of Neir Nibel, Halfdan's son).

VE-LODUR *m.* (2) Alfa-Eyfura, by whom three sons: (1) IFUR-IVAR (the Boar), adopted son of Vile-Hoenir (ancestor of the Ilfurings, etc.); (2) IORMAN-HERMANN (Hermiones, Hermanduri, etc.); (3) SKILL-SHIELD II., *m.* Nida? d. of Mimer I. the Old, ancestor of Hjordis-Siegelind. (*See* Table II.)

SCYLD-SHIELD II. (son of Ve-Lodur), *m.* (2) Drott, d. of Dan-Danp III. (K. of Jutland), by whom is FRIDLEIF-BEO (Bui or Beowulf I.)=Fridleif I., whose son is FRITH-FRODE=FRODE I. (the Peaceful), *m.* d. of Hadding, K. of Denmark, perhaps adopted as his son (hence confusion with a Frode, Hadding's son, who died young). Hadding had two other daughters by Ragnhild, d. of Nefr-Nibel (Halfdan's son): Ulfhild *m.* (1) Guthorm, (2) Uffo, Asmund's son, (3) Scatus (Frith-Frode's son), and "Swanwhite" I. *m.* Ragnar II. (Gervandel, son of Hunding I. (Asmund-"Hundr's" son). The Crown of Denmark passes to the descendants of Frith-Frode (including Hroar I. and II. (of the "Beowulf" Epic) and Rolf Kraki, etc.).

TABLE IV.

DESCENT OF THE NIBELUNGS AND WILSINGS (WILKINGS).

NEFR-NIBEL (son of Halfdan I. the Old)=Hnaef-Nokve Hoc-Gjuki I.=Wicht-Watté-Vecta I.=Gervandel II.=Scilf-Scelf-Skilfr, i.e. SHEAF-SHIELD IV., etc

FIVE CHILDREN OF NEFR-NIBEL: (1) Ragnhild (*m.* Hadding of Denmark, *see* Table III.), (2) Nibelung, (3) Schilbung-Skilfing, (4) Hasula, (5) Eugelin-Egil II.

I.—NIBELUNG=Hocing (Hnaef Gjuki II.) Witté (Nibel II.) *m.* a Saxon wife of line of Saxnot (?) (Odin's son), adopts his nephew Einef, who takes name of Gjuki (Gjuke). Dies in B. of Almond Water (Scotland), c. 381-82. Cf. Cat-Stane Inscription: "*Vetta, the son of Victus*" (*Vetta f. Victi*), Vol. VI., 174. Has three children, Wihtgils II. and two daughters.

WIHTGILS II. (first son of Nibelung-Witté)=Vetgistus II., "Earl" or "Satrap" in "Saxony." Adopts his grandsons, Hengest II. and Horsa II., in place of their namesakes, his two sons who fell in battle with their grandsire in "Alba" (Scotland): has five children.

"EIL," first d. of Nibelung, *m.* Einef, son of Schilbung. Second d. of Nibelung, *m.* (?), by whom a daughter "Vetgista" (Wihtgilla?) *m.* Hengest II.

FIVE CHILDREN OF WIHTGILS II.

Hengst I., Horst I. (killed in Alba, c. 381-82), Edelbrecht (ancestor of W. Frisian Kings), Erkebrecht (ancestor of "Saxon" Kings in German Saxony); SWANA I. *m.* Raké, son of Einef.

II.—SCHILBUNG-SKILFING (second son of Nibelung, adopted son of Swegdir-Olvalde I.)=Wihtgils (Vetgistus) I.=Idvalde-Ivalde-Olvalde II., i.e. Odil or Othilbaldus (Aethelbald?) of Frisian tradition:=Gervandel (Swift Spear-Thrower?) and Finn (Finnalfr), King of Finland: *m.* Gambara, probably d. of Vin, son of Flebak (Ruler of the Vinnilians, a Slave race), by whom three sons: (1) Thjassi-Rognir, (2) Avo-Egil, (Egil III.) and (3) Einef.

EINEF (third son of Schilbung-Ivalde and adopted son of his uncle Nibelung)= Idi, Hnaef-Hoc-Gjuki III., Slagfinn-Hengest I. (Kleipo-Skais II.), *m.* "Bil," d. of Nibelung (Hnaef-Gjuki II.), by whom one son, Raké.

RAKE=Hoc-Gjuki IV., Slagfinn-Hengest II., Udwluf-Haron (i.e. Wittolf=Wood-Wolf). King of East Frisia, etc., *m.* (1) Swana, d. of Wihtgils II. (not recognised as legal marriage?); (2) Ytte or Oda (called also Grimhild)? By Swana: (1) Swana II., (2) Hengest II., (3) Horsa II. and (4) Otha (Ottich). By Ytte: (5) Hnaef (killed at Finnsburgh, cf. Vol. II.), (6) Gibich (Hoc-Gjuki V.), (7) Dankrat (Chamberlain to K. Nithad?), (8) Hildeburh, *m.* Finn Slagfeder, son of Wadé, (9) Budhild, *m.* Aldrian, son of Hagadeo, by whom Hagen of Tronje (but rumour called him Hagen, son of her brother Gibich), and other sons and daughters.

HENGEST II., first son of Raké (Hoc-Gjuki IV.) and adopted son of Wihtgils II. (Conqueror of Kent, etc.), A.D. 228 to 248-49? *m.* "Vetgista" (grand-daughter of Wihtgils II.), by whom five children: (1) Otha, Oeric-Aesc, Rowena (Ronwen), *m.* Vortigern, K. of Britain, Hedwig *m.* Ebissa, her cousin, Odoacer-Hartwacker, left in Saxony.*

OCTHA (*Ochta*), first son of Hengest II., King of Northumbria, father of Eosa II., whose daughter (?) *m.* Eormenric, K. of Kent (her second cousin).

OERIC-AESC, second son of Hengest II., K. of Kent, father of Octa (father of Eormenric of Kent, whose daughter Ricula *m.* Sleda, K. of Essex, and whose son Ethelbert, K. of Kent, *m.* Bertha, d. of Charibert, King of Paris).

HORSA II., second son of Raké (Hoc-Gjuki IV.), adopted son of Wihtgils II., had three sons (?) : Ebissa, Eosa? Dietrich (left in Saxony).

SWANA II., d. of Raké (Hoc-Gjuki IV.), was called Odilbalda (Ivalda) from her ancestor, Schilbung-Ivalde, and inherited Eastern Frisia; *m.* Richiulf-Uffo, who became King of the E. Frisians. Their son Ivalde (Odilbalda) II. had issue: Richiulf II., ancestor of the East Frisian Kings to Radbold II., who died 775 (dethroned by Charlemagne); eight daughters and two other sons (twins)=Hengest III. and Horsa III., who "ruled and died in Britain" at the end of the fifth century (cf. *Frisian Chronicles*).

GIBICH (Hoc-Gjuki V.), King of Burgundy and the Rhine-Lands, *m.* Oda (or Grimhild) and had issue: (1) Gunther, (2) Kriemhild, and other sons and daughters (the "Nibelungs" of the Burgundy and the Rhine, i.e. "Rhine-Franks").

THJASSI-ROGNIR, first son of Schilbung-Ivalde=Kolo-Skais II. *m.* (?) Fani-gold or Gul-fani (Marsh-gold)?, d. of Gulveig (Gold) (Hrinnir's d.), by whom "Viking"=Wilke-Vulcanus, K. of Windland and part of S. Sweden.

VIKING (WILKE-VULCANUS), son of Thjassi, had by the mermaid Wachilda one son, Wadé: by his wife (a king's daughter) NORDIAN, K. of Windland, etc. (father of Asprian, Widolf-of-the-Bar, Watté (or Wadé II.) and other issue).

* Cf. Sufriidus Petrus and P. Albinus (*Frisian Chron.*), who also assert that Odoacer (Audoacrius) was the father of Swardike III.=Cerdic, K. of the W. Saxons.

WADE, son of " Viking," *m.* Greipa, d. of Geirrod (the Fire-Giant), and had issue three sons: (1) Wayland the Smith, (2) Egil the Archer, (3) Finn Slagfinn, or Slagfeder the Leech (the Ski-Runner).

WAYLAND SMITH (Weland, Wieland, Völund, Kleipo-Skais III., etc.), eldest son of Wadé, *m.* (1) Hervor-Elfwhite, d. of Hlaudverr, (2) Bathilda, d. of Nithad, K. of Niaraland. By Elfwhite he had a son Iran (Witga of the Mead or Wittigouwe). By Bathilda: Witga (Wittich, Witege, Witigis, Wudga, etc.) and Eis-holda? (Isolda), *m.* Wandelmar.

EGIL THE ARCHER, second son of Wadé (Arvo-Skais III.), *m.* Olrún-Snowwhite, d. of Kiar (grandson of Audr the Mighty), by whom is Orandel-Isung the Minstrel.

FINN SLAGFEDER (Slagfinn), third son of Wadé (Kolo-Skais III.), King of the Frisians, *m.* (1) Hladgud-Swanwhite, d. of Hlaudverr, by whom is Wildeber-Eberwin (Margrave of Thuringia), (2) Hildeburh, d. of Raké (Hoc-Gjuki IV.) (sister of Hnaef, half-sister of Hengest II.), by whom two sons, " Geldric " and " Ide " (killed as children at Finnsburgh).

AVO-EGIL III. (Ivor-Ebur the Boar)=Arvo-Skais II., third son of Schilbung, had issue? Gangr-Aurnir, perhaps father of Gerwendel and Ragnar I. the Champion. Gerwendel *m.* Sculda, d. of Helge Hroarsson by a mermaiden, by whom are Horwendil (Orandel III.) and Fengo (Horwendi) *m.* Gerutha (" Gertrude "), d. of Roricus II. of Denmark, by whom is Amleth (Hamlet) (cf. Saxo Grammaticus and Shakespeare). Ragnar the Champion is father of Erik Malspaki (Swipdag II.), called " Crafty-Speech," and Rolf or Roller (Uller II.). Erik's son?=Horand (Orandel) the Singer.

III.—HASULA, d. of Nefr-Nibel, *m.* Richomer the Frank (cf. *Frisian Tradition*), the uncle of Arbogast, by whom was issue: Theodemer (Dietmar)? (father of Clogio-Malbodi=Mallobaudes, the Frankish King, who was General to the Emperor Gratian) (cf. Vol. VI., 230, 375).

IV.—EUGELIN-EGIL II. (Orandel II.)=Edelbrecht I. of Frisian tradition, third son of Nefr-Nibel: *m.* ? d. of Sige, Halfdan's son, by whom had issue: (1) Swipdag II., (2) Beigad, (3) Hwitserk. (Swipdag II. was the ancestor of Aella II., King of Deira).

TABLE V.

DESCENT OF HELEN (WIFE OF MAXEN WLEDIG), OF GERAINT (GERONTIUS), GENERAL OF MAXEN WLEDIG, AND OF KING ARTHUR.

MYNOGAN (Manogan) descended from Beli I. (of the stock of Brutus, great-grandson of Aeneas, Prince of Troy): High-King of Britain: had issue two sons, Beli Mawr (Beli II. the Great=Belinus) and Bran Hen (the Old=Brennus).

I.—BELI MAWR II., High-King of Britain, had issue: (1) Lhudd, (2) Avallach, (3) Penardim (*m.* Llyr Llydiath (with the Dialect), son of Bran Hen), and other sons and daughters. (Ludd is ancestor of Caswallon (Cassivelaunus), Caratacus, Cunobelinus I. (Cymbeline I.), Boadicea

(Boadicea=Vaida) and Fulgentius (forefather of "Graeme," Peregrine, etc.)).

AVALLACH (Aballach=Evelach), K. of the Apple-Lands, i.e. Avalon, had issue two sons: Eugene, ancestor of Cunedda the Great and Cunedda or Cunetha the Burner (Cunedda Wledig), etc.; Eudos-Euddollan, ancestor of Coel Hen Godebog (Guotepauc).

II.—BRAN-HEN (by Penardim, d. of Beli Mawr) had issue: Bendigeit-Bran II. (Bran the Blessed) and others.

(1) BENDIGEIT BRAN had issue: Cystennin (Constantine)? (*cf. Harl. MS.* 3859, XVI.) and Caradoc II. Cystennin had issue: Teubant II. (Tasciovanus), father of Cynvelyn (Cunobelinus) II., father of Caradoc III. (called Cystennin?).

CARADOC III. (Constantine?) had issue (by Don the Enchantress): Gwydion the Enchanter, Eunydd, Gilvaethwy, Arianrhodd (*m.* King Math, Sub-King of Arvon), and others. By his wife (?) are Eudav (Eudaf=Octavius) and three daughters. Eldest d. *m.* Gerontor (Geraint I.), Lord of Albany; second d. *m.* Cynan (or Clionthes II.), Duke of Cornwall; third d. *m.* Caranog, Lord of Devon and Gloucester.

EUDAV (Octavius), Lord of Arvon and Aber Sain (Carnarvon), K. of North Wales and of Cornwall, High-King of Britain, had issue by his wife (?): one daughter, Helen (Elen), *m.* Maxen Wledig (Maximus), son of Leolin (Llewelyn) and great-grandson of King Coel Hen Godebog. By a concubine (?) two sons: (1) Kynan (Conan) III., Prince in Brittany, later Archbishop of London, father of Kynan V. (Cynan or Conan Camber); (2) Adeon, or Gadeon.

(2) CARADOC II. AP BRAN (second son of Bendigeit Bran) had issue three sons: (1) Eudav? (2) Coellius (Coel) Hen I., *m.* grand-daughter of Boadicea (i.e. d. of "Marius," a Roman officer and the younger d. of Boadicea), by whom is Leirwg Mawr Bendigeit (St. Lucius the Great), K. of Lloegria (East Britain): no issue; (3) Cynan (Conan) I. had issue two sons: Cleddyvgar (Clionthes?), Lord of Albany and Cadrain (ancestor of Taliessin the Bard (*cf. Iolo MSS.* 152). Cleddyvgar had issue (?): (1) Gerontor (Geraint I.), Lord of Albany; (2) Cynan (Conan) II. (Clionthes II.), Duke of Cornwall; and (3) Caranog, Lord of Devon and Gloucester.

GERONTOR OF ALBANY, eldest son of Cleddyvgar, *m.* eldest d. of Eudav, son of Caradoc (High-King of Britain)=father of Conan Meriadoc.

CONAN IV. MERIADOC (Kynon or Cynan Meriadec), Duke, later King, of Brittany in A.D. 383. *m.* (1) Ottilia, d. of Dionethus (Duke of Cornwall) and sister of St. Ursula; (2) Darerca, d. of Calpurnius and Conchessa, niece of St. Martin of Tours, and sister of St. Patrick, wife of Marius Secundinus (Governor of London?); (3) Sister of Grallon (later King of Brittany). By Ottilia had issue: (1) Urban Congar, K. of Armorica (Brittany), *died without issue* (?), and (2) Cynvor (Salomon-Guitaul). By Darerca (3): Riwallon and others. By Grallon's sister: other sons and daughters.

CYNVOR (Salomon-Guitaul), K. of Brittany (Armorica), *m.* d. of "Flavius Patricius, a Roman," had issue: (1) Aldroen, (2) Constantine III.

- ALDROEN (Aldor, Androin, Daniel, etc.), *m.* sister of St. Germanus, had issue (by a concubine): Erech=Riothamer (*cf. Vol. III.*, 115-16). by sister of St. Germanus: Budés, Maxentius, Gutol (perhaps "Guotolin," rival of Ambrosius), and others.
- BUDÉS I. (Budic),* King of Brittany, *m.* "Ermine,"? half-sister of K. Arthur, had issue: Hoel, "Duke" of Brittany ("nephew of Arthur") and others, including "Cathach"? (Hilda), called the "daughter of Arthur" in the Thidrekssaga, *m.* Herbart of Venedic, nephew (sister's son) of Dietrich of Bern. Hoel I. had issue, his eldest son being Hoel II., *m.* d. of Run (younger son of Mael-Con, i.e. Maelgwyn Gwynedd, nephew of Arthur).
- CONSTANTINE III.=Cystennin Bendigeit or Custennin Gorneu (Constantine the Blest of Corneu in Brittany), High-King of Britain, *m.* "a Roman Lady"? and had issue by her: (1) Constant the Monk (murdered by Picts by Vortigern's orders); (2) Aurelius Ambrosius; (3) Uther Pendragon; (4) Anna (first wife of K. Loth of Orkney); (5) Ada, *m.* Conran (Conghall), King of Scots. By other (illegitimate) unions had issue: (6) Erbin and others.
- AURELIUS AMBROSIOUS, second son of Constantine III. Gorneu, *m.* ? daughter of Constantine II. the Usurper (son of Maxen Wledig?), by whom he had issue, a daughter: *m.* ? Madoc, illegitimate son of Uther.
- UTHER PENDRAGON, third son of Constantine III. Gorneu. High-King of Britain, *m.* Ygraine (Igerna or Eigr), d. of Amlawd Wledig (Artorius Justus or Arthwys II.), widow of Gorlois, d. of Cornwall. Had issue (by a concubine)? (1) Madoc, "the Joy of the Wall" (*cf. "Gododin,"* Skene); by Ygraine: (2) Arthur the Emperor and three (?) daughters: the eldest d. *m.* Aircol Lawhir (descendant of Maxen Wledig); the second d. *m.* Catolaun Lawhir (Long-Hand), son of Enniaun Girt (son of Cunetha the Burner); the third d. *m.* Eugain Dantgwin (second son of Enniaun Girt).
- MADOC, illegitimate son of Uther, had issue: two daughters (?). The eldest d. *m.* ? Mordred, son of Loth and Mawgawse (half-sister of Arthur); the second d. *m.* ? Constantine IV., King of Damnonia (son of Cadur of Cornwall and K. Arthur's successor).
- ARTHUR THE EMPEROR (King Arthur)=Artorius III., son of Uther Pendragon and Ygraine, grandson of Amlawd Wledig on his mother's side, b. A.D. 444? High-King of Britain, 459? killed at B. of Camlan (or disappeared), 492? *m.* Guinevere, d. of King Leodigrance, had issue: (1) Llacheu, (2) Amhar (who both predeceased him), and some daughters.
- CYNAN II. (Clionthes?), second son of Cleddyvgar, Duke of Cornwall, *m.* the second d. of Caradoc II. (sister of Eudav), by her had issue: Caradoc IV. and Dionethus=Dunwal (D. of Cornwall after his nephew Maurice). Dionethus had two daughters: St. Ursula and Ottilia, first wife of Conan Meriadoc.
- CARADOC IV. (Duke of Cornwall), d. 381-82. Had issue: (1) Maurice, "Count" of Cornwall, *died without issue* (killed at B. of Almond Water, 381-82); (2) Gorlois.

* Probably the same as *Emyr Llyddaw* of the Breton genealogists.

GORLOIS (*Ricea*=*Riothamer*) or Gorloys, b. 351? D. of Cornwall (after Dione-
thus), styled "Pennhynev Kerneu" (Chief of the Cornish Veterans),
m. (1) ? (2) Ygraine (*Igerna*=*Eigr*). By first wife had issue: (1)
Morgan Le Fay, *m.* Urien Rheged I. ("King Urience"); (2) Elaine,
m. Nentre of Garlot; (3) Mawgawse (Belisant), *m.* Loth (Llew), K.
of Lothian and Orkneys. By Ygraine: (4) Ermine, *m.* Budés of
Armorica; (5) Tegan Eurwyn? (Euvron), *m.* Caradoc Vreichvras
(Strong Arm); (6) Cadur, D. of Cornwall; (7) Gormant ("brother of
Arthur on the mother's side"). Cadur of Cornwall *m.* ? daughter of
Muirheartach, K. of Alba. (Muirheartach was the son of Muiread-
hach (Murdoch), son of Eoghan (Niall of Connaught's second son),
and Ercha, d. of Lorn (Lodharn), who was second son of Erc, son of
Eochaidh Muinreamhair (Achay, i.e. Ethodius, great-grandson of
Cormac Finn). By her had issue: (1) CONSTANTINE IV., K. OF
DAMNONIA, succeeds his Uncle Arthur as High-King of Britain;
dethroned by his nephew Aurelius Conan, and takes refuge in Scot-
land, where he becomes a hermit. Is called in Scottish Chronicles
"the son of Muirheartach," but was perhaps his grandson? (2) "
son," who, with his two young sons, was murdered by Aurelius
Conan, his nephew.

CARADOC, third son of Cloddygar, Lord of Devon and Gloucester, *m.* the third
d. of Caradoc III.; had issue: GERAINT II. (Gerontius, General of
Maximus and later of Constantine II. the Usurper). Geraint's issue
by his wife Gudreda (Nounechia), i.e. "Wise Counsellor" (a Frisian
maiden)=(1) Eldol, "Earl of Gloster"; (2) Eldav, Bp. of Gloster;
(3) Kaw of Kym Kawlydd, in N. Britain, and others. Eldol was
perhaps father of Geraint III. (Lord of Chartres) and a daughter who
m. Erbin (illegitimate son of Constantine Gorneu). Their issue=
GERAINT IV. OF DEVON, *m.* Enid, d. of Earl Yniol; by her, ancestor
of the "Geraints" of Devon; father of Kaw II. and others.

TABLE VI.

THE HOUSE OF COEL HEN GODEBOG, shewing the DESCENT
and ISSUE OF MAXEN WLEDIG (MAGNUS MAXIMUS) AND
OF ARTORIUS II., i.e. AMLAWD WLEDIG (GRANDFATHER OF
KING ARTHUR).

TENHANT III. (Tegvan=*Tasciovanus*), fifth or sixth from Mynogan, being
descended from Eudus-Euddollan, younger son of Avallach (Apulicius),
son of Beli Mawr (*see Table V.*), King of Lothian? *m.* ? a daughter
of Cuneda the Great (King of Cymric Picts, N. Britain, Mid-Fourth
Century). Had issue:

COEL HEN GODEBOG (*Gudeboc*), a North British Prince, who, coming South,
becomes King of Colchester (Camulodunum) and Over-King of Lloegria
(East Britain). [Coel should be placed about sixth or seventh from
Mynogan (father of Beli Mawr), but he is usually made seventeenth!] The
generations between Avallach and Coel require contraction: they
seem to contain duplicates and titles confused with real personal
names. Coel *m.* (?) and by her had issue: Helen (Elen), Llwydred (?),
Ceneu (*Cunedda*) and Gwawl (*Julia*).

I.—HELEN I. (Elen) *m.* Constantius Chlorus, A.D. 305-06, by him had issue :
 Constantine the Great (Roman Emperor, 306-377), who was father of
 (1) Constantine II., 337-40; (2) Constantius II., 337-361; and (3)
 Constans I., 337-350 (also other issue).

II.—LLWYDROD=CLOTRI, called GARBONIUM, i.e. GERMANIANUS. (*cf. Harl. MS.*
 3859, X). Taken as hostage to Rome, with his sons, by Constantine
 the Great, his nephew : *m.* a Romano-Spanish Lady. By an irregular?
 British union had issue : Dunwal-Moelmud = Dumngual (*Harl. X.*)
 (father of Bran and Cincar; Cincar is father of Morcant (Morgan)
 Bulc (the Belgian), and perhaps of Asser of Cornwall. Morcant Bulc
 is father of Coledauc, father of Morgan . . . , etc.). By the
 Romano-Spanish Lady (related to Count Theodosius, General of
 Valentinian I.) had issue : (1) Trahern (sent to Britain and killed in
 a conspiracy), (2) Leolin (Llewelyn), (3) Marinel (Marinus : Meuric=
 Mauritius), killed at B. of Siscia, A.D. 388.

LEOLIN (LLEWELYN), second son of Llwylod : Prince of Powys; exile in Rome
 and Spain; "Cupbearer of Constans" (i.e. Pincer-Missr, *cf. Harl.*
MS. X.) *m.* a Roman Lady of the Anician House ("Maxima"?),
 d. 350, perhaps murdered with Constans I. by the British rebel
 Magnentius. Had issue : two sons (1) Maxen Wledig (Magnus
 Maximus) and (2) Marcellinus (killed at B. of Pettau, 388).

MAXEN WLEDIG (Clemens (Flavius) Magnus Maximus). When a hostage in
 Italy or Spain became nominal Prince of Powys in 350? on death of
 his father. Ruled as "Viceroy" for his wife Helen (on death of her
 father Eudav in 371?) over North Wales (Arvon, Corneu, etc.) and
 Cornwall; also over Powys in his own right. "Duke of Britain"
 and Roman "Legate" c. 380, or earlier. Roman Emperor (Usurper)
 of the West, 383-388 : *m.* Helen, d. of Eudav (Octavius), had issue
 11 children : (1) Seveira (Sevira), *m.* Vortigern; (2) Gwythyr (Flavius
 Victor), k. at Treves by Count Arbogast, 388; (3) Custennin or
 Cystennin (Constantine II. the Usurper?), High-King of Britain,
 407-411; (4) Sebastian, killed 411; (5) Owain Vinddhu (Finddhu), i.e.
 "Black-Lip" = Eugenius, Over-King of Britain; (6) Clydwyn (Cloit-
 guin = Claudianus?), Lord of Demetia, i.e. Dyved (*cf. Harl. II.*);
 (7) Dunaut (Donatus) (perhaps "Maximus," the Ward of Gerontius,
 Pretender to Roman Empire in 411); (8) Ednyved, K. of Strathclyde;
 (9) Anthun Dhu; (10) Peblic (Publius), perhaps Petronius Maximus
 of the Anician House (Emp. of the West in 455 and killed that year
 with his son Palladius in a riot in Rome); (11) "Constantia"? the
 "little daughter" healed by Bishop Illidius (buried at Clermont-
 Ferrand (Arvernus), *cf. Vol. VIII.*, 176).

(1) SEVEIRA, *m.* Vortigern (Guorthegirn) or Gwrtheyrn Gwrthenau, "Ruler of
 the Perverse or Repulsive Lips," King of Britain, by him had issue :
 (1) Vortimer (Guorthemer = Urban II.?), (2) Katigern (Cyndeyrn), and
 (3) Pascentius. Vortimer had issue : three daughters? (1) The eldest
 d. *m.*? Clotri the Tribune (grandson of Maxen Wledig), (2) Anna, *m.*
 Cynyr of Caer Gawch, son of Amlawd Wledig. Their daughter Non
m. Sandde ap Cedric (son of Ceretic ap Cunetha Wledig), and was
 mother of St. David. (3) Modron *m.* Ynyr of Gwent (great-grandson
 of Maxen Wledig).

- (3) CUSTENNIN=CONSTANTINE II. THE USURPER, High-King of Britain (Emperor of the West), killed 411. Had issue: Constans and Julian, both killed 411, and a daughter (?) *m.* ? Aurelius Ambrosius, son of Constantine of Brittany.
- (4) OWAIN VINDDHU had issue: (1) Madoc (the Voyager?), (2) St. Peblu (Publius), (3) Eginir (whose sons are (1) Gwrddyled, (2) Pebli).
- (5) CLYDWYN OF DEMETIA had issue: Clotri the Tribune (*cf. Harl. II.*), whose son Aircol Lawhir (Agricola with the Long-Hand), perhaps Urban II.?, *m.* d. of Uther and Ygraine. He was a Ruler in Dyved and had issue: VORTEFORIUS=VOTEFORIX THE PROTECTOR (Guorthepir), "the wicked son of a good King" (*cf. Gildas*), High-King of Britain after Aurelius Conan, 496-500? Had issue: Cincar, father of Petr, father of Arthur of Dyved (sometimes confused with "King Arthur").
- (6) EDNYVED, K. of Strathclyde, had issue: Dyvnwal (Donwal?) and others. Dyvnwal had issue: (1) Tudwal Tutclud (father of Rhydderch Hael, K. of Strathclyde), (2) Ynyr of Gwent (*m.* Modron, d. of Vortimer), and others.
- (7) ANIHUN DHU (Antonius or Antoninus the Black=Anton, Antor, Auctor, Hector): Foster-father of K. Arthur and father of Kay (Caius), Arthur's Seneschal.

III.—CENEU (Cunedda of the South), second son of Coel Hen Godebog, K. of Deheubarth (S. Wales), had issue: (1) Gwrwst Ledlwm, Lord of Mona, (2) Mar (Mor), (3) Masguic Clofaut (Maxentius Clavus Latus), i.e. "of the Broad Stripe" (Senator), and others.

- (1) GWRWST LEDLWM had issue: Meirchon Gul, who had issue: (1) Cynvarch Ver, (2) Elidyr Lydanwyn, (3) Lyr Marini (Merini), (4) March (Marcus or Mark), King of Cornwall (*m.* Iseult of Ireland), and others. Cynvarch had issue: (1) Enlinni (*m.* Teudric Mawr, K. of Glamorgan); (2) Arawn (Aranius, Auguselus), K. of Annwyn, in N. Britain (?); (3) Urien Rheged I.; (4) Loth-Llew (Lot).

URIEN RHEGED I. (K. of Rheged) (Strathclyde) *m.* Morgau Le Fay (half-sister of K. Arthur) and had issue: (1) Mabon, (2) Madoc, (3) Owain of the Ravens. (Madoc, perhaps, was father of Urien Rheged II.?).

LOTH (K. of Lothian and Orkneys) *m.* (1) Anna, d. of Constantine Gorneu Bendigeit of Brittany; (2) Mawgawse, half-sister of K. Arthur. By Anna had issue: (1) Gweir Gurhyt Ennwir and (2) Gweir Baleir Hir (Long-Lance). By Mawgawse: (3) Gawain (Gwalchmai) and other sons; also (4) Mordred (Modred), rumoured to be K. Arthur's son by Mawgawse. Mordred *m.*? d. of Madoc (illegitimate son of Uther Pendragon) by d. of Aurelius Ambrosius? Had issue: (1-2) two sons, murdered by their uncle (by marriage), i.e. Constantine IV. (son of Cador) and (3) Aurelius Conan.

AURELIUS CONAN=Cynan Wledig (A. Caninus), the grandson of Uther Pendragon and of Aurelius Ambrosius, nephew of Constantine IV. by marriage. High-King of Britain (after Constantine IV.) circa 495? Over-King of Powys by conquest and, perhaps, by marriage with a descendant of Katigern or Pascent (or Cateil Deyrnlluc the Herdsman). d. without male issue? in 496? succeeded by Vorteporius, who, perhaps, *m.* his daughter?

- (2) MAR, second son of Ceneu ap Coel Hen, had issue: Arthwys I. (Artorius Castus?), who had issue: (1) Arthwys II. (Artor?), (2) Kynvelyn, (3) Pabo Post-Prydein (*cf. Vol. III.*, 112, *for his issue*), and (4) Keidyaw, father of Gwenddolew, Nudd and Kov.*
- ARTHWYS II. (Artorius Justus?)=Amlawd Wledig (the Rich Lord)=Gurcant Magnus? (the Great Head of Chieftains?) *m.* Gweñ, d. of Cunetha (Cunedda) Wledig, "the Burner." Had issue: (1) Guorodu Hen (the old)=Gwrbothu, also called Cillrwch (Viridius Celer?), whose son is Ernic; (2) Cynyr of Caer Gawch, *m.* Anna, d. of Vortigern, had issue: Non, *m.* Sandde (grandson of Cunedda Wledig), whose son is St. David; (3) Llygyatrudd Emys; (4) Reingulid, *m.* Bicanus of Brittany, whose son is St. Iltyd; (5) Goleuddydd, *m.* Kilydd Kelyddon, whose son is Kilhwch, *m.* Olwen, d. of Ispaddaden Penkawr (brother of Custennin the Shepherd and son of Dyfnedig); (6) Dywana (Tywannwedd) *m.* (1) Tutwylch Tutwal of Corneu and (2) Arwystli Gloff; (7) daughter *m.* Custennin the Shepherd, whose son is Goreu (cousin-german of King Arthur); (8) Onbraust (?) (d. of Gurcant Magnus) *m.* Meuric II. of Glamorgan; (9) Ygraine (Igern=Eigr) *m.* (1) Gorlois of Cornwall and (2) Uther Pendragon.
- (3) MASGUIC CLOFAUT=Maxentius Clavus Latus (i.e. Senator with the Red Stripe) *cf. Nicholson, Dynasty of Cunedda*, 86, whose son is Laenauc I., father of Gwallauc of Amwythic (Shrewsbury), father of Caradoc Vreichyras or Breichbras, i.e. Strong-Arm II.? The other was son of Lyr Marini ap Meirchon Gul. This Maxentius has been confused with Maxen Wledig (*cf. Maxentius*, son of Aldroen, *Table V.*).

TABLE VII.

THE HOUSE OF CUNEDDA.

- I.—CUNEDDA I. THE GREAT (Cunetha, Cunedag, Ceneu, Kinuit, Kenneth, etc.), son of Tacit(us), descended from Eugein, elder son of Avallach, son of Beli Mawr (*see Table V.*), King of the Cymric Picts in N. Britain (early Fourth Century) (the Cymry were a northern branch of the Brythonic Celts). *m.* ? had issue: (1) Jaco; (2) Padarn Pesrudd (Paternus of the Red Cloak), Lord of Manaw of the Godolin, in Lothian; (3) Coel I. of Duvnonia (Ayrshire?) and Galloway; (4) daughter *m.* Teuhant, father of Coel Hen Godebog; (5) Ceretic Wledig I.; (6) Einion Yrth? Lord of Chester and Lancashire.
- II.—PADARN PESRUDD had issue: (1) Dwywe I. *m.* Tegid (Tacit) II., son of Jaco; (2) Edeyrn (Aeternus) *m.* Gwawl (Julia), d. of Coel Hen (Godebog), and had issue: Cunetha (Cunedda) Wledig the Burner (Flame-Bearer).
- III.—CUNETHA THE BURNER, circa 349-50, contemporary of Maxen Wledig (though of an earlier generation) and of Hengest II. Came from Lothian to N. Wales about 390 and divided it amongst his sons, killed in B. of Crayford about 435-37? *m.* (1) Dwywe II. (Wawl), d. of Padarn II., son of Tegid II. (son of Jaco); *m.* (2) Gwen I., d. of Cunedda II. (Deive), son of Coel of Ayrshire. Had issue by Dwywe II.: (1) Tybiaun (Tiberianus), whose son is Meirion (Mari-

* Nudd was father of Gwynn, Edeyrn the Sparrow-Hawk (Arthur's Knight) and others.

anus) of Merioneth; (2) Osmael Gwron, whose son is Cynyr (foster-father of Kay, Arthur's son), and daughter? *m.* Anthun (son of Maxen Wledig); (3) Rumaun (Romanus); (4) Dunaut (Donatus); (5) Ceretic Wledig II. of Ceregdian (Cardigan), Interpreter of Vortigern, formerly K. of Strathclyde (perhaps the "Coroticus" of St. Patrick's letter), had issue: of whom one son=Cedic, father of Sandde, father of St. David. (6) Abloyc (Avellach=Apulicius). (7) Enniaun Girt (Ennianus), had issue: (1) Catolaun Lawhir (Long-Hand), *m.* d. of "Tidlet," King of Goidel-Picts (i.e. *Titulatus*, or perhaps "Y didlet," *the exile*, which probably refers to Uther, whose title="Pendragon," exile in Brittany as a youth). Catolaun had issue: MAEL-CON (Maelgwyn Gwynedd)=Maglocunus, High-King of Britain, 496 or 500 to 502? (or 547-48), "nephew of Arthur" ("Vita Merlini"). (2) Eugain (Eugenius) Dantguin (White-Tooth), *m.* d. of Tidlet (*see above*), had issue: CINGLAS (Cinlas)=Cunoglas, K. of Cumbria?), "nephew of Arthur" (referred to by Gildas, together with "Maglocunus"). (8) Docmail. (9) Edeyrn III. and others. By Gwen, Cunetha the Burner had issue: (10) Gwen II. *m.* Amlawd Wledig (*see Table VI.*) and (11) Coel II.

IV.—CERETIC WLEDIG I., third son of Cunetha I. the Great, Ruler of Southern Shores of Forth, etc., had issue: (1) Edin of Dunedin (Edinburgh) and (2) Garthoc (Arthur of the North). Edin *m.* d. of Anlach, son of Corineog (an Irish-Scandinavian Chief), had issue: Avlach (Avalach II.) Guor Bre called Anlac, Lord of Bernicia, *m.* Marcella, d. of Teudric I. of Glamorgan. Had issue: Eigr *m.* Coel II. (son of Cunetha the Burner) and Brychan Brycheinioc I. (*cf. Vol. VI., pp. 116-17*), "Anlach's son." Brychan had issue: Clydwyn (Clotain, Duke of Cornwall, i.e. Carnwyllon) and Avlac (Avalach) Goronac, *m.* Marcia? d. of Teudric III. of Glamorgan, whose son is Brychan Brycheiniog II.

TABLE VIII.

THE HOUSE OF GLAMORGAN.

TEUDRIC I. (Tathal), King of Uriconium (Groec or Gurawec(on)), an "Out-lander from Greece"—perhaps Theoda-reiks=Theodoric (King of the Folk), a Goth? had issue: (by?) (1) Marcella (Marchell) *m.* Avlac Guor-Bre; (2) Meuric I.; (3) Ninniaiw (Teithrin). Meuric I. had issue: Peipiau (Peipiau) *m.* Morvydd, daughter of Ninniaiw, whose issue is Eurdil *m.* Brychan Brycheiniog I. (of Brecknock). Ninniaiw had also Teithvalch, whose issue is: (1) Teudric II. of Essyllwg (K. of Glamorgan and Gwent); (2) Tudtheyrn; (3) Cartandes, *m.* Eugen (Eoghan), K. of Scots (*see Vols. IV. and VI.*). Teudric II. had issue: Meuric II. of Gwent (*Vol. VI., 116*) and a daughter, *m.* Morcant Bulc. Tudtheyrn had issue: Teudric III. (Mawr=the Great), K. of Glamorgan, etc., whose issue is: (1) Marcia? *m.* Avlac Goronac; (2) Meuric III., K. of Glamorgan, etc., *m.* Onbraust, d. of Gurcant Magnus (Amlawd Wledig?) [whose issue=(1) Athruis (Atroys, i.e. Artorius?), ancestor of Kings of Glamorgan, confused with King Arthur); (2) Idnerth (*Vol. VIII., 359*); (3) Frioc] (3) Cyhelin ap Teudric Mawr, "Archbishop of London"?

TABLE IX.

THE SCOTTISH AND IRISH KINGS, SHEWING DESCENT OF KING FINCOMARKE; WITH THAT OF HIS HEIRS, EUGEN AND ETHODIUS, and THEIR RELATIONSHIP TO KING NIALL OF IRELAND, &c.

BELI MAWR (BELI II.), son of Mynogan : had issue : Cadwal, who had issue : Cadwallon (Lord of Brigantia in Alba), who, by Aregwedd Voedawg (Cartismandua), had (1) Caradoc, K. of Alba; (2) CORBREID I.; (3) Volda (Boudicca or Boadicea). Corbreid I. had issue : (1) CORBREID II., (2) Tulcan, (3) Brecus, (4) daughter *m.* Feidhlimidh (Phelim) Reachtmhor (High-King of Ireland). Corbreid II. *m. d.* of Caradoc (his uncle) : had issue : Lugtatus, *died without issue.*

PHELIM (HIGH-KING OF IRELAND)=son of Tuathal Teachd of the Race of Heremon (Eireamhon) the Milesian : had issue : (1) Conn Ceadchathach (of 100 Battles), (2) Eochaidh Fionn (the Fair), (3) Fiachaidh Suighdhe, (3) Mogh Nuada = Eoghan Mohr = Mogallus (*cf.* Boece, *Scot. Hist.*), i.e. "Slave of Nuada," (5) daughter *m.?* Eochaidh (the Horseman)=Ethodius (descent unknown).

(1) **CONN CEADCHATHACH** (High-King of Ireland) *m.* Meave, *d.* of Conar Cualaun : had issue : (1) Art (circa 254?) and others, of whom (2) Savé *m.* her cousin Angus Oilill Olom and (3) Saruit *m.* (1) Conaire, son of Modha Lamba; (2) Neimhidh, son of Sraibhgeaun.

ART (High-King of Ireland) had issue : Cormac Ulfhada, who had issue : (1) Cairbre Lithfeachair and ten daughters, of whom (2) Grainné and (3) Aillbhe both *m.* Finn MacCumhaill).

CAIRBRE LITHEACHAIR : had issue : (1) Fiachra Sraibhthine (High-King of Ireland), (2) Eochaidh Doimhlean *m.* Aileach, *d.* of Cormac Cas (Fincomarke). FIACHRA had issue : MURDOCH (MUIREADHACH) TIREACH, who had issue : ECHDAIDH MUIGHMEDON, who had issue (by Caren Casdubh, *d.* of the Saxon Chief Sachel Bolb) : (1) Niall Naoighiallach (of the Nine Hostages), and by his wife Mongfinn II. (*d.* of Fiodhach) : (2) Brian, (3) Fiachaidh, (4) Fearghus, (5) Oilill.

NIALL NAOIGHIALLACH had issue by Inné, *d.* of Fiachaidh : (1) Fiachaidh. (By Rioghnach), (2) Laoghaire, (3) Eanna, (4) Maine, (5) Eoghan, (6) Conall Gulban, (7) Conall Cremhthoinn, (8) Cairbre.

LAOGHAIRE (High-King of Ireland), succeeded by his nephew Dathi, son of Fiachaidh. EOGHAN (fifth son of Niall) had issue : MUIREADHACH *m.* Earcha, *d.* of Loarn (Lorne), by whom (1) Muircheartach and others. MUIRCHERTACH *m. d.* of King of France? (widow of Luirig). Their daughter ? *m.?* Constantine IV. of Britain (called "son of Muircheartach" in Scottish Annals, but probably son of Cador of Cornwall) : had issue : (1) "Gaedhal Ficht" (*the Goidel-Pict*) and others.

II.—**EOGHAN MHOR** (MOGH NUADA=MOGALLUS), son of Phelim, K. of South Ireland (killed by his brother Conn) had issue : (1) Aonghus Oilill Olom, (2) Fiachaidh.

AONCHUS OILILL OLUM *m.* Savé, *d.* of Conn : had issue : Cormac Cas and others.

CORMAC CAS=**CORMAC FINN**, **FINCOMARKE**, i.e. *Feredach* (*Ferat*), *Fionn*, *Talorcan*, *Thelargus*, *Ubthaire*, etc., *High-King of Alba*, *m.* (1)? d. of *Donald II.*, son of *Athirco of Alba*; (2) d. of *Derili the Pict*; (3) *Samhaidr*, d. of *Finn MacCumbail* (and sister of *Oisín*, i.e. *Ossian*). Had issue by first wife: (1) *Mongfinn I.*, *m.* *Connall Corc*, K. of *Leinster*. By second wife: (2) *Garnath*, (3) *Alpin*, (4) *Tinné* (*Kings of Alba*) [*Tinné's d. m.* *Nechtan the Pict*, son of *Derili*: their issue= (1) *Heirgust*, K. of *Picts*, (2) *Heirthorstan*, (3) daughter?, mother of *Romacus* (*Craithlint's nephew*). *Heirgust* had issue: (1) *Drost* (406-451), (2) *Angus* (*Hungus*), (3) *Nectan*, (4) *Brede* and (5) "*Castantin*," father of *Drost II.* *Angus* had issue: *Talorcan* and *Uven*]. By third wife: (5) *Connla*, (6) *Mogh Corb*, (7) *Aileach* (*Oilean m.* *Eochaidh Doimhleán*, younger son of *Cairbre Lithfeachair*. [Their issue= (1) *Cairioll* (*Colla Uais*), (2) *Muireadhach* (*Colla Da Crioch*), (3) *Aodh*=*Hugh* (*Colla Meann*=the *Stammerer*)]. *COLLA UAIS* had issue: *Eochaidh. C. DA CRIOCH* had issue: (1) *Finchadh* (the *Traitor*) (*cf. Vol. V.*, 424, etc.), (2) *Rochadh*, (3) *Imchadh*, (4) *Fiachra. C. MEANN* had issue: (1) *Kerball*, (2) *Bernan*, (3) *Artrac* (father of *Cathald*, etc.), and others. *MONGFINN I.* had issue (by her marriage with *Connall Corc*, K. of *Leinster*): (1) *Maire Leamhna* (Lord of *Lennox*), (2) *Cairbre Cruithneach* (the *Pict*), who was Lord of *Mar*, and others.

CAIRBRE CRUITHNEACH, *m.*? d. of *Aonghus Feart*, son of *Fearghus*, son of *Cairbre Riada* (*Eochaidh*), brother of *Angus (C. Mus)* and *Oilioll (C. Baskin)*, who were sons of *Conaire II.* and *Saruit*, d. of *Conn Ceadchattach* (*see above*). Their issue: (1) *Eugen* (*Eoghan*, *Owen*, *Eugenius*) called *Gabhrán I.*, K. of *Alba*, (2) *Eochaidh Muinreamhair* (*Achay*, i.e. *Ethodius*), great-grandsons of *Cormac Cas* (*Finn*)=*Fincomarke*.

EUGEN m. *Cartandes*, d. of *Teithvalch* of *Glamorgan*: had issue: *Eugenia* (a nun). *Eochaidh* (*Ethodius*) (*Exile in Denmark m.* *Rocha*, d. of *Roric* [i.e. *Roricus* or *Hredric*, son of *Hroar II.*, King of *Denmark*, *cf. "Beowulf,"* and sister of *Gerutha* (mother of "*Amleth*"), i.e. *Hamlet*.] Had issue: *Erc* and *Olchu*.

ERC m. d. of "*Graeme*" (exiled descendant of "*Fulgentius*"), d. 474? Issue= (1) *Fearghus I.* (*Fergus*), d. 501? (2) *Loarn* (*Lodharn*=*Lorne*), (3) *Aonghus*=*Angus*.

FERGUS I. had issue: (1) *Eugenius II.*, (2) *Dongard* (*Domhangart*), (3) *Constantius* or *Constantine*? (4) "*Godfrey*" of the *Isles*? *Dongard* had issue: (1) *Conghall* or *Dongall* and *Gabhrán* (*Eugenius III.*?).

CONGHALL (*Dongall*)=**GORANUS**=**CONRAN m.** *Ada*, d. of *Constantine III.* Had issue by her or another wife? (1) *Eugenius III.* or *IV.*, (2) *Connall*, father of *Kenneth* (*Cunedda*?) *Keir*, and (3) *Duncan* (?). *Gabhrán* (*Eugenius III.*?) had issue: (1) *Eoghanan* (or *Reginan*), (2) daughter? *m.* *Aodhan* (*Aidan*), adopted son of *Gabhrán* (being son of *Eochaidh Feidhlim* and d. of *Cobhthach*, younger son of *Dathi*, grandson of *Niall*). This *Eochaidh F.* is probably the son of *Eochaidh of Leinster* (*Niall's enemy*), son of *Eanna Cinnsealach* (*Foul-Laugh*). *Loarn* (second son of *Erc*) had issue: *Farcha*, *m.* (1) *Saran*, descendant of

Colla Da Crioch, a " King of Britain " ? (2) Muireadhach, son of Eoghan (fifth son of Niall), *whom see above*.

FIOCHADH, younger son of Eoghan Mhor, had issue : Oilill Flam Beag, whose son is Daire Cearb, father of Fiodhach, father of (1) CRIMTHANN, High-King of Ireland, *m.* Fidhearg, d. of Muireadhach Tireach (K. of Connaught and High-King of Ireland), (2) Mongfinn II., *m.* E. Muighmedon.

III.—DAUGHTER OF PHELM, High-King of Ireland (by d. of Corbreid I.), *m.* Eochaidh (?) = Ethodius, son of ? : had issue : (1) Ethodius I., K. of Alba, (2) Satrahell (*father of Donald I., who died without issue*).

ETHODIUS I. had issue : (1) Ethodius II., (2) Athirco (Ethordon = Eoghan?), (3) Doorus.

ATHIRCO had issue : (1) Findock, (2) Carentius (Caros = "Carausius"), whose son? "Menapius" was father of Caros II. [Carausius II., the "Casar" of Constantine II. the Usurper], (3) Donald II., whose daughter? *m.* ? Cormac Finn.

FINDOCK, son of Athirco, had issue : (1) Crathlynt and (2, 3, 4) sons (fathers of Romacus, Fethelmagus and Angusianus by Pictish mothers). FETHELMAGUS died last of these three cousins, and was succeeded by EUGEN, son of Cairbre Cruithneach (The Pict), as Sub-King of Dalriad and Alba. (Cormac Finn, K. of the Picts = Ard-Righ or High-King of Alba). *For these, see above*.

MOGH CORB, fifth son of Cormac Cas (Fincomarke), had issue : Fear Corb, father of Angus Tireoch, father of Lughaidh Meann (the Stammerer), called L. Laimhdhearg (Red-Hand), whose son is Conall Eachluaith (of the Swift Steeds), foster-son of Crimthann (High-King of Ireland). Becomes K. of Munster after death of Conall Corc, son of another Lughaidh (K. of Munster and a kinsman of Conall). Conall is also kinsman of Niall (*cf. Vol. V., 310, etc.*).

SOME ADDITIONAL WORKS CONSULTED FOR THE GENEALOGIES

BERGMANN (F. G.) *Les Gètes*, 1859; *La Fascination de Gulfi*, 1861; *Les Chants de Sol*, 1858; *Le Message de Skyrnir et les Dits de Grimmir (tirés de l'Edda de Saemund: comment perpetuel)*, 1871.

GRIEVE (S.) *Book of Colonsay and Oronsay*, 2 vols, 1923.

RHOSCOMYL (Owen) *The Flamebearers* (public ed., not in Brit. Mus. Library), 1905; *St. David*, n.d.; "*Brethon or Cymru*," being the MS. Pedigree of J. A. A. Williams, Esq., of Aberglaslyn, N. Wales, inspected by the owner's kind permission.

See also ANSCOMBE, BOECE, FRISIAN CHRONICLES, GRIMM, KEATING, RHYS (Sir J.), RYDBERG, SAXO GRAMMATICUS, ETC., in List of Authorities.

ERRATA IN TEXT.

VOLUME I.

Introduction, page v., line 1, for " Beckenham " *read* " Beckham."

Page 18, lines 5 and 7, for " thy " *read* " your."

Page 18, line 21, for " venemous " *read* " venomous."

Page 45, line 5, for " pale blue wistaria crept " *read* " some pale blue blossoms fell."

Page 52, line 5, for " laughted " *read* " laughed."

Page 59, line 5, for " elbows " *read* " elbow."

Page 71, line 5, *insert* " by " between "Guest's " and " far."

Page 121, line 5, for " Ygdrasil " *read* " Yggdrasil."

Page 129, line 12, for " Gjuki " *read* " Einef."

Page 129, line 19, for " sons " *read* " stock," *and add Note 3A*: Einef = Gjuki I., father of Gjuki-Hoc (Raké). Erik and Rolf-Uller (Roller) = great-grandsons of Avo-Egil, brother of Thjassi. *See Genealogies in Index Volume of Part I.*

Page 130, line 7, for " Save Gjuki, who, as Hoc," *read* " His grandson Gjuki-Hoc."

Page 134, line 16, *read* " That I found on thee, when, a wandering child."

Page 138, Note 10, for " Sn. Edda " *read* " Saem. Edda."

Page 139, Note 1, for " Sn. Edda " *read* " Saem. Edda."

Page 144, line 9, for " Ygdrasil " *read* " Yggdrasil."

Page 144, Note 4, *add* " and Elder Edda (*Sigurthark. v. II., Reginsmol and Fafnismol*)."

Page 200, last line, for " east " *read* " west."

Page 201, line 6, for " Hjörvard " *read* " Hovard."

Page 227, line 13, for " Vinskornir " *read* " Vingskornir."

Page 339, line 11, for " Geirod " *read* " Geirrod."

VOLUME II.

Page 4, line 11, for " wrath " *read* " wroth."

Page 30, Note 2, for " Antiquitetes " *read* " Antiquitates."

Page 105, line 6, *delete* comma after " twain."

Page 138, line 15, for " mortal " *read* " human."

Page 146, line 8, for " further " *read* " farther."

Page 150, *insert after* line 4:

" But Orandel held fast his kinsman's hand,"

and on the same page insert after line 22:

"And with them went the laughing Orandel."

Page 150, line 25, for " he " *read* " they."

Page 268, Note 2 (line 2), for " Uberz " *read* " Übers."

VOLUME III.

- Page 35, line 10, for " Cormac " *read* " Kormac."
- Page 76, line 12, for " grit " *read* " spunk."
- Page 78, line 20, for " lose they " *read* " forfeit."
- Page 134, Note 2, for " Valentinian II." *read* " Valentinian I."
- Page 136, *cancel* line 13 *and substitute*—
 " The sound of the great buccinae I hear."
- Page 142, line 16, for " Tesserarii " *read* " Tesseraries."
- Page 144, *cancel* line 7 *and substitute*—
 " Still can I hear the booming buccinae."
- Page 158, line 15, for " Goth " *read* " Frank."
- Page 167, line 19 (page 198, line 18, *and wherever it occurs*), for " Corstörpítum " *read* " Corstópitum."
- Page 185, *in inscription under illustration facing this page, transfer* " who played at chess " *to the next line and read* " Who played at chess . . . Beyond these pretty boys."
- Page 196, *cancel* lines 8-9 *and substitute*—
 " Wide-sprinkled lay farm-houses of dark stone . . .
 Or cothars' huts of turf . . . A few white sheep."
- Page 198, line 17, for " his steed to the front " *read* " to the front his steed."
- Page 199, line 19, *insert . after* " tread."
- Page 215, Note 10. *This note should read*: "A Duplicar=a junior officer in an Auxiliary Ala or other Regiment of Horse."
- Page 235, line 11, for " not " *read* " nor."
- Page 240, *cancel* line 21, *and substitute*—
 " Unto Bemulie ere the set of sun."
- Page 247, line 8, for " Vernicones " *read* " Vernicomcs."
- Page 251, line 14, for " celices " *read* " celoces."
- Page 252, line 4, for " influence having not " *read* " lacking influence."
- Page 261, line 23, for " in some part served " *read* " served, in some part."
- Page 263, line 21, for " three " *read* " two."
- Page 264, line 1, for " A good " *read* " Inboard."
- Page 277, *cancel* line 2 *and substitute*—
 " No aid from sail had I, nor needed oar."
- Page 325, line 17 (*and wherever it occurs*), for " Crimthain " *read* " Crimthann."
- Page 366, line 2, for " Caillach " *read* " Cailleach."

VOLUME IV.

- Page 47, line 22, for " poop " *read* " prow."
- Page 51, *cancel* line 17 *and substitute*—
 " But not promotion, lacking friends at Court."
- Page 78, line 4, for " face " *read* " look,"

Page 79, line 14, for "At this time he served" *read* "He served at this time."

Page 108, line 12, for "Dionysius" *read* "Dionysus."

Page 146, line 10 (*and wherever it occurs*), for "Niall of Munster" *read* "Niall of Connaught."

Page 176, line 6, for "Now King of Munster" *read* "The Prince of Connaught."

Page 195, line 18, for "Oderir" *read* "Odraerir."

Page 239, line 19 (*not* 21, as given in Errata to this Volume) should *read* "The hill-crest had receded, so it seemed."

Page 258, line 3, for "word" *read* "sign," and line 8, for "songs" *read* "song."

Page 265, line 20, for "may be" *read* "maybe."

Page 303, line 2, for "King of Munster" *read* "Prince of Connaught."

Page 304, line 1, for "King" *read* "Prince," and line 4, for "Doth" *read* "Dost."

Page 324, line 23, for "Vadovero" *read* "Vadavero."

Page 337, line 22, for "Jovinian" *read* "Jovinus."

Page 360, line 11, for "further" *read* "farther."

Page 386, line 20, for "dost" *read* "doth."

Page 389, line 3, for "unmoved" *read* "unmoved."

Page 404, line 8, *insert* "his" after "with."

NOTE.—There seems to be some division of opinion as to where the accent should fall in the place-name "Callanish," but as the majority of the Lewes Islanders apparently accent it on the *first* syllable and not on the *second*, as scanned in this volume, alternate readings are here given:—

Page 60, line 9, "That runs from Callanish to Stornoway," and line 25, "Find us the road that leads to Callanish" . . .

Page 77, line 11, "Dread Callanish uprears her Standing Stones."

Page 80, line 15, "From Callanish thou camest, so it seems" . . .

Page 84, line 1, "Secret and swift to where this Callanish lies," and line 19, "I came to Callanish . . . Amidst the Picts."

VOLUME V.

For "Corstórpitum" (page 108, line 20, and wherever it occurs) *read* "Corstópitum."

Page 9, line 9, for "he said" *read* "quoth he"; and line 13, for "'Tis true, he said," *read* "'Twas very true" *and delete* comma after "true."

Page 10, line 23, for "dept" *read* "debt."

Page 87, *cancel* line 16 *and substitute*—

"The borders of all Gwynedd. Math the King"

Page 108, *cancel* line 21 *and substitute*—

"Adown the slope, across the Bridge of Tyne"

Page 109, *cancel* line 14 and *substitute*—

"Taking the road by Stagshaw Bank and down "

Page 115, line 21, for " your " *read* " thy."

Page 128, note 13, for " *duci jussere* " *read* " *in jus duci*, or *duci ad mortem*."

Page 131, line 1, for " your " *read* " thy."

Page 137, line 8, *delete* comma after " where."

Page 153, notes 2 B and 3, for III. *read* IV.

Page 158, note 18, for "*Entwicklung*" *read* "*Entwickelung*."

Page 159, note 21, for " *Deportatii*, etc." *read* " *Depotatii*=Ambulance Corps. Cf. *Mauricii ars tact.* ed. Scheffer, 1664 (the Emp. Maurice's *Art of Tactics*, 6th Century)"; and see note on p. iv. (*Contents*) of this volume.

Page 181, line 12, Carrawburgh: add Note 33A.

" Carrawburgh is the modern and mediæval name for Procolitia. The farmhouse now called by that name stands, however, about half-a-mile east of the Roman Station; the farmhouse of Carraw, once belonging to the Priors of Hexham, lies to the west. Cf. Bruce, *Hdbk. R. W.* pp. 125-131, and also his *Roman Wall*, 3rd edition (*Index*)."

Page 181, insert between lines 20-21 (after " ramparts of the Wall " . . .):

"The greatest Quarry, Limestone Bank 'tis called,
Lay now a mile behind us, Sorio said,
To the east of Procolitia, but from thence,
E'en beyond Carraw, we heard picks at work,
Sharp orders given, clash of steel on stone . . ."

Page 183, line 20, *place* " full stop " (.) after " Wall."

Page 200, note 55, for " *Villemain* " *read* " *Ullmann*."

Page 205, line 13, for " *Count* " *read* " *Duke*."

Page 224, lines 20, 21, *delete* " quotes " after " *Lough* " and before " *speak*."

Page 225, line 13, for " your " *read* " thy."

Page 284, line 6 (also on p. 311, notes 59, 60, and wherever occurring), for " *Crimthain* " *read* " *Crimthann*."

Page 291, line 7, for " the younger of whom " *read* " of whom the younger."

Page 297, line 2, for " will " *read* " wilt "; and line 12, for " ' Then,' said the lad," *read* " Then said the lad."

Page 311, note 59, for " *Crimthain* " *read* " *Crimthann*," and for " *Mughmedon* " *read* " *Mughmedon*."

Page 324, note 4A, for " *Nigiles* " *read* " *Vigiles*."

Page 352, note 12, *delete* Vol. IV. and second comma.

Page 384, note 38, for " at End of Part II." *read* " in Index Volume to Part I."

Page 393, note 48, " *Dindorf* (*Hist. Graeci Minores*, Vol. I.)" *is correct but add*: " also cf. *Olymp. Thebaei Fragmenta*, in Muller, *Fragm. Hist. Graecorum*, Vol. IV. par. 19, p. 61."

VOLUME VI.

- Page 21, line 4, for "Carrietto" *read* "Carietto."
- Page 24, line 8, for "staggering to his feet" *read* "draining off the cup."
- Page 173, note 16, for "Huron" *read* "Hieron. (St. Jerome)."
- Page 211, note 7, for "ed. Benedict." *read* "Benedict. edn."; and for "Pasey" *read* "Pusey."
- Page 215, line 18, *delete* one "t" in "Battavians."
- Page 230, line 15, for "Mellobaudes" *read* "Mallobaudes."
- Page 275, line 7, for "Pilus Prior" *read* "Primipilus."
- Page 277, line 9, for "some few years sat" *read* "long years had sat."
- Page 312, line 3, for "place" *read* "stead."
- Page 342, line 9, for "Condate" *read* "Condaté."
- Page 343, line 1, for "Allemans" *read* "Alemans."
- Page 349, line 2, for "How so" *read* "Howso."
- Page 374, line 7, for "bear" *read* "hear."
- Page 375, line 14, for "Mellobaudes" *read* "Mallobaudes."
- Page 434, line 20, for "sat" *read* "lay."
- Cancel* Additional Erratum for Vol. V. page 393, note 48. Cf. Dindorf *Hist. Graeci Min.* and Muller, *Fragm. Hist. Graec.* in the Index to Authorities.

VOLUME VII.

- Page 3, note 5, for "Porphyrius" *read* "Porphyrii."
- Page 43, line 20, for "Persa" *read* "Persis."
- Page 70, line 10, for "Hebdomen" *read* "Hebdomon."
- Page 93, note 40, for "Somptuaries" *read* "Somptuaires."
- Page 96, note 43, *delete* (.) after "Esquisses."
- Page 145, line 9, for "called" *read* "named."
- Page 152, line 3, for "man" *read* "Sir."
- Page 163, line 23, for "Zonaras" *read* "Zonoras."
- Page 189, line 1, for "Guards" *read* "Sir"; and *place comma after* "Palace."
- Page 189, note 16, *delete* "Guards."
- Page 221, line 14, for "shadows" *read* "shadow."
- Page 234, note 31, for "Sörgur" *read* "Sögur."
- Page 250, note 59, *this should read*: "Cf. Abulfedr (Ismail ibn' Ali) *Annales Muslemici*, A.D. 250, ed. Reiske, 1789-94, quoted in Const. Porph. (Reiske) I. 710; II. 831."
- Page 263, note 6, for "Master of the Offices" *read* "Count of the Domestic Horse," and *add* "also Adjutor to the Master of the Offices."
- Page 290, line 6, for "Eocaidh" *read* "Eochaidh."
- Page 303, note 15, for "Erik is Swipdag, son of Avo" *read* "Erik, called Swipdag, great-grandson of Avo-Egil." Also for "Geneal. Tables, End of Part II." *read* "Geneal. Tables, Index to Part I."

- Page 324, line 8, for "choice wine" *read* "choice white wine."
 Page 333, line 8, *delete* "I saw him first."
 Page 333, line 9, *delete* "as I think," and for "was he" *read* "I found him."
 Page 333, note 24, for "Decunus" *read* "Decanus."
 Page 349, note 46, for "Marast" *read* "Marrast."
 Page 353, line 4, for "Peregine" *read* "Peregrine"; and in note 50, for "Marast" *read* "Marrast."
 Page 395, line 12, for "ribbald" *read* "ribald."
 Page 394, note 17, for "Combesis" *read* "Combefis."
 Page 397, note 22, for "Clavigo" *read* "Clavijo."

VOLUME VIII.

- Page 4, line 20, for "Maglobites" *read* "Maglabites."
 Page 43, line 9, for "Nestorius" *read* "Nectarius."
 Page 63, line 6, for "girdling" *read* "girding."
 Page 91, line 12, *delete this line and read*:
 "To let me spend some of those dragging hours"
 Page 107, line 10, for "jungales" *read* "jugales."
 Page 134, line 22, for "us" *read* "Us."
 Page 136, line 25, for "Youth" *read* "youth."
 Page 150, note 34, for "Genealogical Tables at end of Part II." *read* "Genealogical Tables in Index Volume, Part I."
 Page 164, line 20, for "you will" *read* "thou wilt," and *delete* "ample."
 Page 177, after line 11, *add*:
 "Have I not sent two legions home again
 'Neath Gracian Municeps? What would they more?"
 Page 184, line 2, for "citizens" *read* "citizen."
 Page 194, line 19, after "Demeter's May" *place* . . .
 Page 194, line 21, for "Who" *read* "Thou."
 Page 207, line 13, for "Avarodd" *read* "Arvarodd."
 Page 223, line 16, for "Avarodd" *read* "Arvarodd."
 Page 227, line 6, *delete* "there."
 Page 229, line 8, for "bring" *read* "brings."
 Page 255, line 15, for "Veredicus" *read* "Veredicius."
 Page 257, note 9, *read* "Duruy (V.) Hist. Romaine . . . n. ed. 7 tomes (Vol. VII. 249)."
 Page 268, line 14, after "legs" *place* . . .
 Page 272, line 2 of note on Battle-Fields, for "Appendix, Part II." *read* "Index, Part I."
 Page 272, line 8 of note, *delete* comma after "Herzogthums."
 Page 277, line 3, *delete* "This I" and transfer to beginning of line; and line 4, *delete* "lying."

Page 294, *transpose* lines 2 and 3 *and read* :

" What e'er thou dost I trust thee ne'er again!
Said Andragathius, ' Is that thy last word? ' "

Page 303, after line 9 *add* :

" What! Alban? Back to Britain? Nay, not I!
Deserted Britain loathes her faithless Lord."

Page 322, note 11, *delete* " period " (.) *after* " Idatius " *and add*,
" A.D. 388."

Page 323, after line 12 *add* :

" ' Wretch,' did I say? Nay! Master, and good friend! "

Page 343, note 36, *delete* " period " (.) *after* " July 25th " *and add*,

" A.D. 383. Maximus was executed Aug. 27th or July 28th, 388."

Page 379, line 21, for " o'er thrown " *read* " o'erthrown."

Page 383, lines 1-11 *should be in italics*.

Page 413, *cancel* line 14 *and substitute*—

" In Totnes, Dartmouth . . . do I see their sails . . ."

Page 473, note 6, for " *Folk-Wisor* " *read* " *Folk-Visor*."

ERRATA IN INDEX.

Page 54, line 8, for VI. 267, 278 *read* VI. 261, 281. Line 10, *read* Barbican 265 only. Line 22, for V. 249 *read* VI. 249. Line 38, "Theatre" —for V. 381 *read* V. 281. Line 46, for 382 *read* 332.

Page 55, "Lupolt"—*add* VIII. 209. "Lyons"—for VII. 364 *read* VI. 364.

Page 56, line 20, "Magna"—*add* 234. Line 36, "Majorian"—for VIII. 270 *read* VIII. 276. Line 36, "Manaw"—*delete* VII. 84.

Page 58, line 9, "Maurice"—for 122 *read* 132. Line 44, "Maximus"—for V. 366 *read* IV. 366.

Page 59, line 7, for III. 235 *read* VI. 235.

Page 60, *after* Meuric of Glamorgan *insert* Meuric II. of Gwent, son of Teudric II., cousin of Teudric Mawr, VI. 116. "Mider"—for II. 155 *read* IV. 155.

Page 61, "Mimer"—*cancel* II. 299, 372, *add* I. 372. "Misenensian"—for V. 130 *read* V. 130, 259. "Mong-Finn"—for III. 376 *read* III. 326.

Page 62, "Moths"—for 551 *read* 351. "Musical Instruments"—for VIII. 230 *read* VII. 230. "Namatius"—for 137-8 *read* 157-8.

Page 63, "Nevern"—for 393 *read* 293.

Page 64, "Northmen"—for VIII. 291 *read* VII. 291.

Page 65, line 21, "Oak (Roman)"—for VI. 159 *read* 155. Line 28, "Octavius"—for VII. 151 *read* 150.

Page 66, line 28, "Oléron"—*cancel* III. 91. Line 35, "Olympias"—for VII. 78, 82-4 *read* VIII. 78, 82-4. Line 34, "Olussa"—for 372 *read* 272.

Page 67, line 39, "Owain"—for VIII. 35-60 *read* VIII. 356.

Page 72, line 9, "Quintus"—for VIII. 96 *read* VII. 96.

Page 73, line 30, "Rheged"—*read* III. 122.

Page 74, line 16, "Rings"—for 145-152 *read* 149-152.

Page 75, lines 10-11, *read* Roman Empire I. 201; III. 204-5, 211, 236. Line 14, *read* VII. 78, 83; VIII. 181, &c. Line 19, "Yoke"—*read* III. 310. Line 29, "Rome"—for 128 *read* 127. Line 40, "Sack"—for VIII. 8 *read* VIII. 6.

Page 76, line 6, "Rother"—*cancel* 208.

Page 77, line 18, for VIII. 61 *read* VII. 61. Line 33, "Salmanes"—*read* VI. 95-6. Line 35, "Salomon"—*after* Brittany *read* descendant (son?) of Conan Meriadoc, grandsire of Budés, VIII. 356. Line 40, "Sambain's Eve"—*add* IV. 167. Line 43, "Samuel"—for 494 *read* 464. Line 46, "Sangals"—for VI. *read* VII.

Page 78 line 17, "Saul"—*cancel* VIII. 244; *add* 252.

Page 79, line 8, "Scawart Muir"—for V. 139 *read* VI. 39.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.

Readers may be interested to know that Volumes I.-VII. of the Song of Wayland have been printed in extenso as written by the Author. In Volume VIII. considerations of space necessitated some abridgment. The following pages, describing the Pomp, etc., at Constantinople, are now printed in extenso—they form the original versions of

Volume VIII., p. 12, line 21 to p. 16, line 11.

Volume VIII., p. 28, line 14 to p. 30, line 8.

Volume VIII., p. 32, line 17 to p. 33, line 14.

Volume VIII., p. 12, line 21 to p. 16, line 11.

Be ready! For the time comes to applaud!
The Golden Pomp comes to the Hippodrome!''²²

E'en as they talked I'd heard melodious sound
Of distant music in the city-streets.
Now in the Augusteum hushed the crowd
To sudden silence as the Pomp drew near.
The noisy laughter, riotous songs had ceased;
Only, as is allowed, folks clapped their hands.
Within the Circus mounted Trumpeters
Of the Imperial Guard sat their white steeds
In line before the Kathisma, and, as well,
In the Sphendone just beyond the Phial.
At the appointed time with one accord
They blew three blasts that echoed long and loud
Throughout the Hippodrome. Great horns without
Boomed their harsh answer as the Emperor,
Descending from th' Imperial Balcony,
Came in his festal robes to lead the Pomp,
Surrounded by his Guards and Officers.
Raised up on high in solitary state,
Drawn by twelve snow-white gold-decked Spanish mules,
He sat in a great golden chariot²³
That shone with every kind of precious stone,
Inlaid in plates of flaming burnished gold,
In the Etruscan²⁴ fashion, I am told,
So that the car itself spread all around

²² For the Pomp or Circus Procession, see Ovid, *Amores*, III. 2, *Fasti*, IV. 1. 391, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, VII. 72, Bianchoni (G. L.) *Descrizioni dei Circhi* . . . 1739, pp. LV.-LIX., ch. viii.

²³ Cf. St. John Chrysostom, *Expos. in Psalm CXLV.*, *par. 1*, and *De Perfecta Caritate, Homil. par 6*.

²⁴ For the Etruscan gold plates, cf. Becker, *Gallus. Excurs. I.* p. 349.

A flickering light as 'twere the rising sun.
And equerries in gold and silver clad,
With jewelled whips in hand, led on the mules.
The Emperor before his people came
In golden armour and high-crested helm²⁵
Encircled by the Imperial Diadem ;
A great gold-bordered purple mantle flung
About his shoulders that in five folds hung
And shewed the dragons broidered on its hem.
In his left hand he held the accacia,
And in his right hand, firmly gripped, he bare
The golden sceptre, symbol of his power.
His head held high, a slight smile on his lips
That often now were kept compressed and stern,
His face serene, most masterful his eye,
He looked, in truth, fit ruler of the world.
His little sons in their gay gala dress,
Riding cream palfries led by equerries,
Followed in seemly wise, and after them
The Magistrates in their white robes of state,
Wearing their scarlet cloaks and golden wreaths,
With the high Officers and Senators,
Knights and Patricians, mounted and on foot,
Or riding in their gilded mule-drawn cars.
And many of these noble officers²⁶
Who went before and after their great Lord,
Had round about them guards with glittering spears.
And to the jewelled spear-heads were made fast
Strange dragons broidered cunningly in silk
On various tissues. Now these gay-hued beasts

²⁵ For Imperial Ceremonial Dress, see Georgius Mon. p. 793 (Post-Theophanes Bonn edn.) and Const. Porph. *Appendix* to *Lib. I.* p. 503. Lydus *De Magistr.* II. 4, p. 169 (Bonn). Labarte, pp. 41-42 and *St. Chrysostom and his Age*, S.P.C.K., 1875, p. 106.

²⁶ Cf. Ammian. Marcell. XVI. 10 (6-8).

Had open mouths, so made to catch the breeze
Which blew them out until as though in wrath
They seemed to hiss, and they their tails uncoiled,
Or, writhing, curled anew as the light wind
Stirred them to action . . . After these there came
In double line the heavily-armed Guards,
With shields and crested helms that gleaming shone
In the bright light of day; and radiant sheen
That dazzled every eye was sparkling flung
By the gold and silver breast-plates they had on.
And with them also Clibanarii came
In iron loricas and belts of bronze . . .
The light round plates of polished iron encased
The limbs and bodies of these stalwart men,
Yet fitted well, so that whene'er they moved
Their jointed armour like a snake's skin shewed;
And rather these like shining statues seemed,
Made by Praxiteles, than mortal men.
And after them . . . A charming sight, I vow . . .
The children of the nobles, decked with flowers,
Passed in a bevy, laughing, holding hands.
Many musicians, playing cheerfully,
With sound of flute and trumpet, marching came
And in their midst they brought the Victory . . .
The Golden Victory, that seemed aflame,
So dazzling shone it 'neath the noonday sun,
Which flying went with wide-extended wings
As though it hovered o'er its lofty car
Drawn by four elephants. These stately beasts,
With flapping ears and gently waving trunks
And little wicked eyes, paced placidly,
Guided by gold and silver jingling chains,
Held by slim Indian grooms in scarlet clad.
Behind the Victory a chariot came . . .

The Chariot of the Sun . . . It was afire . . .
 A mass of gold and gems, drawn by four steeds,
 Fallow in colour, Acharnanian bred²⁷ . . .
 The driver of this glowing car, close-masked, .
 Assumed the part of Vulcan's fearful son
 Erechtheus, that most monstrous charioteer²⁸ . . .
 Half-snake, half-god, though some have called him man,
 Who first taught steeds to bear the irksome yoke
 And rode, on swift wheels borne, to victory.
 Upon a gilded stage behind him stood
 The Fortune of the City carved in wood . . .
 Anthusa's Image, overlaid with gold,²⁹
 All decked with buds, the promised wealth of Spring;
 Upon her right hand poised, strange to behold,
 Stood her own sister Tyché, grim and old,
 Like to herself made out of gilded wood . . .
 Which statues are so ancient none may say
 Who brought them hither nor by whose hands made.
 And now came those who took part in the Games:
 All garlanded with flowers they followed slow
 The holy statues of the Blesséd Saints,
 Carried on high on platforms set on wheels
 Drawn by white horses or cream-coloured mules.
 Instead of heathen gods and ugly fiends
 Were great Archangels in their bright array . . .
 Saint Michael, who is Patron of the Guard,
 Shining in golden armour, and, as well,
 Last of all these and fittingly revered,
 They brought the Blest Panagia heedfully . . .
 Her Silver Ikon bearing in its arms

²⁷ i.e. Deep cream, from Acharnae in Attica.

²⁸ Cf. Tertullian, *De Spectaculis*, XVI., Ovid, *Metam.* II., *Fab.* 8, and Smith's *Dicty. Biogr. and Myth.* under Erichthonius, Erechtheus.

²⁹ Cf. Unger, pp. 67-68, 153, 323. Paschal Chron. 277 (3), Anon. Band. 43. Codinus, 44 and 59. G. Holmes, I. p. 70.

The Golden Christ-Child sleeping, so it seemed.
 Not as in days of old are carried now
 The ancient gods, nor is there sacrifice
 Save that they light the Candles at the Shrines
 Of all those holy Saints who have a niche
 Within the Circus. Saints who, as folk say,
 Have power o'er horses given from Above;
 Or Saints who when on earth did horses love.³⁰
 Saint George, for one, astride his great grey steed,
 And Holy Stephen . . . Are not horses brought
 Upon his death-day to be dosed and bled?
 And good Saint Anthony, upon whose day
 They bless the horses 'fore his shrine in Rome . . .
 And there are others . . . Many I heard pray
 Unto their favourite saints as they passed by,
 Asking their intercession; but I saw
 Some of the pagans present bowing low
 Before Anthusa and the Victory,
 Which are yet carried, as in olden days,
 On high raised stages, though the Bishops say
 This should not be. I heard Libanius speak . . .
 There, where he sat in his fine marble seat . . .
 "At least, the deities that we have left
 Are mighty ones . . . Ah! I will pray to-day
 That Victory be far from my mad son
 And Fortune favour others more than him:
 For I would have him prompt to fear the Gods,
 Not mock them . . . Let him learn thus to obey . . .
 So that he be not killed I should not care
 Gave he a tumble from his gimcrack car!
 Maybe he might gain sense." Thalassius said . . .
 The sturdy sword-smith shook his grizzled head . . .

³⁰ Cf. Baring-Gould, *Lives of the Saints, Index*; Jameson (Mrs.) *Sacred and Legendary Art*, 2 vols., *Index*. M. Oldfield Howey, *The Horse in Magic and Myth*, 1923, ch. 23.

“ Nay, friend, thou art too hard upon the boy.
Anthusa I'll petition and I'll vow
A fine new shrine to Victory an she
Keep thine Arabius safe and let him win . . .
Kimon Arabius is too dear to thee . . .
Too fine a lad to throw his life away . . .
Moreover, wouldst thou have his mother grieve?
She lieth sick . . . she whom thou once lovedst well . . .
See! I could swear the Goddess doth assent . . .
She nods and bows . . . Or is it but that she
Doth sway in passing? Yet 'tis a hopeful sign . . .
If I but knew some Christian friends of his
I'd ask their prayers unto Hippolytus³¹ . . .
That saint of theirs . . . He who saw Laurence die
And by that sufferer's constancy was moved
To follow him through shame to painful death.
He was his guard, I think, and unafraid
Defied the Emperor Decius . . . Was he not tied
Unto wild horses' tails and helpless dragged
O'er stony ground, through thorn brakes, till he died?
Unfaithful soldier, but a gallant man,
Whom verily the Gods despite themselves
Must love for his great courage, if naught else.
Surely he watches with a special care
O'er charioteers and their unruly steeds.
For me, I think his namesake of old days,³²
The son of Theseus, who was likewise slain,
Drawn by his maddened horses o'er the rocks,
Should also be called saint. Did he not die
A martyr to his virtue? Yea, by Zeus!
I'll raise an altar to his piteous shade
That he may cry when frightened horses bolt,

³¹ Cf. Baring-Gould, *August* 13th (or 10th), pp. 129 *seq.*, and Jameson, II. pp. 547-549, 795.

³² Cf. Euripides, *Hippolytus*, and also Seneca's play so-called,

‘Stay, stay, ye steeds! Why will ye thus destroy
The master who hath trained ye?’ Then they’d halt . . .
At least, it were worth trying. What think ye?”
Libanius smiled, “If Kimon’s life depends
On two who could not save their own, my friend,
There’s little hope . . . Nay, he must take his chance.
The lad is obstinate and ill-advised.
Yea! Disobedient as Hippolytus,
The Roman soldier . . . Would I thought that he
Were virtuous as the Grecian Prince . . . Alack!
The Gods avert the omen!” muttered he.
Downcast and moody sat he for a while,
Nor seemed to see the merry dancers come . . .
Saltators dressed in scarlet, spears in hand,
With broad steel baldrics whence short scabbards hung,
Now leaping, whirling, capering, went by . . .
Musicians marched, too, in great golden helms
With pluméd crests a waving; their three troops,
Each led by a precentor, who beat time,
With lively ardour leading on the dance . . .
The soldiers’ measure that Athena made
When she subdued the Titans, which the Greeks,
Who dance it yet, still call the Pyrrhic Dance;
And after these the gay satyric choirs,
In goat-skins, leaping high, came decked with flowers,
Mop-wigs upon their scalps as though wild Picts
Shewed now, unasked, their bristly shocks of hair . . .
And now drew near the athletes’ stalwart band . . .
The almost naked wrestlers, well-oiled, gleamed,
Their brawny muscles rippling ’neath the skin.
Then clowns and pantomimists, making signs
And rude grimaces, laughing, squalling, came.
The trumpets pealed again. Amidst applause
From a million eager hands and deafening cheers,

And waving scarves, shrill women's shrieks and cries,
 And fierce hoarse shouts from all the crowded tiers,
 Mingled with laughter, oaths, and ribaldry,
 As each man roaring praised a driver's fame,
 Or of some fancied horse yelled out the name . . .
 No need to ask what meant these shouts and cheers :
 The people's favourites came . . . the charioteers . . .
 They who should hazard life and limb that day . . .
 Standing erect in their light racing-cars . . .
 Silvern and bronze and golden . . . slowly they
 With skill reined in their quivering, plunging steeds
 And passed in order o'er the smooth-strewn sand
 That had been lightly sprinkled o'er the tan . . .
 The anxious tentors,³³ clutching at the straps,
 Held in the straining steeds on either side
 And checked them with soft soothing hands and tongues.
 So came the bigas and quadrigas³⁴ on,
 By each of them a prancing outrider . . .
 The "flyers" as they call them . . . who must go
 Before each rushing chariot o'er the course
 To give a lead and act as signallers
 To the aurigas, and, if need arise,
 To be quick aids in any accident
 By driving off loose horses from the track.
 Most agile fellows these . . . For, come what may,
 Ne'er must they block the chariots on their way
 Or they shall suffer blame and penalties
 And be degraded . . . For the most part they
 Are novice drivers waiting for their chance . . .

³³ *Tentores*. Cf. Rambaud, p. 104, also called Aphetés, who held the horses, i.e., ostlers.

³⁴ Biga=two-horsed car. Quadriga=four-horsed car.

We called them Jubilators³⁵ in my day . . .
 Maybe because they shout and yell for joy
 When their own driver bears away the palm,
 Singing his praises very lustily . . .
 Desultors are they also called, for they
 Ride in wild races, leaping skilfully
 From one horse to another . . . 'Tis a game
 We often practised in the cavalry
 When I rode with the Asturians. As it chanced,
 I had some knack of riding when a lad,
 And as an outrider had shewn some skill . . .
 Could turn and wheel my nag then with the best . . .
 E'en from trained agitators³⁶ I've won praise:
 Comrades, alas! all that was long ago.
 Nor would I boast . . . Donatus, thou dost know
 How I used school thee and thy brethren too
 When first ye gat across mine old grey horse . . .
 I helped ye train your colts and drive 'em too . . .
 I'd not forgotten all my horse-craft then . . .
 Dost thou remember, boy? . . . Ah! That is well!—
 As for this day . . . 'Tis one I've ne'er forgot . . .

³⁵ *Jubilatores*. Cf. Bianchoni, p. LX., who calls them *cavalcanti* (*piqueurs*), Daremberg et Saglio, p. 1194, but it is probably a mistake to call them *moratores ludi*: see Marquardt, p. 573 (note 1). Note the three riders shown in *front.* to Vol. VIII. W. D. Saga, taken from Panvinus (*Thes. Graevius*) IX. p. 183 (2) and Taylor Combe, *Anc. Terracottas in the Brit. Mus.* 1810, pl. 31 (60), and Walters, *Cat. Terracottas, Brit. Mus.* pl. XLIV. (D. 627), 1903, Pauly Wisowa (Pollack) under *Desultor*; Friedlaender (German edn.) II. p. 24, *Livy* XLIV. 9, 4, B C. 169. For *Desultores* (*Desultorii*), see above and Cassiodorus, Var. III. Ep. 51, and Hodgkin's *Letters of Cassiod.*, pp. 226-231.

³⁶ Drivers.

Volume VIII., p. 28, line 14 to p. 30, line 8.

Uranius, as they called him in New Rome,
 Was, as I knew, my countryman. His name,
 Guerin or Warin . . . In Silurian speech
 Yrp Lluddawe⁵⁸ called, the leader of a band
 Who went to Llychlin⁵⁹ from Prince Cadyal's Land
 That lieth in the West. Thereafter he
 Came with Mathatta Vawr his serving-man,
 And a few others, all left of his troop,
 Unto the Isles of Greece. There he ruled o'er
 The land of Galas⁶⁰ for a little while
 Until he had nor men nor money left.
 Then with Mathatta came he to New Rome
 And, for a living, in the Hippodrome
 Drave chariot teams, for he had marvellous skill
 In driving winning horses . . . "Constantine,"
 So said his friends, "no better drives than he."
 Alternately for both the Blues and Greens
 He won and was well paid. Then, once again,
 Summoned to serve as soldier 'gainst the Goths,
 He won by merit rank that he had lost.
 Sent into Scythia Minor he was made
 Biarch, then Ducenar . . . a hard-earned post . . .
 In the Naucclarii,⁶¹ who are Marines
 Stationed at Tomis on the Pontine Coast.
 And later, also, he in naval war
 Won honoured fame in battle when we went
 Next year to Italy . . . Alas, the day!
 Aye! He was in that fight off Sicily⁶²

⁵⁸ i.e., Leader of trained warriors. Cf. Loth, *Mabinogion* II., p. 230. *Yrp* seems to be the same name as Urbgen or Urien, perhaps confused with Uranius.

⁵⁹ Scandinavia.

⁶⁰ Galatia?

⁶¹ Cf. Not. Dig. Or. XXXVI. (Böcking) B. 1 (Seeck), p. 86.

⁶² Cf. Claud. IV. *Cons. Hon.* 92, 93. Cf. St. Ambrose, *Ep.* 40, Sievers, *Röm. Kaiser*, p. 315, for the naval fight off Sicily in 388.

Aboard the Triton. 'Twas from him I heard
 The fate of Andragathius . . . How he lost
 The Adriatic Fleet . . . the fool . . . at last
 Meeting his end for sake of Maximus,
 Whom he had helped to ruin . . . Curse the dog!
 But that was later. Little guessed I then,
 Watching Uranius, what the years would bring . . .
 Nor seemed he troubled . . . If a passing thought
 Flashed through his mind of land and kinsmen lost . . .
 Of his mean rank who once had been a chief
 Among his people . . . now on suff'rance let
 To drive a chariot or record a bet
 Among Patricians, who looked down on him . . .
 He shewed no rancour nor betrayed regret.⁶³
 Geraint had granted friendship, chosen him
 To be his partner . . . But Geraint drave not,
 Being a prisoner under close arrest . . .
 Young Lord Elpidius drave now in his place.
 He scorned the Briton . . . A base charioteer,⁶⁴
 Who once had made a living by the Games.
 Yet, as Uranius was so highly skilled . . .
 Moreover, held a military post
 Of such degree that none dare question now
 His right to mix once more with men of worth . . .
 Elpidius hailed the excuse to keep his aid
 As partner in the coming Race of May;
 Yet still, in pride of birth, he sneered at him.
 What cared Uranius? Merrily enough
 He cracked his whip, made his Nisaeans spring
 Forward a moment, straining in their girths . . .
 Then checked them cleverly as though to bring

⁶³ For Uranius, see also *Gk. Anthol.* V. Miscell. pp. 154-5 (48, 50).

⁶⁴ Professional charioteers were held "*inhonestae personae*," i.e., low class, in spite of their popularity. Cf. *Cod. Theod.* XV. 7 (2), Marquardt (*Friedlaender*) Vol. VI. (III.) p. 522.

Them lined and ready for the start.

So passed

The Charioteers and now the Pomp
Drew to its close. The candles at the shrines
Were duly lit . . . The Magistrates had prayed . . .
The Fortune of the City they had brought,
Together with the Flying Victory,
Unto the Neolaia, and had set
The Victory, in all her golden pride,
Upon the empty, flower-strewn pedestal
With hymns of praise and many a chanted prayer
From pagans who were fain to worship there.
And now the Emperor with his train returned,
The Fortune of the City borne before,
Unto the Stama and the Imperial Throne
In the Kathisma. But the Magistrates
Within the Podium took their honoured place.
The Captains of the Demes had also gone
Unto the seats set for the Blues and Greens . . .
Charisius smiling, for he hoped to see
The Blues win heavily . . . but Datian grim.
More for the Emperor's favour cared this man
Than for the Races. He mistrusted much
Charisius and his laughter. Should the Blues
Triumph this day Elpidius would be shamed,
The Emperor vexed, and all would blame the Greens,
Who would be ridiculed . . . With wrinkled brow
Datian uneasy walked with cares perplexed.

Volume VIII., p. 32, line 17 to p. 33, line 14.

Lady Olympias, who refused to wed.
I saw her sitting very still and calm,
Her fair face pale, yet shewing now and then
As it were the flickering ghost of a faint smile,
Amongst the Ladies of the Court, who came
By special leave unto the Stama seats
To see the Games. Next her sat Candida,
Daughter of Trajan, the brave General
Who fell on Hadrianople's bloody field,
Her little friend who copied all she did . . .
Her faithful mirror, so they called the maid⁷⁰ . . .
And, looking at Olympias spitefully,
Carosia, Valens' daughter, who had wed
Procopius, her Guardian, sat and sneered . . .
For she was envious of her wealthy niece.
There, too, sat Gainas' foolish, ill-bred wife,
Plump and light-haired, a vacant-looking dame,
Who with Castricia gossiped, so I thought . . .
For, sure, the wife of Saturninus laughed
And nodded her small head until her hair,⁷¹
That hung all loose, uncurling o'er her brows,
Swung wildly flying in her neighbour's eyes.
Her well-rouged lips were pouting as she spake,
Her eyes seemed leaping from her jerking head,
So eagerly she gabbed; and, listening, sat
The tall slim dame who was our Master's wife⁷² . . .
So Peregrine had whispered with a sneer . . .
Tatiana called. I marked her tight-curved hair
That like a helm of undressed hide close sheathed

⁷⁰ Cf. Palladius, *Lausaic Hist. cap.* LVII.

⁷¹ Cf. Tertullian, *On Female Dress, cap.* XII. and XIII. and *Adv.* 19 pp. 247-8.

⁷² Cf. Synesius, *The Egyptian Tale*. Her name is not given.

Her stately head; not drawn towards the neck,
 But heaped high to heaven, and beneath
 Were rolls of hair like shield-bosses up-piled
 Upon her shapely neck, and over all
 A gold-bespangled net was lightly cast . . .
 In truth she shewed a goodly edifice . . .
 A castle with its battlements, i' faith!
 And in her face to match her tortured hair
 Was no simplicity . . . A haughty stare,
 Eyes stained, cheeks painted with cerise, maybe;
 At least, an ugly pink . . . Her loose-flung robe . . .
 Worn but to enhance the slimness of her form,
 Slit either side to shew her smooth white limbs . . .
 Was made of some sea-green and shimmering silk,
 Sewn with small sprigs of scarlet and of gold.
 Her gaudy cloak, flung o'er the balustrade,
 Looked like a pictured wall, for it displayed
 A hunting scene with woods and rocks, and bulls
 Chased by the mounted hunters and their hounds,
 Most wondrously embroidered in fine gold,
 And colours like to life in varied threads.
 'Twas in the fashion . . . In the City streets
 That very morn I'd seen the children smile
 And follow ladies, pointing pictures out
 On their gay cloaks with many a quip and jeer⁷³ . . .
 Her painted shoes of leather, jet embossed,
 With jewelled buckles, sparkled when she moved . . .
 As oft she did, to shew her pretty feet . . .
 Well-cut, tight-fitting thin kid gloves she wore
 That hid her tiny hands. About her wrists,
 Her arms and ankles, yea, and 'neath her knees,
 Gold palm-leaf bracelets glittering flashed which seemed

⁷³ Cf. *Bp. Asterius of Amasia, Ancient Sermon for Modern Times*, trans. Anderson and Goodspeed, 1904, pp. 23-24.

Garnished, I thought, with pearls and emeralds.
 Her languishing and wanton looks were cast,
 Not on Castricia, unto whom she talked
 In mincing, unmelodious, high-pitched tones
 That now and then came screeching to mine ear,
 But on a noble who stood near her seat,
 Leaning upon the brazen balustrade,
 In the white tunic with the purple stripe
 And scarlet mantle that Patricians wear,
 Who only don the toga here at night,
 Though still one sees it daily worn in Rome,
 And now in Britain by our men of worth.
 Yet though she flashed swift glances many times
 As Parthians shoot their arrows, never once
 Did the Patrician deign to notice them.
 With folded arms, head bowed, he seemed to muse;
 Yet sometimes his dark eyes roved here and there,
 Looking about the crowded seats as though
 He sought a friend, and once I saw him frown
 As some Goths' wrangling voices caught his ear.
 I knew him then for that Aurelian,
 Brother of Lord Caesarius, who was known
 To hate all foreigners. He wished to oust
 Goths, Germans and the rest from Court and Realm;
 Yet dared not shew his hatred openly,
 Knowing full well the Emperor's policy.
 'Twas rumoured that some members of the Blues
 Were on his side. His brother guessed his mind
 And was disturbed thereat. They seldom spake.
 Now, as I told ye, the gay wanton wife
 Of Lord Caesarius tried to win the love
 Of this Aurelian, but gat naught of him . . .
 Whate'er his faults, loose-liver was he not . . .
 And later for this cause she fanned the flame
 Of rancour 'tween these brothers till at last

Each had desire to work the other's ruin . . .
 Both honestly enough . . . So it befell
 Aurelian, banished by her evil tricks . . .
 For she told lies about his sinful lust
 Unto her husband . . . waited for his chance . . .
 Returned in triumph and Caesarius fell . . .
 Yet had our Master of the Offices
 But little justice. Now, with smoother brow,
 Aurelian looked to where the Emperor's sons
 Sat in soft-cushioned seats on either side
 Their Imperial Sire . . . The child Honorius raised
 High on his pillows, circled by the arm
 Of a tall Candidate, lest he should fall . . .
 And the young rascal tugged the fellow's hair
 And slyly pinched his ear . . . Right glad was I
 That this lot fell unto one Theodore,⁷⁴
 A young Cyrenian serving in the Guard,
 And not myself. Upon the other side
 Arcadius sat, dreary and sad enow,
 Yet with a little colour in his cheeks
 As, bending down at times, he whispering spake
 Unto the young folk sitting at his feet.
 Behind him stood the Master of the Foot,
 Promotus, who seemed merry, for he laughed
 And looked well-pleased. Aurelian's eyes were fixed
 Upon a comely maid with golden curls,
 Some fifteen summers, who leant o'er the rail,
 Watching the trumpeters form into line,
 And chatting with Promotus and his sons . . .
 The lads who were Arcadius' schoolfellows . . .
 But for Arcadius she had ne'er a word.
 Near her stood a pert page . . . a dark-haired lad
 In the gay livery of the Augustan House,

⁷⁴ Cf. Synesius, *Ep.* 75. Theodorus, or Theodosius, later married the sister of Bishop Synesius.

Who mocked and mimicked, mischief in his eye,
 All who sat near them. I knew well the maid . . .
 'Twas the Frank Bauto's daughter . . . She had come
 To Treves once with her father . . . Later he
 Unto Byzantium sent Eudoxia⁷⁵
 Unto his friend Promotus to be reared . . .
 A pretty handful, too, from what I heard . . .
 Now why Aurelian watched her I knew not,
 Though, sure, she was a buxom, red-cheeked girl
 With bright blue eyes, a trifle bold, I thought . . .
 Nor why he scowled at the good-looking page,
 Save that the boy had pulled a face at him . . .
 And no man liketh mockery . . . He turned
 Impatiently and cast with sudden flash
 His sombre eyes upon his brother's wife,
 As though he feared that Tatiana too
 Would make a jest of him. She at her side . . .
 The wife of Gainas, the fat, fair-haired dame . . .
 Was listening open-mouthed to the gay talk
 Of the great Roman ladies. Suddenly
 On her she caught Aurelian's dark eyes bent,
 Or so she thought. Her vacant smile fled fast . . .
 She shuddered, paled, her fingers crossed, aghast,
 Whispering she spake to Tatiana, who
 With sneering laugh increased her fears, meseemed . . .
 With eyes of hate the Gothic woman glared,
 Then turned away and sulked. Aurelian smiled
 Contemptuously enough . . . I watched this play
 Of eyes and gestures, wondering what it meant.
 Perhaps Aurelian had the Evil Eye . . .
 He looked as if he had, and later I
 Heard this plain hinted at by Peregrine.
 Meanwhile, in the Kathisma all this time
 The Courtiers in the Sacred Presence came.⁷⁶

⁷⁵ Eudoxia=the future wife of the Emp. Arcadius. For her and the sons of Promotus, see Sievers, *Röm. Kaiser*, p. 339, Rauschen, pp. 335, 441.

⁷⁶ Cf. Const. Porph. I. 68, pp. 303, *seq.* (*De aureo Hippodromo*).



PR6003
.u22s3
1924
pt. 1
Index

128024

